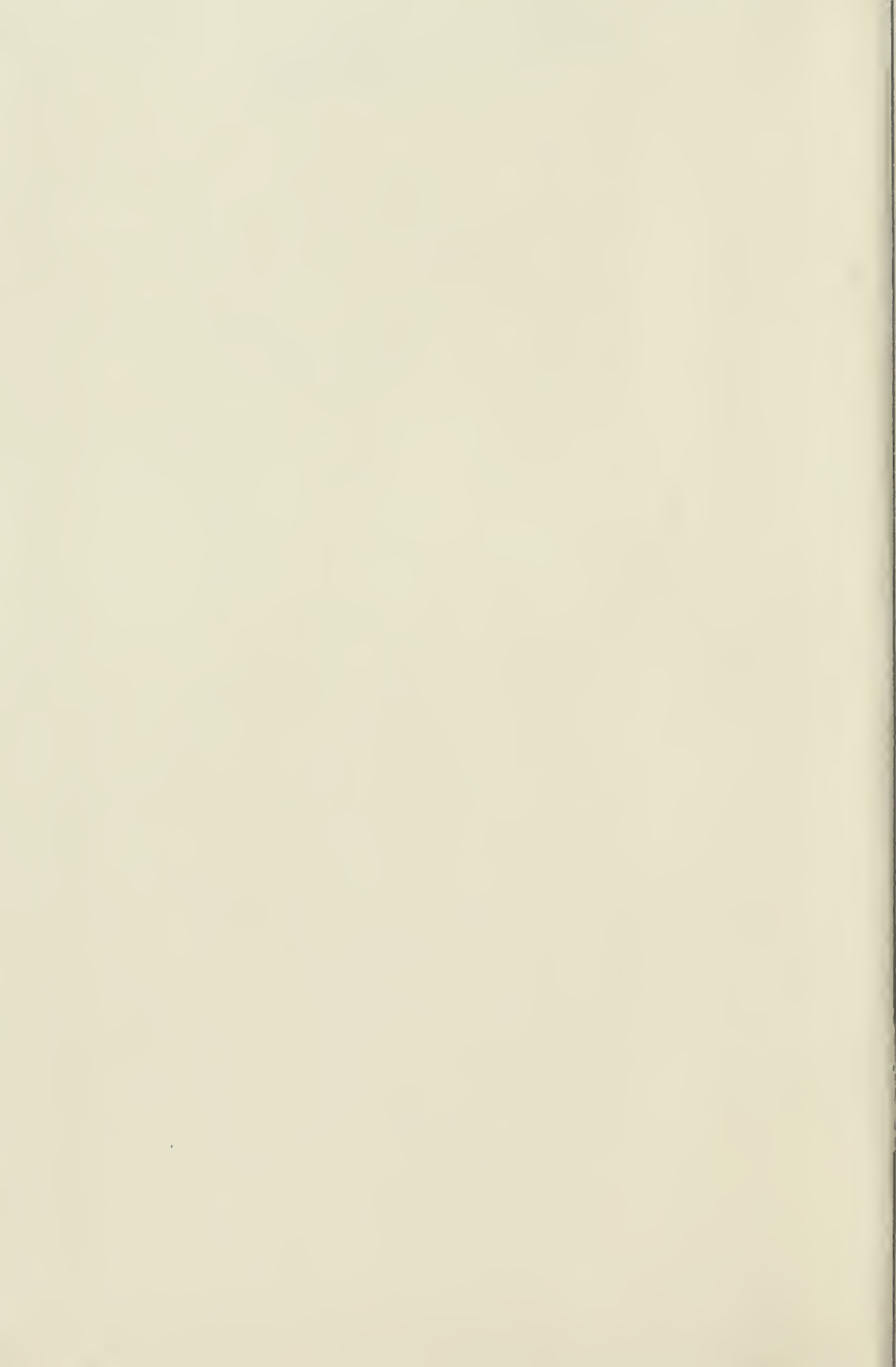




HAROLD B. LEE LIBRARY  
BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY  
PROVO, UTAH

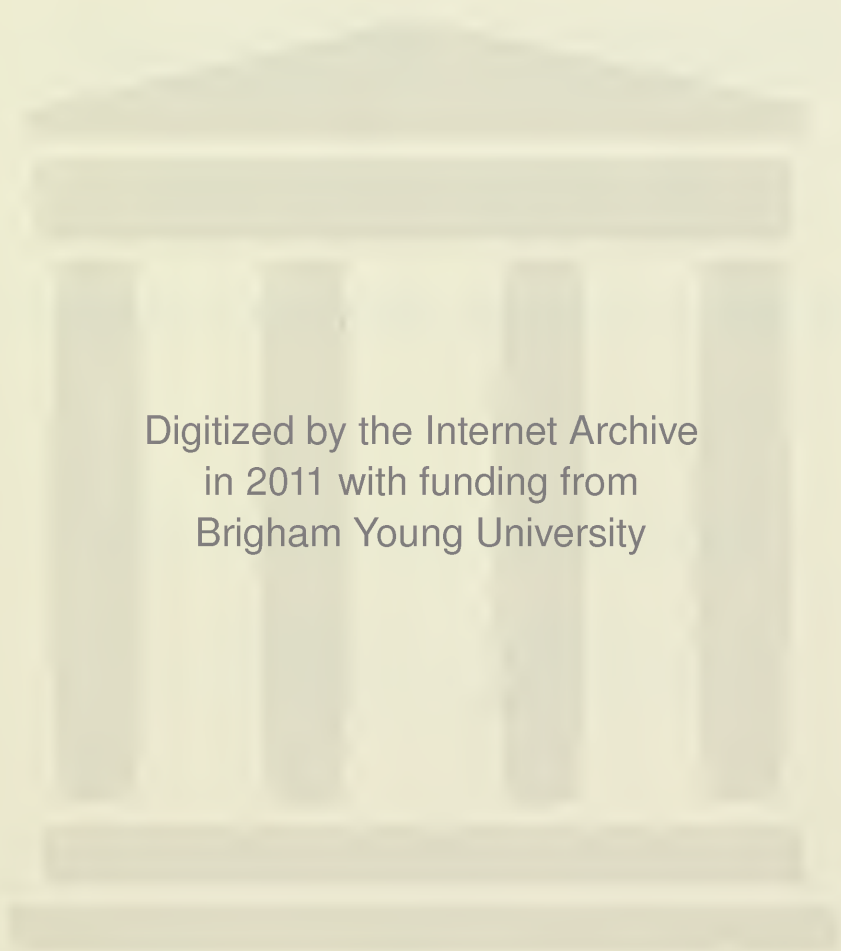












Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2011 with funding from  
Brigham Young University





PA  
6653  
.A4  
S3  
1900

GAI SALLUSTI CRISPI  
BELLUM CATILINAE

---

# SALLUST'S CATILINE

WITH PARALLEL PASSAGES FROM  
CICERO'S ORATIONS AGAINST CATILINE

*INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND VOCABULARY*

BY

JARED W. SCUDDER

LATIN MASTER IN THE ALBANY ACADEMY

†

Boston  
ALLYN AND BACON  
1900

COPYRIGHT, 1900, BY  
JARED W. SCUDDER.

Norwood Press  
J. S. Cushing & Co. — Berwick & Smith  
Norwood Mass. U.S.A.

HAROLD B. LEE LIBRARY  
BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY  
PROVO, UTAH

## PREFACE.

---

SALLUST'S *Bellum Catilinae* properly introduces Cicero's Catilinarian Orations. For besides giving a clear account of the conspiracy in its true historical setting, it arouses a deep interest in the moral, social, and political life of Rome during the most important period of her history as a republic.

The teacher who takes this view of the *Bellum Catilinae* will naturally strive to stimulate the interest of his classes by comparing Cicero's statements with those of Sallust. But to do this effectively, he must place the text of the Cicero before the pupil, — an awkward necessity, since it involves the simultaneous handling of two books.

It was in the effort to obviate this difficulty that the present edition had its inception. The parallel passages from Cicero, which are incorporated in the text, have been tested in the class-room, and have been found not merely interesting, but instructive, since they offer opportunity for comparing the two authors in points of syntax and style. These selections have been annotated with the same care as the Sallust, and all words occurring in them have been included in the Vocabulary.

The text of this edition of the *Bellum Catilinae* conforms very closely to that of Director J. H. Schmalz (fifth edition, 1897), whose readings I have almost invariably adopted.

Every available German, English, and American commentary on Sallust has been consulted in the preparation of the notes.

A collection of the epigrams of Sallust has been included in this edition, in the hope that at least some of them may be memorized, — a practice of our fathers, which may be revived to great advantage in our day.

The editor is indebted to Dr. Henry P. Warren for many useful suggestions; and to the class of 1900 of the Albany Academy, but more particularly to Mr. Edgar H. Goold, for valuable assistance in preparing the Index.

JARED W. SCUDDER.

ALBANY, January 25, 1900.



# CONTENTS.

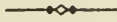


## INTRODUCTION:

	PAGE
LIFE OF SALLUST . . . . .	vii
SALLUST'S WRITINGS . . . . .	ix
SALLUST AS A HISTORIAN . . . . .	x
SALLUST'S STYLE . . . . .	xii
HISTORICAL INTRODUCTION . . . . .	xiv
CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE . . . . .	xix
TEXT: BELLUM CATILINAE . . . . .	1
NOTES . . . . .	59
EPIGRAMS OF SALLUST . . . . .	121
VOCABULARY . . . . .	1
INDEX . . . . .	85



# INTRODUCTION.



## LIFE OF SALLUST.

GAIUS SALLUSTIUS CRISPUS was born in the year B.C. 86, at Amiternum, an ancient Sabine town, situated in the heart of the Apennines, about sixty miles northeast of Rome. Of his early youth we have no definite information. From his writings, however, it is evident that he was a diligent student of both Greek and Latin literature. Indeed, as he tells us in his introduction to the *Bellum Catilinae*, he was at first inclined to devote his life to historical studies. But at that time there was very little encouragement to enter the field of literature; and Sallust, like most young Romans of ability, was drawn into the whirl of politics. As he was a plebeian by birth, he naturally identified himself with the people's party, and always remained a consistent democrat.

We first hear of Sallust as tribune of the plebs in 52. For some time trouble had been brewing between two notorious demagogues, Clodius and Milo. Clodius had hired a band of gladiators as a body guard, and Milo had not been slow to follow his example. In consequence of this, the streets of Rome were disturbed by almost daily conflicts between these desperadoes. At last, on the 20th of January, 52, the two gangs met, — this time apparently by accident, — and, in the struggle which followed, Clodius, being wounded, was dragged off and slain by the ruffians of Milo. Sallust, it is said, had once been severely beaten by Milo for being too attentive to

his dissolute wife. Whether he bore him a grudge for this thrashing, or merely seized this opportunity of attacking him as a political opponent, we do not know; but at any rate it is certain that Sallust made several impassioned speeches against Milo, and did everything in his power to increase the fury of the mob at the murder of Clodius. Milo was soon forced into exile. But, two years later, the senatorial party had its revenge through Appius Claudius, the censor, who expelled Sallust and several other members of the popular party from the Senate. Sallust was removed on the ground that he was leading a shamefully immoral life. In all probability he was no worse than many who were allowed to remain; but it was a convenient excuse for paying off old scores.

When the civil war broke out in 49, Sallust promptly went to Caesar's camp, and soon afterward took part in the disastrous campaign against Pompey in Illyricum. In 47, as praetor-elect, he was reinstated in the Senate. He seems to have won the entire confidence of Caesar, who sent him on several important missions. For instance, when, on the eve of starting for Africa, Caesar's veterans had mutinied and had slain the senators who ventured to address them, Caesar finally deputed Sallust to confer with them. He undertook this dangerous task, but failed to conciliate the angry soldiers, and barely escaped with his life. However, he was more successful in the campaign in Africa, during which he rendered valuable assistance to Caesar by capturing the island of Cercina and supplying him with the grain which the Pompeians had deposited there. After the war, Sallust received the proconsulship of the reorganized province of Africa. Here, like most Roman provincial governors, he amassed an immense fortune. On returning to Rome he was tried before Caesar for extortion, but was acquitted. He used his wealth in laying out the



celebrated gardens (*horti Sallustiāni*) near the *porta Salāria* on the Quirinal hill, where he also built a palatial residence for himself.

After the death of Caesar in B.C. 44, Sallust retired from public life, and, returning to the ambition of his younger days, devoted his leisure to Roman history. He died in B.C. 35, leaving his house and gardens to his sister's grandson. These afterward became the favorite resort of Nero, Nerva, and other Roman emperors.

### SALLUST'S WRITINGS.

Sallust undertook to write on special periods of Roman history. As these are closely related to each other in time, it may have been his plan ultimately to weld them together so as to make a connected account of the century in which Rome gradually changed from a republic into an empire.

His first effort was the *Bellum Catilinae*, a subject with which he must have been thoroughly familiar, because as a young man, twenty-three years old, he was an eye-witness of the exciting events which took place in B.C. 63, and because he was personally acquainted with many who were concerned in the conspiracy. The work is especially valuable for the light it throws on the politics and morals of the time. In Sallust's view the plot may be regarded as the natural outgrowth of widespread debt and great corruption among the Romans.

The *Bellum Catilinae* was followed by the *Bellum Iugurthinum*, a picturesque account of the wily Numidian prince, who bribed Roman senators and generals alike, but who was at last captured by Sulla, and put to death in the Mamertine prison. In this narrative, Sallust's main object seems to have been to depict the baseness of the senatorial order in the most striking colors.

Sallust's last work was a history in five books, *Historiarum Libri Quinque*, embracing the important period between Sulla's death, B.C. 78, and Cicero's praetorship, B.C. 67. Of this, unfortunately, we cannot judge, as only four speeches and two letters remain.

### SALLUST AS A HISTORIAN.

The early Roman historians were mere annalists. The best of them, writing in Greek, simply recorded events in their order, without giving their causes or results. Cato the Censor, B.C. 184, was the first annalist to write in Latin, but he possessed no literary style, nor did any of the historians who closely followed him. More than a century later, Cicero declared that Sisenna (Sallust's immediate predecessor) easily excelled all the Roman historians before his time; but he significantly added that even Sisenna's history was to a certain extent puerile.

It was precisely at this period, when cultured Romans were displaying undisguised contempt for the efforts of their countrymen to write history, that Sallust's ambition was aroused. He proposed to do for Roman history what Thucydides had done for the Greek,— viz. to treat the subject philosophically, and at the same time to maintain a high standard of literary style. For this he was unusually well qualified. In the first place, he was no mere student, but a practical man of affairs, who had gained wide experience in Roman politics, and had been intimately associated with many of the ablest men of his time. This gave him a breadth of view and a grasp of the true significance of events, such as we look for in vain even in so versatile a man as Cicero.

Again, Sallust was unusually painstaking in his search after the truth. For example, before writing the *Bellum*

*Jugurthinum*, he took care to have many Carthaginian documents translated for him. To insure greater accuracy he is said to have commissioned a Greek secretary to prepare a complete synopsis of Roman history for use in his daily work.

Finally, he was master of a clear, incisive, picturesque style, peculiarly adapted to the interesting presentation of historical facts.

With such qualifications, it is no wonder that he at once established a high reputation as a historian, and succeeded to some degree in rivalling his Greek model.

It would be idle to claim that Sallust as a historian had no faults. But in considering these, it is only fair to remember that our conception of history differs widely from that of the ancients. In Sallust's time, and for several centuries afterward, history was regarded as merely a branch of rhetoric, i.e. greater emphasis was to be laid on the language and style of the history than on the facts. We must not be surprised, therefore, that Sallust, in common with other Greek and Roman historians who regarded history from this point of view, wrote elaborate introductions, put imaginary speeches into the mouths of his principal characters, and dared to portray their secret motives and thoughts as minutely as any realistic novelist of our own day would do. We may even understand how the stress laid on the rhetorical side of history would tend to produce that occasional neglect of geography and chronology, which we find, but cannot excuse, in Sallust's writings.

There are, besides, several inaccuracies in his version of Catiline's conspiracy, for which he has been severely criticised. But in this connection it should be remembered that although it was, in one sense, an advantage to treat of a period which came under his personal observation, on the other hand it was a distinct disadvantage to write before sufficient time had elapsed to enable obscure details

to clear up, and the whole truth to be thoroughly sifted out. Yet, when against Sallust's faults we balance his virtues, when we consider his broad philosophy, his freedom from superstition, his respect for the truth, his absolute impartiality, his powerful descriptions of Roman politics and society, his cleverness in character sketching, it is not surprising that he left a profound impression on his age. He was for a time overshadowed by Livy. But the development of a school of historians who took Sallust for their model attests the triumph of his genius over that of his rival, and warrants us in accepting Martial's estimate of him as *primus Rōmānā Crispus in historiā*.

#### SALLUST'S STYLE.

Sallust's style is very different from that of his predecessors, Caesar and Cicero. For while their writing is smooth and regular, Sallust's is strong and abrupt, at times startling in its sudden changes, often almost volcanic in action. In many particulars Sallust resembles Carlyle. He displays the same rugged individuality, the same fondness for unusual words and expressions, the same power of graphic description, the same proneness to moral reflection, the same tone of sarcastic criticism in dealing with men's faults and vices, that characterize the Scotch philosopher.

The picturesqueness, vigor, and intensity of Sallust's style were greatly admired by his countrymen. But the best evidence of the true value of his writings is found in the fact that time only served to increase the appreciation of them, and that they continued to be popular even in the Middle Ages.

Following are the special characteristics of Sallust's style, of which the reader will find abundant illustration in the text of the *Bellum Catilinae*.



I. Variety of expression, as seen (*a*) in the use of different forms of the same word, e.g. *domī* and *domuī*, locative; (*b*) in the government of different cases by the same word, thus *expers* is followed by both the genitive and the ablative in the same sentence; (*c*) in an entire change of construction, as *Eīs amīcīs sociūsq̄e cōnfīsus Catilīna, simul quod*, etc.; (*d*) in the combination of both singular and plural verbs with a single subject, cf. *iuventūs . . . favēbat . . . mālēbant*; (*e*) in the alteration of stereotyped expressions, as *marī atque terrā*, for *terrā marīque*; (*f*) in coupling an adverb with an abstract noun governed by *per*, as *honestē . . . per turpitūdinem*.

II. Repetition, (*a*) of introductory words like *igitur*; (*b*) of any rare word shortly after its first occurrence.

III. Brevity, produced partly by the omission of connectives and forms of the verb *sum*, and partly by a short, pithy manner of expression.

IV. Frequency of the historical infinitive, in order to carry the action swiftly and strongly to a dramatic conclusion.

V. Constant alliteration, as *facinus . . . faceret*.

VI. Chiasmus, as *viget aetās, animus valet*.

VII. Archaisms, (*a*) in spelling; (*b*) in obsolete words. These, however, are not so common as to disturb the reader. They give a certain quaintness to the narrative, which is more pleasing than otherwise. Most of the archaisms occur in the speeches, and invest them with dignity and stateliness.

VIII. Colloquialisms. Sallust often drew upon the vigorous every-day speech of the people, but never resorted to anything that could be called vulgar.

## HISTORICAL INTRODUCTION.



FOR more than a century before the Empire was established, Rome was a republic only in name, since the government was in the hands not of the people, but of the Senate. In earlier times the Senate, composed of the ablest and most experienced men in the state, had exercised a wise and beneficent control over the people. But the conquest of foreign territory, and the subsequent establishment of the provinces, had wrought a great change in the character of its members. Once they had been famous for their integrity and patriotism; now they were a selfish, sordid body of men, whose highest ambition was to enrich themselves by plundering the provinces. Their families constituted an exclusive aristocracy, as proud and arrogant as were the patricians of the early republic.

And yet, although the Senate had shown itself utterly unworthy and incompetent to rule, it took more than a hundred years to overthrow it. C. Gracchus made a vigorous attack upon it, B.C. 121, but he failed to accomplish anything permanent. In 87, the Marian party triumphed for a time, but its rule was worse than that of the Senate, and the inevitable reaction came on the return of Sulla from the far East. Then followed a period in which the Senate seemed to be possessed of all its old-time power. But beneath the surface there was an ever increasing restlessness which found occasional vent in startling plots among the people against the government.

Of the many attempts that were made to wreck the existing order of things, the conspiracy of Catiline must be regarded as by far the most daring and insidious. Its leader, Catiline, was an extraordinary character. Born B.C. 108, of a most noble but impoverished family, he early distinguished himself by his recklessness in crime. His bloodthirstiness during Sulla's proscriptions may be partly explained as the natural effect of such frightful scenes upon a fierce, revengeful disposition. But his subsequent crimes, among which was the deliberate murder of his own son, are evidences of the utter lack of any moral sense. He was, however, a consummate actor, and could play any rôle he chose to assume. This, together with great personal magnetism, gave him a certain popularity and leadership, which encouraged him, notwithstanding his crime-stained career, to hope for the highest honors.

In 68 he was praetor, and in the following year he went as proprætor to govern the province of Africa. Not content with this, he returned before the close of his term, with the expectation of securing the consulship. But, being charged with extortion by representatives from Africa, he failed to obtain the consul's consent to his candidacy. Toward the end of the year, he took some part in the abortive "conspiracy of 66." In 65 he was again prevented from being a candidate for the consulship by the trial for extortion, which was still pending. At last, getting clear of this, he made an active canvass in 64 for the next year's consulship. Fortunately for the government, the senatorial party became alarmed at his radical programme, and cast its votes for Cicero, electing the latter by a large majority. Antonius received a few more votes than Catiline, and became Cicero's colleague. Nothing daunted, Catiline was once more a candidate in 63, but was defeated, mainly through the efforts of Cicero.

Until this last election it is not probable that Catiline had actually resolved upon anything illegal. Now, however, his case was desperate. He saw that the time was ripe for a conspiracy.

Many of the young nobles were heavily in debt and might easily be induced to turn against their own party by promises of proscriptions.

The veterans of Sulla had squandered their ill-gotten property and were longing for another dictatorship.

The people in the country districts of Italy were overwhelmed by debt, besides being thoroughly disgusted at the misrule of the Senate.

The ignorant city mob might be depended upon to favor any course, however desperate, which would embarrass or overthrow the ruling party.

To these four classes Catiline could appeal with every chance of success. He had long been a leader of the young nobility in every sort of vice and crime. He had served under Sulla, and would therefore be supported by his veterans. He had made himself popular with the lower classes, both in the country and city. His determination was, therefore, soon taken. It was no longer a conspiracy, but a war that he planned, — *Bellum Catilinae*.

For several months he made secret preparations in Rome and throughout Italy. His design was to murder the leading citizens, set the city on fire, bring in his army, and then reign supreme, as Sulla had. Fortunately, Cicero was secretly informed of all his movements. On October 21, B.C. 63, the consul called the Senate together and laid the evidence before it. That body immediately passed the famous resolution *that the consuls should see that the state suffered no harm*. Catiline, however, was not to be frightened, and persisted in his plans. On the night of November 6th, the conspirators met by appointment at the house of Laeca, and two of their



number volunteered to assassinate Cicero. But the latter was apprised of their intention and prevented the attack.

On November 8th, after taking unusual precautions against an uprising, Cicero convoked the Senate in the temple of Jupiter Stator. Catiline actually had the audacity to be present. Then Cicero, in fierce indignation at the man's effrontery, burst forth with what has been called his *First Oration against Catiline*. The facts which Cicero presented in regard to the conspiracy were so conclusive that Catiline thought it wise to leave Rome that very night, and hasten northward to the force which his lieutenant Manlius had gathered at Faesulae in Etruria. On the following morning, November 9th, Cicero addressed the people in the Forum in his *Second Oration*, exulting in the fact that the arch-conspirator had withdrawn from the city.

Toward the close of November, news came that Catiline had joined Manlius, whereupon the Senate declared them both enemies of the state and directed Antonius to suppress the insurrection. At about the same time, Cicero appeared as counsel for L. Licinius Murena in a trial for bribery at the last consular election, and delivered a witty and effective speech, known to us as *Prō Mūrēnā Ōrātiō*.

Meanwhile the conspirators in the city had not been idle. In their desire to get help from every source, they even dared to approach some ambassadors from the disaffected Allobroges, who had come to Rome to seek aid from the Senate. These men, although sorely tempted, finally informed Cicero, and were directed by him to pretend to join the plot, and to obtain, if possible, written proof against the conspirators. This they succeeded in doing, and in consequence five of the leaders were arrested and thrown into prison. On the same day, December 3d, Cicero delivered his *Third Oration* to the people, giving them the latest information concerning the plot.

There were rumors next day that violence would be employed in freeing the five prisoners. On December 5th, therefore, Cicero assembled the Senate in the Temple of Concord to decide what should be done in the case. At first the sentiment seemed to be in favor of putting them to death immediately, on the ground that they were dangerous traitors to the state. Caesar, however, when his turn came to speak, boldly declared that it was unconstitutional to inflict capital punishment on Roman citizens without allowing them to appeal to the people; he therefore favored life imprisonment for the conspirators. His speech produced a strong impression on the Senate. When it became evident that Caesar's motion might prevail, Cicero delivered his *Fourth Oration*, in which he claimed that as proven traitors the prisoners could no longer be called Roman citizens, and hence did not come under the provision of the law. He therefore urged that they be immediately sentenced to death. This oration partially turned the tide; but it was left for Cato, in a most powerful and eloquent speech, to finally persuade the Senate that the death penalty was demanded by the danger of the impending crisis. The execution of the prisoners took place immediately, and proved a death-blow to the conspiracy in the city.

For several weeks afterward, Catiline marched hither and thither in the Apennines, seeking to avoid the armies sent against him. At last, in January, B.C. 62, finding his retreat cut off in every direction, he met the legions of Antonius in battle near Pistoria. He and his followers fought desperately against an overwhelmingly superior force, but were finally defeated and slain to a man.

## CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE.



B. C.

108. Birth of Catiline.
73. Catiline is tried for incest with the Vestal, Fabia.
68. Catiline praetor.
67. Catiline proprætor in Africa.
66. In the summer Catiline returns to Rome, but, being charged with extortion, is not permitted to be a candidate for the consulship.  
In December he conspires with Piso and Autronius to murder the consuls.
65. Jan. 1st. The plot fails.  
Feb. 5th. A second attempt is unsuccessful.  
Toward the end of the year Catiline is brought to trial for extortion, but is acquitted.
64. Catiline forms another plot, and calls a meeting of the conspirators in June.  
Cicero and Antonius are elected consuls, defeating Catiline and four other candidates.
63. Catiline is again a candidate for consul.  
In July the Senate assembles to consider Catiline's seditious speech, and decides to postpone the consular election. At the meeting next day Catiline defies the Senate, but escapes with a mild rebuke.  
The election results in Catiline's defeat.  
Catiline continues his secret preparations, but Cicero is kept informed of them through Curius and Fulvia.
- Oct. 21st. The Senate meets and takes vigorous measures to protect the state.
- Oct. 27th. Manlius raises the standard of rebellion in Etruria.
- Nov. 6th. The conspirators meet at the house of Laeca.
- Nov. 7th. Attempt to murder Cicero.



B. C. 63 (*continued*).

- Nov. 8th. Cicero delivers his First Oration against Catiline before the Senate. Catiline leaves the city at night.
- Nov. 9th. Cicero delivers his Second Oration before the people. Toward the close of November the Senate declares Catiline and Manlius to be public enemies, and commissions Antonius to lead an army against them.
- Dec. 2d. Volturcius and the ambassadors of the Allobroges leave Rome at night and are arrested.
- Dec. 3d. Arrest of the chief conspirators at Rome. Meeting of the Senate. Cicero delivers his Third Oration before the people.
- Dec. 4th. Rumors of plans to rescue the conspirators.
- Dec. 5th. Meeting of the Senate, at which Cicero delivers his Fourth Oration against Catiline. The conspirators are condemned and executed.
62. January. Battle of Pistoria, in which Catiline is defeated and slain.

GAI SALLUSTI CRISPI  
BELLUM CATILINAE.

1. Omnīs hominēs, quī sēsē student praestāre cēteris animālibus, summā ope nītī decet, nē vītā silentiō trāseant velutī pecora, quae nātūra prōna atque ventrī oboedientia finxit. Sed nostra omnis vīs in animō et corpore sita est; animī imperiō, corporis servitiō magis 5 ūtimur; alterum nōbīs cum dīs, alterum cum bēluīs commūne est. Quō mihi rēctius vidētur ingenī quam vīrium opibus glōriam quaerere, et, quoniam vīta ipsa, quā fruimur, brevis est, memoriam nostrī quam māxumē longam efficere. Nam dīvitiārum et fōrmae glōria fluxa 10 atque fragilis est, virtūs clāra aeternaque habētur.

Sed diū māgnū inter mortālīs certāmen fuit, vīne corporis an virtūte animī rēs militāris magis prōcēderet. Nam et prius quam incipiās cōsultō et ubi cōsulueris mātūrē factō opus est. Ita utrumque per sē indigēns 15 alterum alterius auxiliō eget.

2. Igitur initiō rēgēs — nam in terrīs nōmen imperī id prīmum fuit — dīvorsī pars ingenium, aliī corpus exercēbant; etiam tum vīta hominum sine cupiditāte agitābātur, sua cuique satis placēbant. Posteā vērō 20 quam in Asiā Cīrus, in Graeciā Lacedaemoniī et Athēniēnsēs coepere urbīs atque nātiōnēs subigere, lubīdinem dominandī causam bellī habere, māxumām glōriam in māxumō imperiō putāre, tum dēmum periculō atque

negōtiis compertum est in bellō plūrumum ingenium posse. Quod sī rēgum atque imperātōrum animī virtūs in pāce ita ut in bellō valeret, aequābilis atque cōstantius sēsē rēs hūmānae habērent, neque aliud aliō  
 5 ferrī neque mūtārī ac miscērī omnia cernerēs. Nam imperium facile iis artibus retinētur, quibus initiō partum est. Vērū ubi prō labōre dēsīdia, prō continentīā et aequitāte lubidō atque superbia invāsere, fortāna simul cum mōribus immātātur. Ita imperium semper  
 10 ad optimum quemque ā minus bonō trānsfertur.

Quae hominēs arant, nāvīgant, aedificant, virtūtī omnia pārent. Sed multī mortālēs, dēditī ventrī atque somnō, indoctī incultīque vītam sicutī peregrīnantēs trānsēgēre; quibus profectō contrā nātūram corpus voluptātī, anima  
 15 onerī fuit. Eōrum ego vītam mortemque iūxtā aestumō, quoniam dē utrāque silētur. Vērū enim vērō is dēmum mihi vīvere atque fruī animā vidētur, quī aliquō negōtiō intentus praeclārī facinoris aut artis bonae fāmam quaerit.

3. Sed in māgnā cōpiā rērum aliud aliī nātūra iter ostendit. Pulchrum est bene facere rei pūblicaē, etiam bene dicere haud absurdum est; vel pāce vel bellō clārum fieri licet; et quī fēcēre et quī facta aliōrum scrīpsere, multī laudantur. Ac mihi quidem, tametsī haudquā-  
 25 quam pār glōria sequitur scrīptōrem et auctōrem rērum, tamen in primīs arduum vidētur rēs gestās scribere: primum quod facta dictīs exaequanda sunt, dehinc quia plērīque quae dēlicta reprehenderis malivolentiā et invidiā dicta putant, ubi dē māgnā virtūte atque glōriā  
 30 bonōrum memorēs, quae sibi quisque faciliā factū putat, aequō animō accipit, suprā ea velutī ficta prō falsīs dūcit.

Sed ego adulēscētulus initiō sicutī plērīque studiō ad rem pūblicam lātus sum, ibīque mihi multa advorsa fuēre. Nam prō pudōre, prō abstinentiā, prō virtūte, audācia, largitiō, avāritia vigēbant. Quae tametsī animus āspērnbātur īnsolēns malārū artium, tamen inter 5 tanta vitia imbēcilla aetās ambitōne corrupta tenēbātur; ac mē, cum ab reliquōrum malīs mōribus dissentīrem, nihilō minus honōris cupīdō eādem, quā cēterōs, fāmā atque invidiā vēxābat.

4. Igitur ubi animus ex multīs miserīis atque perīcu- 10 līs requiēvit et mihi reliquam aetātem ā rē pūblicā procul habendam dēcrēvī, nōn fuit cōnsilium sōcordiā atque dēsidiā bonum ōtium conterere, neque vērō agrum colundō aut vēnandō — servīlibus officiīs — intentum aetātem agere; sed ā quō inceptō studiōque mē ambitiō 15 mala dētīnerat, eōdem regressus statuī rēs gestās populī Rōmānī carptim, ut quaeque memoriā dīgna vidēbantur, perscribere, — eō magis, quod mihi ā spē, metū, partibus reī pūblicae animus liber erat.

Igitur dē Catilīnae coniūrātiōne, quam vērissimē poterō, 20 paucīs absolvam; nam id facinus in prīmīs ego memorābile exīstumō sceleris atque perīculī novitāte. Dē cūius hominis mōribus pauca prius explānanda sunt quam initium nārrandī faciam.

5. L. Catilīna, nōbilī genere nātus, fuit māgnā vī et 25 animī et corporis, sed ingeniō malō prāvōque. Huic ab adulēscētiā bella intestīna, caedēs, rapīnae, discordia cīvīlis grāta fuēre, ibīque iuvētūtem suam exercuit. Corpus patiēns inediae, algōris, vigiliae suprā quam cuiquam crēdibile est. Animus audāx, subdolus, varius, 30 cūius reī lubet simulātor ac dissimulātor; aliēnī appetēns, suī profūsus, ārdēns in cupiditātibus; satis ēlo-



quentiae, sapientiae parum; vāstus animus immoderāta, incredibilia, nimis alta semper cupiēbat. Hunc post dominātiōnem L. Sullae lubidō māxuma invāserat rei pūblicaе capiundae, neque id quibus modīs adsequerētur, 5 dum sibi rēgnum parāret, quicquam pēnsī habēbat. Agitābātur magis magisque in diēs animus ferōx inopiā rei familiāris et cōnsientiā scelerum, quae utraque iīs artibus auxerat, quās suprā memorāvī. Incitābant praetereā corruptī cīvitātis mōrēs, quōs pessuma ac dīversa inter sē 10 mala, lūxuria atque avāritia, vēxābant.

Rēs ipsa hortārī vidētur, quoniam dē mōribus cīvitātis tempus admonuit, suprā repetere ac paucīs institūta māiōrum domī militiaeque, quō modō rem pūblicam habuerint, quantamque relīquerint, ut paulātim immūtāta ex 15 pulcherrumā atque optumā pessuma ac flāgitiōsissima facta sit, disserere.

6. Urbem Rōmam, sicutī ego accēpī, condidēre atque habuēre initiō Trōiānī, quī Aenēā duce profugī sēdibus incertīs vagābantur, cumque iīs Aboriginēs, genus homi-

3, 29-4, 8. Ille erat ūnus timendus ex istis omnibus, sed tam diū, dum urbis moenibus continēbātur. Omnia nōrat, omnium aditūs tenēbat; appellāre, temptāre, sollicitāre poterat, audēbat. Erat eī cōnsilium ad facinus aptum, cōnsiliō autem neque manus 5 neque lingua deerat. Iam ad certās rēs cōficiendās certōs hominēs delēctōs ac dēscriptōs habēbat. Neque vērō, cum aliquid mandārat, cōfectum putābat; nihil erat, quod nōn ipse obiret, occurreret, vigilāret, labōrāret; frīgus, sitim, famem ferre poterat. Hunc ego hominem tam ācrem, tam audācem, tam parātum, tam callidum, tam in scelere vigilantem, tam in perditis 10 rēbus dīligentem nisi ex domesticis insidiis in castrēse latrōcinium compulsiem, — dicam id, quod sentiō, Quirītēs, — nōn facile hanc tantam mōlem malī ā cervīcibus vestrīs dēpulissem. — III. VII.

num agreste, sine lēgibus, sine imperiō, liberum atque solūtum. Hī postquam in ūna moenia convēnere, dispari genere, dissimili linguā, aliī aliō mōre vīventēs, incredibile memorātū est quam facile coaluerint; ita brevī multitudō dispersa atque vaga concordia cīvitas facta erat. 5 Sed postquam rēs eōrum cīvibus, mōribus, agrīs aucta satis prōspera satisque pollēns vidēbātur, sicutī plēraque mortālium habentur, invidia ex opulentiā orta est. Igitur rēgēs populique fīnitumī bellō temptāre, paucī ex amīcīs auxiliō esse; nam cēterī metū percussī ā periculīs 10 aberant. At Rōmānī domī militiaeque intentī festīnāre, parāre, alius alium hortārī, hostibus obviam ire, libertātem, patriam, parentisque armīs tegere. Post, ubi perīcula virtūte prōpulerant, sociīs atque amīcīs auxilia portābant, magisque dandīs quam accipiundīs beneficiīs 15 amīcitiās parābant. Imperium lēgitimum, nōmen imperī rēgium habēbant. Dēlectī, quibus corpus annīs infīrimum, ingenium sapientiā validum erat, rei pūblicae cōnsultābant; iī vel aetāte vel cūrae similitūdine patrēs appellābantur. Post, ubi rēgium imperium, quod initiō 20 cōservandae libertātis atque augendae rei pūblicae fuerat, in superbiam dominātiōnemque sē convortit, immūtātō mōre annua imperia bīnōsque imperātōrēs sibi fēcere; eō modō minūmē posse putābant per licentiam insolēscere animum hūmānum. 25

7. Sed eā tempestāte coepere sē quisque magis extollere magisque ingenium in prōmptū habere. Nam rēgibus bonī quam malī suspectiōrēs sunt, semperque iīs aliēna virtūs formīdulōsa est. Sed cīvitas incredibile memorātū est, adeptā libertāte, quantum brevī crēverit; 30 tanta cupidō glōriae incesserat. Iam prīmum iuventūs, simul ac bellī patiēns erat, in castrīs per labōrem ūsum

militiae discēbat magisque in decōrīs armīs et militāribus equīs quam in scortīs atque convīviīs lubidinem habēbant. Igitur tālibus virīs nōn labor īnsolitus, nōn locus ūllus asper aut arduus erat, nōn armātus hostis  
 5 formīdulōsus; virtūs omnia domuerat. Sed glōriae māximumum certāmen inter ipsōs erat: sē quisque hostem ferīre, mūrū adscendere, cōspicī, dum tāle facinus faceret, properābat; eās dīvitiās, eam bonam fāmam māgnamque nōbilitātem putābant. Laudis avidī, pecūniae liberālēs erant; glōriam ingentem, dīvitiās honestās  
 10 volēbant. Memorāre possem, quibus in locīs māxumās hostium cōpiās populus Rōmānus parvā manū fūderit, quās urbīs nātūrā mūnītās pūgnandō cēperit, nī ea rēs longius nōs ab inceptō traheret.

8. Sed profectō fortuna in omnī rē dominātur; ea rēs cūnctās ex lubīdine magis quam ex vērō celebrat obscuratque. Athēniēnsium rēs gestae, sicutī ego aestumō, satis amplae māgnificaeque fuēre, vērūm aliquantō minōrēs tamen quam fāmā feruntur. Sed quia prōvērēre ibi  
 20 scrīptōrum māgna ingenia, per terrārum orbem Athēniēnsium facta prō māxumīs celebrantur. Ita eōrum, quī fēcēre, virtūs tanta habētur, quantum eam verbīs potuēre extollere praeclāra ingenia. At populō Rōmānō numquam ea cōpia fuit, quia prūdētissimus quisque  
 25 māxumē negōtiōsus erat; ingenium nēmō sine corpore exercēbat, optumus quisque facere quam dīcere, sua ab aliīs bene facta laudārī quam ipse aliōrum nārāre mālēbat.

9. Igitur domī militiaeque bonī mōrēs colēbantur; concordia māxuma, minuma avāritia erat; iūs bonumque apud eōs nōn lēgibus magis quam nātūrā valēbat. Iūrgia, discordiās, simultātēs cum hostibus exercēbant,



cīvēs cum cīvibus dē virtūte certābant; in suppliciīs deōrum māgnificī, domī parcī, in amīcōs fidēlēs erant. Duābus hīs artibus, audāciā in bellō, ubi pāx ēvēnerat, aequitāte, sēque remque pūblicam cūrābant. Quārum rērum ego māxuma documenta haec habeō: quod in 5 bellō saepius vindicātum est in eōs, quī contrā imperium in hostem pūgnāverant quīque tardius revocātī proeliō excesserant, quam quī sīgna relinquere aut pulsī locō cēdere ausī erant; in pāce vērō, quod beneficiīs magis quam metū imperium agitābant, et, acceptā iniū- 10 riā, ignōscere quam persequī mālēbant.

10. Sed ubi labōre atque iūstitiā rēs pūblica crēvit, rēgēs māgnī bellō domitī, nātiōnēs ferae et populī ingentēs vī subāctī, Carthāgō, aemula imperī Rōmānī, ab stirpe interiit, cūncta maria terraeque patēbant, saevire 15 fortūna ac miscēre omnia coepit. Quī labōrēs, perīcula, dubiās atque asperās rēs facile tolerāverant, iīs otium, dīvitiae, optanda aliās, onerī miseriaeque fuēre. Igitur prīmō imperī, deinde pecūniae cupidō crēvit; ea quasi māteriēs omnium malōrum fuēre. Namque avāritia 20 fidem, probitātem, cēterāsque artīs bonās subvortit; prō hīs superbiam, crūdēlitātem, deōs neglegere, omnia vēnālia habēre ēdocuit. Ambitiō multōs mortālīs falsōs fierī subēgit, aliud clausum in pectore, aliud in linguā prōptum habēre, amīcitiās inimīcitiāsque nōn ex rē sed ex 25 commodō aestumāre, magisque voltum quam ingenium bonum habēre. Haec prīmō paulātīm crēscere, interdum vindicārī; post, ubi contāgiō quasi pestilentia invāsit, cīvitās immūtāta, imperium ex iūstissimō atque optumō crūdēle intolerandumque factum. 30

11. Sed prīmō magis ambitio quam avāritia animōs hominum exercēbat, quod tamen vitium propius virtūtem

erat. Nam glōriam, honōrem, imperium bonus et īgnāvos  
 aequē sibi exoptant; sed ille vērā viā nītitur, huic quia  
 bonae artēs dēsunt, dolīs atque fallāciīs contendit. Avā-  
 ritia pecūniae studium habet, quam nēmō sapiēns concu-  
 5 pīvit; ea quasi venēnīs malīs imbūta corpus animumque  
 virilem effēminat, semper īnfīnīta, īnsatiābilis est, neque  
 cōpiā neque inopiā minuitur. Sed postquam L. Sulla,  
 armīs receptā rē publicā, bonīs initiīs malōs ēventūs  
 habuit, rapere omnēs, trahere, domum alius, alius agrōs  
 10 cupere, neque modum neque modestiam victōrēs habēre,  
 foeda crūdēliaque in cīvīs facinora facere. Hūc accēdē-  
 bat quod L. Sulla exercitum, quem in Asiā ductāverat,  
 quō sibi fidum faceret, contrā mōrem māiōrum lūxuriōsē  
 nimisque liberāliter habuerat. Loca amoena, voluptāria  
 15 facile in ōtiō ferōcīs mīlitum animōs molliverant. Ibi  
 primum īnsuēvit exercitus populī Rōmānī amāre, pōtāre,  
 sīgna, tabulās pīctās, vāsa caelāta mīrārī, ea privātīm et  
 publicē rapere, dēlūbra spoliāre, sacra profānaque omnia  
 polluere. Igitur iī mīlitēs, postquam victōriam adeptī  
 20 sunt, nihil reliquī victīs fēcere. Quippe secundae rēs  
 sapientium animōs fatīgant; nē illī corruptīs mōribus  
 victōriae temperārent.

**12.** Postquam dīvitiae honōrī esse coepere, et eās  
 glōria, imperium, potentia sequēbātur, hebescere virtūs,  
 25 paupertās probrō habērī, innocentia prō malivolentiā dūcī  
 coepit. Igitur ex dīvitiīs iuventūtem lūxuria atque avā-  
 ritia cum superbiā invāsere: rapere, cōnsūmere; sua  
 parvī pendere, aliēna cupere; pudōrem pudicitiam, dī-  
 vīna atque hūmāna prōmiscua, nihil pēnsī neque mode-  
 30 rātī habēre. Operae pretium est, cum domōs atque vīllās  
 cōgnōveris in urbium modum exaedificātās, vīsere templa  
 deōrum, quae nostrī māiōrēs, religiōsissimī mortālēs,

fēcere. Vērum illi dēlūbra deōrum pietāte, domōs suās glōriā decorābant, neque victīs quicquam praeter iniūriae licentiam ēripiēbant. At hī contrā, ignāvissumī hominēs, per summum scelus omnia ea sociīs adimere, quae fortissumī virī victōrēs relīquerant: proinde quasi iniūriam 5  
facere id dēmum esset imperiō ūtī.

13. Nam quid ea memorem, quae, nisi iīs, quī vīdēre, nēmini crēdibilia sunt, ā prīvātīs complūribus subvorsōs montīs, maria cōnstrāta esse? Quibus mihi videntur lūdibriō fuisse dīvitiae; quippe, quās honestē habēre 10  
licēbat, abūtī per turpitūdinem properābant. Sed lubīdō stuprī, gāneae, cēterīque cultūs nōn minor incesserat: mulierēs pudicitiam in prōpatulō habēre; vescendī causā terrā marīque omnia exquīrere; dormīre prius quam somnī cupidō esset; nōn famem aut sitim, neque frīgus 15  
neque lassitūdinem opperīrī, sed ea omnia lūxū antecapere. Haec iuventūtem, ubi familiārēs opēs dēfēcērant, ad facinora incendēbant; animus imbūtus malīs artibus haud facile lubīdinibus carēbat: eō profūsius omnibus modīs quaestuī atque sūmptuī dēditus erat. 20

14. In tantā tamque corruptā cīvitāte Catilīna, id quod factū facillumum erat, omnium flāgitiōrum atque facinorum circum sē tamquam stīpātōrum catervās habēbat. Nam quīcumque impudīcus, gāneō, āleō, bona patria lacerāverat, quīque aliēnum aes grānde cōnflāverat, quō 25  
flāgitium aut facinus redimeret, praetereā omnēs undique

---

9, 24-10, 17. Quis tōtā Ītaliā venēficus, quis gladiātor, quis latrō, quis sicārius, quis parricīda, quis testāmentōrum subiector, quis circumscriptor, quis gāneō, quis nepōs, quis adulter, quae mulier infāmis, quis corruptor iuventūtis, quis corruptus, quis perditus invenīrī potest, quī sē cum Catilīnā nōn familiārissimē 5  
vixisse fateātur? Quae caedēs per hōsce annōs sine illō facta

parricidae, sacrilegī, convictī iūdicīis aut prō factīs iūdi-  
 cium timentēs, ad hōc quōs manus atque lingua periūriō  
 aut sanguine cīvīlī alēbat, postrēmō omnēs, quōs flāgi-  
 tium, egestās, cōnsciū animus exagitābat, iī Catilīnae  
 5 proxumī familiārēsque erant. Quod sī quis etiam ā  
 culpā vacuus in amīcitiā eius inciderat, cotīdiānō ūsū  
 atque illecebrīs facile pār similisque cēterīs efficiēbātur.  
 Sed māxumē adulēscēntium familiāritātēs appetēbat:  
 eōrum animī mollēs etiam et fluxī dōlīs haud difficul-  
 10 ter capiēbantur. Nam ut cūiusque studium ex aetāte  
 flagrābat, aliīs scorta praebēre, aliīs canēs atque equōs  
 mercārī, postrēmō neque sūmptuī neque modestiae suae  
 parcere, dum illōs obnoxioīs fidōsque sibi faceret. Sciō  
 fuisse nōnnullōs quī ita exīstumārent, iuventūtem, quae  
 15 domum Catilīnae frequentābat, parum honestē pudīcī-  
 tiam habuisse; sed ex aliīs rēbus magis, quam quod cui-  
 quam id compertum foret, haec fāma valēbat.

15. Iam prīmum adulēscēns Catilīna multa nefanda  
 stupra fēcerat, cum virgine nōbilī, cum sacerdotē Vestae,  
 20 alia hūiusce modī contrā iūs fāsque. Postrēmō captus  
 amōre Aurēliae Orestillae, cūius praeter fōrmam nihil

---

est? quod nefārium stuprum nōn per illum? Iam vērō quae  
 tanta umquam in ūllō homine iuventūtis illecebra fuit, quanta  
 in illō? quī aliōs ipse amābat turpissimē, aliōrum amōrī flāgitio-  
 sissimē serviēbat, aliīs frūctum libīdinum, aliīs mortem paren-  
 5 tum nōn modo impellendō, vērū etiam adiuvandō pollicēbātur.  
 Nunc vērō quam subitō nōn solum ex urbe, vērū etiam ex  
 agrīs ingentem numerum perditōrum hominum collēgerat!  
 Nēmō nōn modo Rōmae, sed nē ūllō quidem in angulō tōtius  
 Ītalīae oppressus aere aliēnō fuit, quem nōn ad hōc incrēdibile  
 10 sceleris foedus asciverit. — II. iv.

10, 20-11, 3. Quid vērō? nūper, cum morte superiōris uxōris  
 novīs nūptiīs domum vacuēfēcissēs, nōnne etiam aliō incrēdibilī



umquam bonus laudāvit, quod ea nūbere illī dubitābat timēns prīvīgnum adultum aetāte, prō certō crēditur, necātō filiō, vacuum domum scelestīs nūptiīs fēcisse. Quae quidem rēs mihi in prīmīs vidētur causa fuisse facinus mātūrandī. Namque animus impūrus, dīs homi- 5 nibusque īnfēstus, neque vigiliīs neque quiētibus sēdārī poterat; ita cōscientiā mentem excītam vāstābat. Igitur colōs eī exsanguis, foedī oculī, citus modo, modo tardus incessus: prōrsus in faciē voltūque vēcordia inerat.

16. Sed iuventūtem, quam, ut suprā dīximus, illēxe- 10 rat, multīs modīs mala facinora ēdocēbat. Ex illīs testīs sīgnātōrēsque falsōs commodāre; fidem, fortūnās, perīcula, vīlia habēre, post, ubi eōrum fāmam atque pudōrem attrīverat, māiōra alia imperābat; sī causa peccandī in praesēns minus suppetēbat, nihilō minus īnsontīs 15 sicutī sontīs circumvenīre, iugulāre; scīlicet nē per otium torpēscerent manus aut animus, grātuītō potius malus atque crūdēlis erat. Iīs amīcīs sociīsque cōnfīsus Catilīna, simul quod aes aliēnum per omnīs terrās īngēns erat, et quod plērīque Sullānī mīlitēs, largius suō 20 ūsī, rapīnārum et victōriae veteris memorēs cīvīle bellum exoptābant, opprimundae reī pūblicae cōnsilium cēpit. In Ītaliā nūllus exercitus, Cn. Pompēius in extrēmīs terrīs bellum gerēbat; ipsī cōsulātum petentī māgna spēs, senātus nihil sānē intentus; tūtāe tranquillaeque 25 rēs omnēs, sed ea prōrsus oportūna Catilīnae.

17. Igitur circiter Kalendās Iūniās, L. Caesare et C. Figulō cōsulibus, prīmō singulōs appellāre, hortārī

---

scelere hōc scelus cumulāstī? quod ego praetermittō et facile patior silērī, nē in hāc cīvitate tantī facinoris immānitās aut exstitisse aut nōn vindicāta esse videātur. — I. VI.

aliōs, aliōs temptāre; opēs suās, imparātam rem pūb-  
 licam, māgna praemia coniūrātiōnis docēre. Ubi satis  
 explorāta sunt quae voluit, in ūnum omnīs convocat,  
 quibus māxuma necessitūdō et plūrumum audāciae in-  
 5 rat. Eō convēnēre senātōrii ōrdinis P. Lentulus Sūra, P.  
 Autronius, L. Cassius Longīnus, C. Cethēgus, P. et Ser.  
 Sullae Ser. filiī, L. Varguntēius, Q. Annius, M. Porcius  
 Laeca, L. Bēstia, Q. Cūrius; praetereā ex equestri ōrdine  
 M. Fulvius Nōbiliar, L. Statilius, P. Gabīnius Capitō, C.  
 10 Cornēlius; ad hōc multī ex colōniīs et mūnicipiīs, domī  
 nōbilēs. Erant praetereā complūrēs paulō occultius cōn-  
 silī hūiusce participēs nōbilēs, quōs magis dominātiōnis  
 spēs hortābātur quam inopia aut alia necessitūdō. Cēte-  
 rum iuventūs plēraque, sed māxumē nōbiliarum, Catilīnae  
 15 inceptīs favēbat; quibus in ōtiō vel māgnificē vel mol-  
 liter vīvere cōpia erat, incerta prō certīs, bellum quam  
 pācem mālēbant. Fuēre item eā tempestāte quī crēde-  
 rent M. Licinium Crassum nōn ignārum eius cōnsilī  
 fuisse; quia Cn. Pompēius, invīsus ipsī, māgnum exer-  
 20 citum ductābat, cūiusvīs opēs voluisse contrā illius po-  
 tentiam crēscere, simul cōnfisum, sī coniūrātiō valuisset,  
 facile apud illōs pīncipem sē fore.

18. Sed antea item coniuravere pauci contra rem pūb-  
 licam, in quibus Catilīna fuit; de quā, quam vērissimē  
 25 poterō, dīcam. L. Tullō et M.' Lepidō cōnsulibus, P.  
 Autronius et P. Sulla, dēsīgnātī cōsulēs, lēgibus ambi-  
 tūs interrogātī poenās dederant. Post paulō Catilīna,  
 pecūniārum repetundārum reus, prohibitus erat cōsulā-  
 tum petere, quod intrā lēgitimōs diēs profitērī nequīve-  
 30 rat. Erat eōdem tempore Cn. Pīsō, adulēscēns nōbilis,  
 summae audāciae, egēns, factiōsus, quem ad perturbandam  
 rem pūblicam inopia atque malī mōrēs stimulābant.

Cum hōc Catilīna et Autronius circiter Nōnās Decembrīs cōnsiliō commūnicātō parābant in Capitōliō Kalendīs Iānuāriīs L. Cottam et L. Torquātum cōsulēs interficere, ipsī, fascibus correptīs, Pīsōnem cum exercitū ad obtinendās duās Hispāniās mittere. Eā rē cōgnitā, rursus in Nōnās Februāriās cōsiliū caedis trānstulerant. 5  
Iam tum nōn cōsulibus modo, sed plērisque senātōribus perniciem māchinābantur. Quod nī Catilīna mātūrāsset prō cūriā sīgnum sociīs dare, eō diē post conditam urbem Rōmam pessimum facinus patrātum foret. Quia nōn- 10  
dum frequentēs armātī convēnerant, ea rēs cōsiliū dirēmit.

19. Posteā Pīsō in citeriōrem Hispāniam quaestor prō praetōre missus est, adnītente Crassō, quod eum infēstum inimicum Cn. Pompēiō cōgnōverat. Neque tamen senā- 15  
tus prōvinciam invītus dederat; quippe foedum hominem ā rē publicā procul esse volēbat, simul quia bonī complūrēs praesidium in eō putābant, et iam tum potentia Pompēi formīdulōsa erat. Sed is Pīsō in prōvinciā ab equitibus Hispānīs, quōs in exercitū ductābat, iter faciēns 20  
occīsus est. Sunt quī ita dīcant, imperia ēius iniūsta, superba, crūdēlia barbarōs nequīvisse patī; aliī autem equitēs illōs, Cn. Pompēi veterēs fidōsque clientīs, voluntate ēius Pīsōnem aggressōs; numquam Hispānōs praetereā tāle facinus fēcisse, sed imperia saeva multa ante 25

---

13, 1-5. Potestne tibi haec lūx, Catilina, aut hūius caelī spīritus esse iūcundus, cum sciās esse hōrum nēminem, quī nēsciat tē prīdiē Kalendās Iānuāriās, Lepidō et Tullō cōsulibus, stetit in comitiō cum tēlō, manum cōsulum et prīncipum civitātis interficiendōrum causā parāvisse, scelerī ac furōrī tuō nōn 5  
mentem aliquam aut timōrem tuum, sed fortunam populī Rōmāni obstitisse? — I. VI.



perpressōs. Nōs eam rem in mediō relinquēmus. Dē  
superiōre coniūrātiōne satis dictum.

20. Catilīna, ubi eōs, quōs paulō ante memorāvī, con-  
vēnisse videt, tametsī cum singulīs multa saepe ēgerat,  
5 tamen in rem fore crēdēns ūnivorsōs appellāre et co-  
hortārī, in abditam partem aedium sēcēdit atque ibi,  
omnibus arbitrīs procul āmōtīs, ōrātiōnem hūiusce modī  
habuit:

“Nī virtūs fidēsque vostra spectāta mihi forent, nēquī-  
10 quam oportūna rēs cecidisset; spēs māgna, dominātiō in  
manibus frūstrā fuissent; neque ego per ignāviam aut  
vāna ingenia incerta pro certīs captārem. Sed quia  
multīs et māgnīs tempestātibus vōs cōgnōvī fortīs fidēs-  
que mihi, eō animus ausus est māximum atque pulcher-  
15 rum facinus incipere, simul quia vōbīs eadem quae  
mihi bona malaque esse intellēxī. Nam idem velle atque  
idem nōlle, ea dēmum fīrma amīcītia est.

Sed ego quae mente agitāvī, omnēs iam anteā dīvorsī  
audīstis. Cēterum mihi in diēs magis animus accendi-  
20 tur, cum cōnsiderō, quae condiciō vītae futūra sit, nisi  
nōsmet ipsī vindicāmus in libertātem. Nam postquam  
rēs pūblica in paucōrum potentium iūs atque dīcīōnem  
concessit, semper illīs rēgēs, tetrarchae vectīgālēs esse,  
populī, nātiōnēs stīpendia pendere; cēterī omnēs, strēnuī,  
25 bonī, nōbilēs atque ignōbilēs, volgus fuimus sine grātiā,  
sine auctōritāte, iīs obnoxii, quibus, sī rēs pūblica valē-  
ret, formīdinī essēmus. Itaque omnis grātiā, potentia,  
honōs, dīvitiae apud illōs sunt aut ubi illī volunt; nōbīs  
reliquēre perīcula, repulsās, iūdicia, egestātem. Quae  
30 quo ūsque tandem patiēminī, fortissumī virī? Nōnne  
ēmori per virtūtem praestat quam vītam miseram atque  
inhonestam, ubi aliēnae superbiae lūdibriō fueris, per

dēdecus āmittere? Vērūm enim vērō, prō deūm atque hominum fidem, victōria in manū nōbīs est; viget aetās, animus valet; contrā illīs annīs atque dīvitiīs omnia cōnsenuērunt. Tantum modo inceptō opus est, cētera rēs expediet. Etenim quis mortālium, cui virile inge- 5  
nium est, tolerāre potest illīs dīvitiās superāre, quās profundant in exstruendō marī et montibus coaequan-  
dīs, nōbīs rem familiārem etiam ad necessāria deesse? illōs bīnās aut amplius domōs continuāre, nōbīs larem familiārem nūsquam ūllum esse? Cum tabulās, sīgna, 10  
toreumata emunt, nova dīruunt, alia aedificant, postrēmō omnibus modīs pecūniam trahunt, vēxant, tamen summā lubīdine dīvitiās suās vincere nequeunt. At nōbīs est domī inopia, forīs aes aliēnum; mala rēs, spēs multō asperior; dēnique, quid reliquī habēmus praeter miseram 15  
animam?

Quīn igitur expergīsciminī? Ēn illa, illa, quam saepe optāstis, libertās, praetereā dīvitiae, decus, glōria in oculīs sita sunt: fortūna omnia ea victōribus praemia posuit. Rēs, tempus, perīcula, egestās, bellī spolia māgnifica magis quam ōrātiō mea vōs hortantur. Vel imperātōre vel 20  
mīlite mē ūtiminī; neque animus neque corpus ā vōbīs aberit. Haec ipsa, ut spērō, vōbīscum ūnā cōnsul agam, nisi forte mē animus fallit et vōs servīre magis quam imperāre parātī estis.”

25

21. Postquam accēpēre ea hominēs, quibus mala abundē omnia erant, sed neque rēs neque spēs bona ūlla, tametsī illīs quiēta mōvere māgna mercēs vidēbātur, tamen postulāvere plērīque, ut prōpōneret, quae condiciō bellī foret, quae praemia armīs pēterent, quid ubīque opis aut spei 30  
habērent. Tum Catilīna pollicērī tabulās novās, prōscripsiōnem locupletium, magistrātūs, sacerdotīa, rapīnās,

put forth,  
put forth, present  
state de clare

cancel et  
facto  
all'age  
clauso (11, 17)

catilina  
revertit  
revertit  
revertit

revertit  
revertit  
revertit

alia omnia, quae bellum atque luctu victorū fert.  
 Praeterea esse in Hispaniā ceteriore Pisonem, in Maurē-  
 taniā cum exercitū P. Sittium Nucerinum, cōsiliū suū  
 participēs; petere cōsulātum C. Antōnium, quem sibi  
 5 collēgam fore spērāret, hominem et familiārem et omni-  
 bus necessitudinibus circumventum; cum eō se cōsulem  
 initium agendū facturum. Ad hoc male dictis incre-  
 pabat omnis bonos, suorum unumquemque nominans  
 laudare; admonēbat alium avaritatis, alium cupiditatis  
 10 suae, compluris periculi aut ignominiae, multos victoriae  
 Sullanae, quibus ea praedae fuerat. Postquam omnium  
 animos alacris videt, cohortatus ut petitionem suam curae  
 haberent, conventum dimisit.

22. Fuere ea tempestate, qui dicerent Catilinam, ora-  
 15 tione habitā, cum ad iusiurandum popularis sceleris sui  
 adigeret, humani corporis sanguinem vino permixtum in  
 pateris circumtulisse; inde cum post execrationem omnes  
 degustavissent, sicut in sollemnibus sacris fieri consuevit,  
 aperuisse consilium suum idque eo dicitur fecisse quo  
 20 inter se fidi magis forent, alius alii tanti facinoris con-  
 scii. Nonnulli ficta et haec et multa praeterea existima-  
 bant ab iis, qui Ciceronis invidiam, quae postea orta est,  
 leniri credebant atrocitate sceleris eorum, qui poenas  
 dederant. Nobis ea res pro magnitudine parum com-  
 25 perta est.

23. Sed in ea coniuratione fuit Q. Curius, natus haud  
 obscuro loco, flagitiosus atque facinoribus copertus, quem  
 censoris senata probri gratia moverant. Huic homini  
 non minor vanitas inerat quam audacia; neque reticere  
 30 quae audierat, neque suamet ipse scelera occultare, prorsus  
 neque dicere neque facere quicquam pensi habebat. Erat  
 ei cum Fulvia, muliere nobili, stupri vetus consuetudo;



cui cum minus grātus esset, quia inopiā minus largīri poterat, repente glōriāns maria montisque pollicēri coepit et minārī interdum ferrō, nī sibi obnoxia foret. postrēmō ferōcius agitāre quam solitus erat. At Fulvia, insolentiae Cūrī causā cōgnitā, tāle perīculum rei pūblicae haud 5 occultum habuit, sed, sublātō auctōre, de Catilinae coniūrātiōne quae quōquō modō audierat complūribus nārravit. Ea rēs in primīs studia hominum accendit ad cōsulātum mandandum M. Tullio Cicerōnī. Namque antea plēraque nōbilitās invidiā aestuābat et quasi pollui cōsulātum 10 crēdebant, sī eum quamvis ēgregius homō novos adeptus foret. Sed ubi perīculum advēnit, invidia atque superbia post fuēre.

24. Igitur, comitiīs habitīs, cōsulēs dēclārantur M. Tullius et C. Antōnius. Quod factum primō populāris 15 coniūrātiōnis concusserat. Neque tamen Catilinae furor minuēbātur, sed in diēs plūra agitāre, arma per Itāliam locis oportūnis parāre, pecūniam suā aut amicōrum fidē sūmptam mūtuum Faesulās ad Mānlium quendam portāre, quī postea princeps fuit bellī faciundi. Eā tempestate 20 plūrumōs cuiusque generis hominēs adscivisse sibi dicitur, mulierēs etiam aliquot, quae primō ingentis sūmptūs stuprō corporis tolerāverant, post, ubi aetās tantum modo quaestui neque lūxuriae modum fecerat, aes aliēnum grande cōnflāverant. Per eas sē Catilīne crēdebat posse 25 servitia urbāna sollicitāre, urbem incendere, virōs eārum vel adiungere sibi vel interficere.

25. Sed in iis erat Semprōnia, quae multa saepe virilis audāciae facinora commiserat. Haec mulier genere atque fōrmā, praeterea virō atque liberis satis fortunāta fuit: 30 litteris Graecis et Latīnis docta, psallere, saltāre elegantius quam necesse est probae, multa alia, quae instrū-

menta lūxuriae sunt. Sed eī cārīōra semper omnia quam decus atque pudīcītia fuit; pecūniae an fāmae minus parceret, haud facile discernērēs; lubīdō sic accēnsa, ut saepius peteret virōs quam peterētur. Sed ea saepe  
 5 antehāc fidem prōdiderat, crēditum abiūrāverat, caedis cōnscia fuerat; lūxuriā atque inopiā praeceps abierat. Vērūm ingenium ēius haud absurdum; posse versūs facere, iocum movēre, sermōne ūtī vel modestō vel mollī vel procācī; prōrsus multae facētiae multusque  
 10 lepōs inerat.

26. Hīs rēbus comparātīs, Catilīna nihilō minus in proximum annum cōnsulātum petēbat, spērāns, sī dēsīgnātus foret, facile sē ex voluntāte Antōniō ūsūrum. Neque intereā quiētus erat, sed omnibus modīs īnsidiās  
 15 parābat Cicerōnī. Neque illī tamen ad cavendum dolus aut astūtiae deerant. Namque ā prīncipiō cōnsulātūs suī multa pollicendō per Fulviam effēcerat, ut Q. Cūrius, dē quō paulō ante memorāvī, cōnsilia Catilīnae sibi prōderet. Ad hōc collēgam suum Antōnium pactiōne prō-  
 20 vinciae perpulerat, nē contrā rem pūblicam sentīret; circum sē praesidia amīcōrum atque clientium occultē

---

18, 19-20. Atque etiam virō fortī, collēgae meō, laus imperitūtur, quod eōs, quī hūius coniūratiōnis participēs fuissent, ā suis et ā rei pūblīcae cōnsiliis remōvisset. — III. VI.

18, 21-19, 5. His tum rēbus commōtus, et quod hominēs iam  
 5 tum coniūrātōs cum gladiis in campum dēdūcī ā Catilīnā sciēbam, dēscendī in campum cum firmissimō praesidiō fortissimōrum virōrum et cum illā lātā īnsignīque lōricā, nōn quae mē tegeret, — etenim sciēbam Catilīnam nōn latus aut ventrem, sed caput et collum sōlēre petere, — vērūm ut omnēs bonī animad-  
 10 verterent, et, cum in metū et periculō cōnsulem vidērent, id quod est factum, ad opem praesidiumque concurrerent. — p. Mur., XXVI.

habēbat. Postquam diēs comitiōrum vēnit et Catilīnae neque petitiō neque īnsidiae, quās cōsulibus in campō fēcerat, prōsperē cessēre, cōstituit bellum facere et extrēma omnia experīrī, quoniam, quae occultē temptāverat, aspera foedaque ēvēnerant. 5

27. Igitur C. Mānlium Faesulās atque in eam partem Etrūriae, Septimium quendam Camertem in agrum Picēnum, C. Iūlium in Āpūliam dīmīsit, praetereā alium aliō, quem ubique oportūnum sibi fore crēdēbat. Intereā Rōmae multa simul mōlīrī: cōsulibus īnsidiās tendere, 10 parāre incendia, oportūna loca armātīs hominibus obsīdere; ipse cum tēlō esse, item aliōs iubēre, hortārī uti semper intentī parātique essent; diēs noctisque festīnāre, vigilāre, neque īnsomniīs neque labōre fatīgārī. Postrēmō, ubi multa agitanti nihil procēdit, rūsus in- 15 tempestā nocte coniūrātiōnis prīncipēs convocat ad M. Porcium Laecam, ibique, multa dē ignāviā eōrum questus, docet sē Mānlium praemīsisse ad eam multitūdinem, quam ad capiunda arma parāverat, item aliōs in alia loca oportūna, quī initium bellī facerent, sēque ad exercitum 20 proficīscī cupere, sī prius Cicerōnem oppressisset: eum suīs cōsiliīs multum officere.

---

19, 6-9. Videō, cui sit Āpūlia attribūta, quis habeat Etrūriam, quis agrum Picēnum, quis Gallicum, quis sibi hās urbānās īnsidiās caedis atque incendiōrum dēpopererit. — II. III.

19, 15-17. Dicō tē priore nocte vēnisse inter falcariōs — nōn agam obscūrē — in M. Laecae domum; convēnisse eōdem complūrēs eiusdem āmentiae scelerisque sociōs. — I. IV. 5

19, 17-20, 9. Fuistī igitur apud Laecam illā nocte, Catilīna; distribuistī partēs Ītalīae; statuistī, quō quemque proficīscī placēret; dēlēgistī, quōs Rōmae relinquerēs, quōs tēcum ēdūcerēs; dīscripsistī urbis partēs ad incendia; cōfirmāstī tē ipsum iam 10 esse exitūrum; dixistī paulum tibi esse etiam nunc morae, quod



28. Igitur, perterritīs ac dubitantibus cēteris, C. Cornē-  
lius, eques Rōmānus, operam suam pollicitus, et cum eō  
L. Varguntēius, senātor, cōstituēre eā nocte paulō post  
cum armātis hominibus sicutī salūtātum introīre ad  
5 Cicerōnem ac dē imprōvisō domū suae imparātum cōn-  
fodere. Cūrius ubi intellegit, quantum periculum cōn-  
sulī impendeat, properē per Fulviam Cicerōnī dolum,  
quī parābātur, ēnūntiat. Ita illi iānuā prohibiti tantum  
facinus frūstrā suscēperant.

10 Intereā Mānlius in Etrūriā plēbem sollicitāre, egestāte  
simul ac dolōre iniūriae novārum rērum cupidam, quod  
Sullae dominātiōne agrōs bonaque omnia amiserat, prae-  
tereā latrōnēs cūiusque generis, quōrum in eā regiōne  
māgna cōpia erat, nōnnūllōs ex Sullānis colōniis, quibus  
15 lubidō atque lūxuria ex māgnis rapīnis nihil reliquī  
fēcerat.

29. Ea cum Cicerōnī nūntiarentur, ancipiti malō per-  
mōtus, quod neque urbem ab insidiis privātō cōnsiliō  
longius tūerī poterat, neque exercitus Mānlī quantus  
20 aut quō cōnsiliō foret satis compertum habēbat, rem ad  
senātum refert iam antea volgi rūmōribus exagitātum.  
Itaque, quod plērumque in atrōcī negōtiō solet, senātus

---

ego viverem. Reperti sunt duo equitēs Rōmānī, quī tē istā cūrā  
liberārent et sēsē illā ipsā nocte paulō ante lūcem mē in meō  
lectulō interfectūrōs esse pollicērentur. Haec ego omnia, vix-  
dum etiam coetū vestrō dīmissō, comperi. Domum meam māiō-  
5 ribus praesidiis mūnivi atque firmāvī; exclusi eōs, quōs tū ad  
mē salūtātum māne miserās, cum illi ipsi vēnissent, quōs ego  
iam multīs ac summīs virīs ad mē id temporis ventūrōs esse  
praedixeram. — I. iv.

20, 22-21, 7. Habēmus senātūs cōnsultum in tē, Catilīna, ve-  
10 hemēns et grave; nōn deest rei pūblicaē cōnsilium neque auctōri-  
tās hūius ōrdinis; nōs, nōs, dicō apertē, cōnsulēs dēsumus. — I. i.

dēcrēvit, darent operam cōsulēs, *nē quid rēs pūblica dē-  
trīmentī caperet.* Ea potestās per senātum mōre Rōmānō  
magistrātuī māxuma permittitur, exercitum parāre, bel-  
lum gerere, coercēre omnibus modīs sociōs atque cīvīs,  
domī militīaeque imperium atque iūdicium summum 5  
habēre: aliter sine populī iūssū nūllius eārum rērum  
cōsulī iūs est.

**30.** Post paucōs diēs L. Saenius, senātor, in senātū  
litterās recitāvit, quās Faesulīs allātās sibi dīcēbat, in  
quibus scrīptum erat C. Mānlium arma cēpisse cum 10  
māgnā multītūdine ante diem VI. Kalendās Novembrīs.  
Simul, id quod in tālī rē solet, aliī portenta atque prō-  
digia nūntiābant, aliī conventūs fierī, arma portārī, Ca-  
puae atque in Āpūliā servīle bellum movērī. Igitur  
senātī dēcrētō Q. Mārcius Rēx Faesulās, Q. Metellus 15  
Crēticus in Āpūliam circumque ea loca missī — iī utrī-  
que ad urbem imperātōrēs erant, impedītī nē triumphā-  
rent calumniā paucōrum, quibus omnia honesta atque  
inhonesta vēndere mōs erat —, sed praetōrēs Q. Pom-  
pēius Rūfus Capuam, Q. Metellus Celer in agrum Picē- 20  
num, iīsque permissum, utī prō tempore atque periculō  
exercitum comparārent. Ad hōc, sī quis indicāvisset dē

---

**20, 22-21, 7.** Habēmus enim hūiusce modī senātūs cōsul-  
tum, vērū inclūsum in tabulīs, tamquam in vāgīnā recondi-  
tum, quō ex senātūs cōsultō cōfestim tē interfectum esse,  
Catilīna, convēnit. — I. II.

**21, 8-11.** Meministīne mē ante diem XII. Kalendās Novem- 5  
bris dīcere in senātū, fore in armīs certō diē, quī diēs futūrus  
esset ante diem VI. Kal. Novembrīs, C. Mānlium, audāciae  
satellitem atque administrum tuae? — I. III.

**21, 19-22.** Q. Metellus, quem ego hōc prōspiciēs in agrum  
Gallicum Picēnumque praemisī, aut opprimit hominem aut 10  
eius omnēs mōtūs cōnātūsq̄e prohibēbit. — II. XII.

coniūrātiōne, quae contrā rem pūblicam facta erat, prae-  
mium servō libertātem et sēstertia centum, liberō impū-  
nitātem ēius rei et sēstertia ducenta; itemque dēcrēvēre,  
utī gladiātōriae familiae Capuam et in cētera mūnicipia  
5' distribuērentur prō cūiusque opibus, Rōmae per tōtam  
urbem vigiliae habērentur iisque minōrēs magistrātūs  
praeessent.

31. Quibus rēbus permōta cīvitās atque immūtāta urbis  
faciēs erat. Ex summā laetitiā atque lascīviā, quae diū-  
10 turna quiēs pepererat, repente omnīs trīstītia invāsīt;  
festīnāre, trepidāre, neque locō neque hominī cuiquam  
satis crēdere, neque bellum gerere neque pācem habēre,  
suō quisque metū perīcula mētīrī. Ad hōc mulierēs,  
quibus rei pūblicae māgnitūdine bellī timor īnsolitus  
15 incesserat, afflīctāre sēsē, manūs supplicēs ad caelum  
tendere, miserārī parvōs liberōs, rogītāre, omnia pa-  
vēre, superbiā atque dēliciīs omissīs sibi patriaeque  
diffīdere.

At Catilīnae crūdēlis animus eadem illa movēbat,  
20 tametsī praesidia parābantur et ipse lēge Plautiā inter-  
rogātus erat ab L. Paulō. Postrēmō dissimulandī causā

22, 8-10. Nihilne tē nocturnum praesidium Palātī, nihil urbis  
vigiliae, nihil timor populī, nihil concursus bonōrum omnium,  
nihil hīc mūnitissimus habendī senātūs locus, nihil hōrum ōra  
voltūsque mōvērunt? — I. I.

5 22, 21-23, 2. Quid? ut hesternō diē, Quirītēs, cum domī meae  
paene interfectus essem, senātum in aedem Iovis Statōris con-  
vocāvī, rem omnem ad patrēs cōscriptōs dētulī. Quō cum  
Catilina vēnisset, quis eum senātor appellāvit? quis salūtāvit?  
quis dēnique ita aspexit ut perditum cīvem ac nōn potius ut  
10 importūnissimum hostem? Quīn etiam prīncipēs ēius ōrdinis  
partem illam subselliōrum, ad quam ille accesserat, nūdā  
atque inānem reliquērunt. — II. VI.

aut suī expūrgandī, sī cūius iūrgiō lacessītus foret, in senātum vēnit. Tum M. Tullius cōsul, sive praesentiam eius timēns sive irā commōtus, orātiōnem habuit lūcilentam atque ūtilem rei pūblicaē, quam posteā scriptam ēdidit. Sed ubi ille adsēdit, Catilīna, ut erat parātus ad 5 dissimulanda omnia, dēmissō voltū, vōce supplicī postulare ā patribus coepit, nē quid dē sē temerē crēderent; eā familiā ortum ita sē ab adulēscientiā vītam instituisse, ut omnia bona in spē habēret; nē exīstumārent sibi, patriciō hominī, cūius ipsīus atque māiōrum plūruma 10 beneficia in populum Rōmānum essent, perditā rē pūblicā opus esse, cum eam servāret M. Tullius, inquilīnus cīvis urbis Rōmae. Ad hōc male dicta alia cum adderet, obstrepere omnēs, hostem atque parricīdam vocāre. Tum ille furibundus “quoniam quidem circumventus” inquit 15 “ab inimicīs praeceps agor, incendium meum ruīnā restinguam.”

32. Deinde sē ex cūriā domum prōripuit. Ibi multa ipse sēcum volvēns, quod neque insidiae cōsulī prōcēdē-

23, 2-5. Hic ego vehemēns ille cōsul, qui verbō cīvis in exsilium ēiciō, quaesivī ā Catilīnā, in nocturnō conventū apud M. Laecam fuisset necne. Cum ille, homō audācissimus, cōscientiā convictus primō reticuisset, patefēcī cētera; quid eā nocte ēgisset, quid in proximam cōstituisset, quem ad modum 5 esset eī ratiō tōtius bellī dēscripta, ēdocuī. Cum haesitāret, cum tenērētur, quaesivī, quid dubitāret proficiēsci eō, quō iam pridem parāret, cum arma, cum secūrēs, cum fascēs, cum tubās, cum sīgna militāria, cum aquilam illam argenteam, cui ille etiam sacrārium domī suae fēcerat, scīrem esse praemissam. — 10 II. VI.

23, 18. Omnia superiōris noctis cōsilia ad mē perlāta esse sentiunt; patefēcī in senātū hesternō diē; Catilīna ipse pertimuit, profūgit. — II. III.



bant, et ab incendiō intellegēbat urbem vigiliīs mūnītam, optimum factū crēdēns exercitum augēre, ac, prius quam legiōnēs scriberentur, multa antecapere quae bellō ūsuī forent, nocte intempestā cum paucīs in Mānliāna castra  
 5 profectus est. Sed Cethēgō atque Lentulō cēterisque, quōrum cōgnōverat prōmptam audāciam, mandat, quibus rēbus possent, opēs factiōnis cōfirment, insidiās cōsulī mātūrent, caedem, incendia aliaque bellī facinora parent; sēsē prope diem cum māgnō exercitū ad urbem acces-  
 10 sūrum.

**33.** Dum haec Rōmae geruntur, C. Mānlius ex suō numerō lēgātōs ad Mārcium Rēgem mittit cum mandātis hūiusce modī: “Deōs hominēsque testāmur, imperātor, nōs arma neque contrā patriam cēpisse neque quō  
 15 perīculum aliīs facerēmus, sed utī corpora nostra ab iniūriā tūta forent; quī, miserī, egentēs, violentiā atque crūdēlitāte faenerātōrum plērīque patriae, sed omnēs fāmā atque fortūnis expertēs sumus; neque cuiquam nostrum licuit mōre māiōrum lēge ūtī, neque āmissō patrimōniō  
 20 līberum corpus habēre: tanta saevitia faenerātōrum atque praetōris fuit. Saepe māiōres vostrum, miseritī plēbis Rōmānae, dēcrētis suis inopiae eius opitulātī sunt, ac novissumē memoriā nostrā propter māgnitūdinem aeris aliēnī, volentibus omnibus bonīs, argentum aere solūtum  
 25 est. Saepe ipsa plēbēs, aut dominandī studiō permōta aut superbiā magistrātuum, armāta ā patribus sēcessit. At nōs nōn imperium neque dīvitiās petimus, quārum rērum causā bella atque certāmina omnia inter mortālīs sunt, sed lībertātem, quam nēmō bonus nisi cum animā

---

**24, 4-5.** Dēmōnstrābō iter: Aurēliā viā profectus est; sī accelerāre volent, ad vesperam cōsequentur. — II. iv.



simul amittit. Tē atque senātum obtestāmur, cōsulātis miseris cīvibus, lēgis praesidium, quod inīquitās praetōris ēripuit, restituātis, nēve nōbīs eam necessitudinem impōnātis, ut quaerāmus, quōnam modō māxumē ultī sanguinem nostrum pereāmus.”

5

34. Ad haec Q. Mārcius respondit: Sī quid ab senātū petere vellent, ab armīs discēdant, Rōmam supplicēs proficiscantur; eā mānsuētūdine atque misericordiā senātum populī Rōmānī semper fuisse, ut nēmō umquam ab eō frūstrā auxilium petīverit.

10

At Catilīna ex itinere plērīsque cōsulārībus, praetereā optumō cuique litterās mittit, sē falsīs crīmīnibus circumventum, quoniam factiōnī inimicōrum resistere nequīverit, fortūnae cēdere, Massiliam in exsilium proficīscī, nōn quō sibi tantī sceleris cōsciū esset, sed utī rēs pūblica quiēta foret, nēve ex suā contentiōne sēditiō orerētur. Ab hīs longē dīvorsās litterās Q. Catulus in senātū recitāvit, quās sibi nōmine Catilīnae redditās dīcēbat. Eārum exemplum infrā scrīptum est:

---

25, 11-19. In exsilium ēiciēbam, quem iam ingressum esse in bellum vidēbam? Etenim, crēdō, Mānlius iste centuriō, quī in agrō Faesulānō castra posuit, bellum populō Rōmānō suō nōmine indixit, et illa castra nunc nōn Catilīnam ducem exspectant, et ille ēiectus in exsilium sē Massiliam, ut aiunt, nōn in haec castra cōferet.

5

Ō condiōnem miseram nōn modo administrandae, vērūm etiam cōservandae rei pūblīcae! Nunc sī L. Catilina cōsiliīs, labōribus, periculis meis circumclūsus ac dēbilitātus subitō pertimuerit, sententiam mūtāverit, dēseruerit suōs, cōsiliū belli faciendī abiēcerit et ex hōc cursū sceleris ac bellī iter ad fugam atque in exsilium converterit, nōn ille ā mē spoliātus armīs audāciae, nōn obstupefactus ac perterritus meā diligentiā, nōn dē spē cōnātūque dēpulsus, sed indemnātus, innocēns, in exsi-

10

35. “L. Catilīna Q. Catulō. Ēgregia tua fidēs rē cōgnita, grāta mihi māgnīs in meīs perīculīs, fidūciam commendātiōnī meae tribuit. Quam ob rem dēfēnsiōnem in novō cōnsiliō nōn statuī parāre, satisfactiōnem ex nullā  
 5 cōnsientiā dē culpā prōpōnere dēcrēvī, quam, mē dius Fidius, vērā licet cōgnōscās. Iniūriīs contumēliisque concitātus, quod frūctū labōris industriaeque meae prīvātus statum dīgnitātis nōn obtinēbam, pūblicam miserōrum causam prō meā cōnsuētūdine suscēpī, nōn quī  
 10. aes aliēnum meīs nōminibus ex possessiōnibus solvere nōn possem, — nam et aliēnis nōminibus liberālitas Orestillae suīs filiaeque cōpiīs persolveret, — sed quod nōn dīgnōs hominēs honōre honestātōs vidēbam mēque falsā suspīciōne aliēnātum esse sentiēbam. Hōc nōmine  
 15 satis honestās prō meō cāsū spēs reliquae dīgnitātis cōnservandae sum secūtus. Plūra cum scribere vellem, nūntiātum est vim mihi parārī. Nunc Orestillam commendō tuaeque fideī trādō; eam ab iniūriā dēfendās, per liberōs tuōs rogātus. Havētō.”

lium ēiectus ā cōsule vī et minīs esse dicētur; et erunt, quī illum, sī hōc fēcerit, nōn improbum, sed miserum, mē nōn dīligentissimum cōsulem, sed crūdēlissimum tyrannum existimārī velint. — II. VI-VII.

5 26, 1-19. Est mihi tantī, Quiritēs, hūius invidiae falsae atque inīquae tempestātem subīre, dum modo ā vōbīs hūius horribilis bellī ac nefārī perīculum dēpellātur. Dicātur sānē ēiectus esse ā mē, dum modo eat in exsilium. Sed, mihi crēdite, nōn est itūrus. Numquam ego ab dīs immortalibus optābō,  
 10 Quiritēs, invidiae meae levandae causā, ut L. Catilīnam dūcere exercitum hostium atque in armīs volitāre audiātis; sed trīduō tamen audiētis; multōque magis illud timeō, nē mihi sit invidiōsum aliquandō, quod illum ēmiserim potius quam quod ēiecterim. — II. VII.

**36.** Sed ipse paucōs diēs commorātus apud C. Flāminium in agrō Arrētīnō, dum vicīnitātem antea sollicitātam armīs exōrnat, cum fascibus atque aliīs imperī īnsignibus in castra ad Mānlium contendit. Haec ubi Rōmae comperta sunt, senātus Catilīnam et Mānlium hostīs iūdicat, 5  
cēterae multitudinī diem statuit, ante quam sine fraude licēret ab armīs discēdere, praeter rērum capitālium condemnātis; praeterea dēcernit, utī cōsulēs dīlētum habeant, Antōnius cum exercitū Catilīnam persequī mātūret, Cicerō urbi praesidiō sit. 10

Eā tempestāte mihi imperium populī Rōmānī multō māxumē miserābile vīsum est. Cui cum ad occāsum ab ortū sōlis omnia domita armīs pārērent, domī otium atque dīvitiae, quae prīma mortālēs putant, affluerent, fuere tamen cīvēs, quī sēque remque pūblicam obstinātis 15  
animīs perditum īrent. Namque duōbus senātī dēcrētīs ex tantā multitudine neque praemiō inductus coniūrātiōnem patefēcerat neque ex castrīs Catilīnae quisquam omnium discesserat: tanta vīs morbī ac velutī tībēs plērōsque cīvium animōs invāserat. 20

**37.** Neque solum illīs aliēna mēns erat, quī cōnsciī coniūrātiōnis fuerant, sed omnīnō cūncta plēbēs novārum rērum studiō Catilīnae incepta probābat. Id adeō mōre suō vidēbātur facere. Nam semper in cīvitāte, quibus opēs nūllae sunt, bonīs invident, malōs extollunt, vetera 25  
ōdēre, nova exoptant, odiō suārum rērum mūtārī omnia

---

**27, 11-16.** Nūlla est enim nātiō, quam pertimēscāmus; nūllus rēx, quī bellum populō Rōmānō facere possit. Omnia sunt externa ūnīus virtūte terrā marīque pācāta; domesticum bellum manet, intus īnsidiae sunt, intus inclūsum perīculum est, intus est hostis. Cum lūxuriā nōbīs, cum āmentīā, cum scelere certandum est. — II. v. 5

student, turbā atque sēditionibus sine cūrā aluntur, quoniam egestās facile habētur sine damnō. Sed urbāna plēbēs, ea vērō praeceps erat dē multīs causīs. Primum omnium, quī ubīque probrō atque petulantīā māxumē  
 5 praestābant, item aliī per dēdecora patrimōniīs āmissīs, postrēmō omnēs, quōs flāgitium aut facinus domō expulerat, iī Rōmam sicut in sentīnam cōfluxerant. Deinde multī memorēs Sullānae victōriae, quod ex gregariīs militibus aliōs senātōrēs vidēbant, aliōs ita dīvitēs, ut regiō  
 10 victū atque cultū aetātem agerent, sibi quisque, sī in armīs foret, ex victoriā tālia spērābat. Praetereā iuventūs, quae in agrīs manuum mercēde inopiam tolerāverat, prīvātīs atque publicīs largitiōnibus excīta urbānum

**28, 3-7.** Ūnum genus est eōrum, quī māgnō in aere aliēnō māiōrēs etiam possessiōnēs habent, quārum amōre adductī dissolvī nullō modō possunt. — II. VIII.

**28, 3-7.** Alterum genus est eōrum, quī quamquam premuntur aere aliēnō, dominātiōnem tamen exspectant, rērum potiri volunt, honōrēs, quōs quietā rē publicā dēspērant, perturbātā sē cōsequi posse arbitrantur. — II. IX.

**28, 7-11.** Tertium genus est aetāte iam adfectum, sed tamen exercitātiōne rōbustum; quō ex genere iste est Mānlius, cui  
 10 nunc Catilina succēdit. Hī sunt hominēs ex eis colōniīs, quās Sulla cōstituit; quās ego ūniversās civiū esse optimōrum et fortissimōrum virōrum sentiō, sed tamen ei sunt colōnī, quī sē in inspērātis ac repentinīs pecūniīs sūmptuōsius insolentiusque iactārent. Hī dum aedificant tamquam beātī, dum praediīs  
 15 lēctis, familiīs māgnīs, conviviīs apparātis dēlectantur, in tantum aes aliēnum incidērunt, ut, sī salvī esse velint, Sulla sit eis ab inferīs excitandus; quī etiam nōn nullōs agrestēs, hominēs tenuēs atque egentēs, in eandem illam spem rapinārum veterum impulērunt. — II. IX.

**28, 11-29, 4.** Quārtum genus est sānē varium et mixtum et turbulentum; quī iam prīdem premuntur, quī numquam ēmer-



otium ingrātō labōrī praetulerat. Eōs atque aliōs omnīs malum pūblicum alēbat; quō minus mīrandum est hominēs egentīs, malīs mōribus, māxumā spē, rei pūblicae iūxtā ac sibi cōsuluisse. Praetereā quōrum victōriā Sullae parentēs prōscrip̄tī, bona ērepta, iūs libertātis imminūtum 5 erat, haud sānē aliō animō bellī ēventum exspectābant. Ad hōc quicumque aliārum atque senātūs partium erant, conturbārī rem pūblicam quam minus valēre ipsī mālēbant. Id adeō malum multōs post annōs in cīvitātem revorterat. 10

38. Nam postquam, Cn. Pompēiō et M. Crassō cōsulis, tribūnīcia potestās restitūta est, hominēs adulēscētēs summam potestātem nactī, quibus aetās animusque ferōx erat, coepēre senātum crīminandō plēbem exagitāre, dein largiundō atque pollicitandō magis incendere: ita 15 ipsī clārī potentēsque fierī. Contrā eōs summā ope nītēbātur plēraque nōbilitās, senātūs speciē, prō suā māgni-

---

gunt, quī partim inertīā, partim male gerendō negōtiō, partim etiam sūmptibus in vetere aere aliēnō vacillant; quī vadimōniīs, iūdicīis, prōscrip̄tione bonōrum dēfatigātī, permultī et ex urbe et ex agrīs sē in illa castra cōferre dīcuntur. Hōsce ego nōn tam militēs ācrēs quam infitiātōrēs lentōs esse arbitror. — II. x. 5

29, 4-10. Quīntum genus est parricidārum, sicāriōrum, dēnique omnium facinorōsōrum. Quōs ego ā Catilinā nōn revocō; nam neque ab eō dīvellī possunt, et pereant sānē in latrōciniō, quoniam sunt ita multī, ut eōs carcer capere nōn possit. Postrēmum autem genus est nōn solum numerō, vērū etiam 10 genere ipsō atque vitā, quod proprium Catilinae est, dē eius dilēctū, immō vērō dē complexū eius ac sinū; quōs pexō capillō, nitidōs, aut imberbēs aut bene barbātōs vidētis, manicātis et tālaribus tunicīs, vēlis amictōs, nōn togīs; quōrum omnis industria vitae et vigilandī labor in antelūcānis cēnis exprōmitur. — 15 II. x.



tūdine. Namque, ut paucīs vērūm absolvam, post illa tempora quicumque rem pūblicam agitāvēre, honestīs nōminibus, aliī sicutī populī iūra dēfenderent, pars, quō senātūs auctōritās māxuma foret, bonum pūblicum simu-  
 5 lantēs, prō suā quisque potentiā certābant. Neque illīs modestia neque modus contentiōnis erat; utriūque victōriam crūdēliter exercēbant.

**39.** Sed postquam Cn. Pompēius ad bellum maritimum atque Mithridāticum missus est, plēbis opēs imminūtae,  
 10 paucōrum potentia crēvit. Iī magistrātūs, prōvinciās aliaque omnia tenēre; ipsī innoxii, flōrentēs, sine metū aetātem agere, cēterōs, quī plēbem in magistrātū placidius tractārent, iūdiciīs terrēre. Sed ubi primum dubiīs rēbus novandī spēs oblāta est, vetus certāmen animōs  
 15 eōrum arrēxit. Quod sī primō proeliō Catilīna superior aut aequā manū discessisset, profectō māgna clādēs atque calamitās rem pūblicam oppressisset; neque illīs, quī victōriam adepti forent, diūtius eā uti licuisset, quin dēfessīs et exsanguibus, quī plūs posset, imperium atque libertātem  
 20 extorquēret.

Fuēre tamen extrā coniūrātiōnem complūrēs, quī ad Catilīnam initiō profecti sunt. In iīs erat Fulvius, senātōris filius, quem retrāctum ex itinere parēns necārī iussit. Iisdem temporibus Rōmae Lentulus, sicutī Catilīna prae-  
 25 cēperat, quōscumque mōribus aut fortūnā novīs rēbus idōneōs crēdēbat, aut per sē aut per aliōs sollicitābat, neque solum civīs, sed cūiusque modī genus hominum, quod modo bellō ūsuī foret.

**40.** Igitur P. Umbrēnō cuidam negōtium dat, uti lēgātōs  
 30 tōs Allobrogum requirat, eōsque, sī possit, impellat ad societātem bellī, existumāns pūblicē prīvātimque aere aliēnō oppressōs, praetereā quod nātūrā gēns Gallica

bellicōsa esset, facile eōs ad tāle cōnsilium addūcī posse. Umbrēnus, quod in Galliā negōtiātus erat, plērisque prīncipibus cīvitātium nōtus erat atque eōs nōverat. Itaque sine morā, ubi primum lēgātōs in forō cōspexit, percontātus pauca dē statū cīvitātis et quasi dolēns ēius cāsum, 5 requirere coepit quem exitum tantīs malīs spērarent. Postquam illōs videt querī dē avāritiā magistrātuum, accūsāre senātum quod in eō auxiliī nihil esset, miserīis suis remedium mortem expectāre, “at ego” inquit “vōbīs, sī modo virī esse voltis, ratiōnem ostendam, quā 10 tanta ista mala effugiātis.” Haec ubi dīxit, Allobrogēs in māxumam spem adductī Umbrēnum ōrāre, ut suī miserērētur; nihil tam asperum neque tam difficile esse, quod nōn cupidissimē factūrī essent, dum ea rēs cīvitātem aere aliēnō liberāret. Ille eōs in domum D. Brūtī 15 perdūcit, quod forō propinqua erat neque aliēna cōnsili propter Semprōniam; nam tum Brūtus ab Rōmā aberat. Praetereā Gabīnium arcessit, quō māior auctōritās sermōnī inesset. Eō praesente, coniūrātiōnem aperit, nōminat sociōs, praetereā multōs cūiusque generis innoxios, 20 quō lēgātīs animus amplior esset. Deinde eōs pollicitōs operam suam domum dīmittit.

41. Sed Allobrogēs diū in incertō habuēre, quidnam cōnsili caperent: in alterā parte erat aes aliēnum, studium bellī, māgna mercēs in spē victōriae, at in alterā māiōrēs 25 opēs, tūta cōnsilia, prō incertā spē certa praemia. Haec illīs volventibus tandem vīcit fortuna rei pūblica. Itaque

---

31, 22-27. Quid vērō? ut hominēs Gallī ex civitate male pācātā, quae gēns ūna restat, quae bellum populō Rōmānō facere et posse et nōn nōlle videātur, spem imperī ac rerum māximārum ultrō sibi ā patriciīs hominibus oblātam neglegerent vestramque salūtem suis opibus antepōnerent, id nōn dīvinitus 5

Q. Fabiō Sangae, cūius patrōciniō cīvitās plūrumum ūtē-  
bātur, rem omnem, utī cōgnōverant, aperiunt. Cicerō,  
per Sangam cōnsiliō cōgnitō, lēgātīs praecēpit, ut studium  
coniūrātiōnis vehementer simulent, cēterōs adeant, bene  
5 polliceantur, denīque operam utī eōs quam māxumē manu-  
fēstōs habeant.

42. Iīsdem ferē temporibus in Galliā citeriōre atque  
ulteriōre, item in agrō Picēnō, Bruttīō, Āpūliā mōtus erat.  
Namque illī, quōs ante Catilīna dīmīserat, incōnsultē ac  
10 velutī per dēmentiam cūncta simul agēbant; nocturnīs  
cōnsiliīs, armōrum atque tēlōrum portātiōnibus, festī-  
nandō, agitandō omnia, plūs timōris quam periculi effē-  
cerant. Ex eō numerō complūrīs Q. Metellus Celer  
praetor ex senātūs cōnsultō, causā cōgnitā, in vincula  
15 coniēcerat, item in citeriōre Galliā C. Murēna, quī eī  
prōvinciae lēgātus praeerat.

43. At Rōmae Lentulus cum cēterīs, quī principēs  
coniūrātiōnis erant, parātīs ut vidēbātur māgnīs cōpiīs,  
cōstituerant, utī, cum Catilīna ex agrō Faesulānō cum  
20 exercitū vēnisset, L. Bēstia, tribūnus plēbis, contiōne  
habitā, quererētur dē āctiōnibus Cicerōnis bellīque gra-  
vissumī invidiam optumō cōnsulī impōneret; eō signō  
proximā nocte cētera multitūdō coniūrātiōnis suum quis-  
que negōtium exsequerētur. Sed ea dīvīsa hōc modō  
25 dicēbantur: Statilius et Gabīnius utī cum māgnā manū  
duodecim simul oportūna loca urbis incenderent, quō  
tumultū faciliior aditus ad cōnsulem cēterōsque, quibus  
īnsidiae parābantur, fieret; Cethēgus Cicerōnis iānuam  
obsidēret eumque vī aggredērētur, alius autem alium,

---

esse factum putātis, praesertim quī nōs nōn pūgnandō, sed  
tacendō superāre potuerint? — III. IX.

sed filiī familiārum, quōrum ex nōbilitāte māxuma pars erat, parentīs interficerent; simul, caede et incendiō percussīs omnibus, ad Catilinam ērumperent. Inter haec parāta atque dēcrēta Cethēgus semper querēbātur dē ignāviā sociōrum: illōs dubitandō et diēs prōlātandō 5 māgnās oportunitātēs corrumpere; factō, nōn cōsultō in tālī perīculō opus esse, sēque, sī paucī adiuvārent, languentibus aliīs, impetum in cūriam factūrum. Nātūrā ferōx, vehemēns, manū prōmptus erat; māximum bonum in celeritāte putābat. 10

44. Sed Allobrogēs ex praeceptō Cicerōnis per Gabīnium cēterōs conveniunt; ab Lentulō, Cethēgō, Statiliō, item Cassiō postulant iūs iūrandum, quod sīgnātum ad cīvīs perferant; aliter haud facile eōs ad tantum negotium impellī posse. Cēterī nihil suspicantēs dant, Cassius sēmet eō brevī ventūrum pollicētur ac paulō ante lēgātōs ex urbe proficīscitur. Lentulus cum iīs T. Volturcium quendam Crotōniēsem mittit, ut Allobrogēs, prius quam domum pergerent, cum Catilinā, datā atque acceptā fidē, societātem cōfirmārent. Ipse Volturciō 20

---

33, 3-10. Quem quidem ego cum ex urbe pellēbam, hōc prōvidēbam animō, Quiritēs, remōtō Catilinā, nōn mihi esse P. Lentuli somnum, nec L. Cassi adipēs, nec C. Cethēgī furiōsam temeritātem pertimēscendam. — III. VII.

33, 11-20. Itaque, ut comperī lēgātōs Allobrogum, bellī 5 Trānsalpīnī et tumultūs Gallicī excitandī causā, ā P. Lentulō esse sollicitātōs, eōsque in Galliam ad suōs cīvīs eōdemque itinere cum litterīs mandātisque ad Catilinam esse missōs, comitemque eīs adiūctum esse T. Volturcium, atque huic ad Catilinam esse datās litterās, facultātem mihi oblātam putāvī, 10 ut, quod erat difficillimum, quodque ego semper optābam ab dīs immortalibus, ut tōta rēs nōn solum ā mē, sed etiam ā senātū et ā vōbīs manifēstō dēprenderetur. — III. II.



litterās ad Catilīnam dat, quārum exemplum īnfā scrip-  
tum est: “Quī sim, ex eō, quem ad tē mīsī, cōgnōscēs.  
Fac cōgitēs, in quantā calamitāte sīs, et memineris tē  
virum esse; cōsiderēs quid tuae ratiōnēs postulent;  
5 auxiliū petās ab omnibus, etiam ab īnfimīs.” Ad hōc  
mandāta verbīs dat: cum ab senātū hostis iūdicātus sit,  
quō cōsiliō servitia repudiet? in urbe parāta esse, quae  
iusserit; nē cunctētur ipse-propius accēdere.

45. Hīs rēbus ita āctīs, cōstitutā nocte quā profici-  
10 scerentur, Cicerō per lēgātōs cūncta ēdoctus, L. Valeriō  
Flaccō et C. Pomptīnō praetōribus imperat, ut in ponte  
Mulviō per īnsidiās Allobrogum comitātūs dēprehendant;  
rem omnem aperit, cūius grātiā mittēbantur; cētera, utī  
factō opus sit, ita agant permittit. Illī, hominēs mīli-  
15 tārēs, sine tumultū praesidiīs collocātis, sicutī praecep-  
tum erat, occultē pontem obsīdunt. Postquam ad id locī

---

33, 20-34, 5. Erant autem sine nōmine, sed ita: ‘Quis sim, sciēs ex eō, quem ad tē mīsī. Cūrā ut vir sīs, et cōgitā, quem in locum sīs prōgressus. Vidē ecquid tibi iam sit necesse, et cūrā ut omnium tibi auxilia adiungās, etiam īnfimōrum.’ — III. v.

5 34, 9-35, 7. Itaque hesternō diē L. Flaccum et C. Pomptī-  
num praetōrēs, fortissimōs atque amantissimōs rei pūblicae  
virōs, ad mē vocāvī; rem exposuī; quid fierī placēret, ostendī.  
Illī autem, quī omnia dē rē pūblicā praeclāra atque ēgregia  
sentirent, sine recūsatiōne ac sine ūllā morā negōtium suscepē-  
10 runt, et, cum advesperāsceret, occultē ad pontem Mulvium  
pervēnerunt atque ibi in proximīs villis ita bipartitō fuērunt,  
ut Tiberis inter eōs et pōns interesset. Eōdem autem et ipsī  
sine cūiusquam suspiciōne multōs fortēs virōs edūxerant, et  
ego ex praefectūrā Reātinā complūrēs dēlectōs adulēscētēs,  
15 quōrum operā ūtor adsiduē in rē pūblicā praesidiō, cum gladiis  
miseram. Interim, tertiā ferē vigiliā exāctā, cum iam pontem  
Mulvium māgnō comitātū lēgātī Allobrogum ingredi inciperent  
ūnāque Volturcius, fit in eōs impetus; edūcuntur et ab illis



lĕgātī cum Volturciō vĕnĕrunt et simul utrimque elāmor  
 exortus est, Gallī, cito cōgnitō cōnsiliō, sine morā praetō-  
 ribus sē trādunt. Voltureius, primō cohortātus cēterōs,  
 gladiō sē ā multitūdine dĕfendit; deinde ubi ā lĕgātīs  
 dĕsertus est, multa prius dē salūte suā Pomptīnum obte- 5  
 stātus, quod eī nōtus erat, postrēmō timidus ac vītāe  
 diffidĕns velut hostibus sēsē praetōribus dedit.

46. Quibus rĕbus cōfĕctīs, omnia properē per nūntiōs  
 cōnsulī dĕclārantur. At illum ingĕns cūra atque laetitia  
 simul occupāvĕre: nam laetābātur intellegĕns, coniūrāti- 10  
 ōne patefactā, cīvitātem periculīs ĕreptam esse; porrō  
 autem anxius erat, dubitāns, in māxumō scelere tantīs  
 cīvibus dĕprehĕnsīs, quid factō opus esset; poenam illō-  
 rum sibi onerī, impūnitātem perdundae rĕi pūblicae fore  
 crĕdĕbat. Igitur, cōfirmātō animō, vocārī ad sēsē iubet 15  
 Lentulum, Cethĕgum, Statilium, Gabīnium, itemque Cae-  
 pārium Tarracīnĕnsem, quī in Āpūliam ad concitanda  
 servitia proficīscī parābat. Cēterī sine morā veniunt;  
 Caepārius, paulō ante domō ĕgressus, cōgnitō indiciō, ex  
 urbe profūgerat. Cōnsul Lentulum, quod praetor erat, 20  
 ipse manū tenĕns perdūcit, reliquōs cum cūstōdibus in

---

gladii et ā nostrīs. Rĕs praetōribus erat nōta sōlis, ignōrābātur  
 ā cēterīs.

Tum interventū Pomptīnī atque Flaccī pūgna, quae erat  
 commissa, sĕdātur. Litterae, quaecumque erant in eō comitātū,  
 integrīs signīs praetōribus trāduntur; ipsī comprehĕnsī ad mĕ, 5  
 cum iam dilūcĕsceret, dĕdūcuntur. — III. II-III.

35, 15-18. Atque hōrum omnium scelerum improbissimum  
 māchinātōrem, Cimbrum Gabīnium, statim ad mĕ, nihildum  
 suspicantem, vocāvī; deinde item arcessitus est L. Statilius et  
 post eum C. Cethĕgus; tardissimē autem Lentulus vĕnit, crĕdō 10  
 quod in litterīs dandīs praeter cōnsuetūdinem proximā nocte  
 vigilārat. — III. III.

aedem Concordiae venire iubet. Eō senātum advocat māgnāque frequentiā eius ōrdinis Volturcium cum lēgātīs introducit, Flaccum praetōrem scrīnium cum litterīs, quās ā lēgātīs accēperat, eōdem afferre iubet.

5 47. Volturcius interrogātus dē itinere, dē litterīs, postrēmō quid aut quā dē causā cōnsilī habuisset, prīmō fingere alia, dissimulāre dē coniūrātiōne; post, ubi fidē pūblicā dīcere iussus est, omnia, utī gesta erant, aperit, docetque sē, paucīs ante diēbus ā Gabīniō et Caepāriō  
10 socium adscītum, nihil amplius scīre quam lēgātōs; tantum modo audīre solitum ex Gabīniō P. Autronium, Ser. Sullam, L. Varguntēium, multōs praetereā in eā coniūrātiōne esse. Eadem Gallī fatentur, ac Lentulum dissimulantem coarguunt praeter litterās sermōnibus,  
15 quōs ille habēre solitus erat: ex librīs Sibyllīnīs rēgnum

---

36, 1-2. Senātum frequentem celeriter, ut vīdistis, coēgī. — III. III.

36, 5-37, 5. Intrōdūxī Volturcium sine Gallīs; fidem pūblicam iussū senātūs dedi; hortātus sum, ut ea, quae scīret, sine  
5 timōre indicāret. Tum ille dīxit, cum vix sē ex māgnō timōre recreāsset, ā P. Lentulō sē habēre ad Catilīnam mandāta et litterās, ut servōrum praesidiō ūterētur, ut ad urbem quam primum cum exercitū accēderet; id autem eō cōnsiliō, ut, cum urbem ex omnibus partibus, quem ad modum dēscriptum distribūtumque erat, incendissent caedemque īfīnitam cīvium  
10 fēcissent, praestō esset ille, quī et fugientēs exciperet et sē cum hīs urbānīs ducibus coniungeret. Intrōductī autem Gallī iūs iūrāndum sibi et litterās ab Lentulō, Cethēgō, Statiliō ad suam gentem data esse dīxērunt, atque ita sibi ab hīs et ā L. Cassiō  
15 esse praescriptum, ut equitātum in Ītaliā quam primum mitterent; pedestrēs sibi cōpiās nōn dēfutūrās; Lentulum autem sibi cōfirmāsse ex fātīs Sibyllīnīs haruspicumque respōnsīs, sē esse tertium illum Cornēlium, ad quem rēgnum hūius urbis atque imperium pervenire esset necesse; Cīnnam ante sē et

Rōmae tribus Cornēliis portendī; Cinnam atque Sullam antea, sē tertium esse, cui fātum foret urbis potīri; praeterea ab incēnsō Capitōliō illum esse vīgēsumum annum, quem saepe ex prōdigiiis haruspicēs respondissent bellō cīvilī eruentum fore. Igitur, perlēctis litteris, cum prius 5 omnēs sīgna sua cōgnōvissent, senātus dēcernit, utī, abdicātō magistrātū, Lentulus itemque cēteri in liberis cūstōdiis habeantur. Itaque Lentulus P. Lentulō Spinthēri, quī tum aedilis erat, Cethēgus Q. Cornificiō, Statilius C. Caesarī, Gabīnius M. Crassō, Caepārius — nam is paulō 10 ante ex fugā retrāctus erat — Cn. Terentiō senātōri trāduntur.

48. Interea plēbs, coniūrātiōne patefactā, quae primō cupida rerum novārum nimis bellō favēbat, mūtātā mente, Catilīnae cōnsilia exsecrāri, Cicerōnem ad caelum tollere; 15

Sullam fuisse; eundemque dixisse fātalem hunc annum esse ad interitum hūius urbis atque imperī, quī esset annus decimus post virginum absolūtiōnem, post Capitōli autem incēnsiōnem vicēsimus. Hanc autem Cethēgō cum cēteris contrōversiam fuisse dixerunt, quod Lentulō et aliis Sāturnalibus caedem fieri 5 atque urbem incendi placēret, Cethēgō nimium id longum vidēretur. — III. iv.

37, 5-12. Atque ita cēnsuerunt, ut P. Lentulus, cum sē praetūrā abdicāset, in cūstōdiam trāderētur; itemque utī C. Cethēgus, L. Statilius, P. Gabinius, quī omnēs praesentēs erant, in 10 cūstōdiam trāderentur; atque idem hōc dēcrētum est in L. Cassium, quī sibi prōcūrātiōnem incendendae urbis dēpoposcerat; in M. Cēpārium, cui ad sollicitandōs pāstōrēs Āpūliam attribūtā esse erat indicātum; in P. Furiūm, quī est ex eīs colōnis, quōs Faesulās L. Sulla dēdūxit; in Q. Annium Chilōnem, quī 15 unā cum hōc Furiō semper erat in hāc Allobrogum sollicitātiōne versātus; in P. Umbrēnum, libertīnum hominem, ā quō primum Gallōs ad Gabīnium perductōs esse cōstābat. — III. vi.

velutī ex servitāte ērepta gaudium atque laetitiam agitābat: namque alia belli facinora praedae magis quam detrīmentō fore, incendium vērō crudēle, immoderātum ac sibi māximē calamitōsum putābat, quippe cui omnēs cōpiae  
 5 in ūsū cotidiānō et cultū corporis erant.

Post eum diem quīdam L. Tarquinius ad senātum adductus erat, quem ad Catilinam proficiscentem ex itinere retrāctum aiēbant. Is cum se diceret indicātūrum de coniūrātiōne, si fidēs pūblica data esset, iussus ā cōsule  
 10 quae sciret edicere, eadem ferē quae Volturcius, de parātīs incendiīs, de caede bonōrum, de itinere hostium, senātum docet: praetereā se missum ā M. Crassō, quī Catilīnae nūntiāret, nē eum Lentulus et Cethēgus aliīque ex coniūrātiōne dēprehēnsi terrērent, eōque magis properāret ad  
 15 urbem accēdere, quō et cēterōrum animōs reficeret et illi facilius ē periculō ēriperentur. Sed ubi Tarquinius Crassum nōmināvit, hominem nōbilem, māximis divitiis, summā potentiā, aliī rem incredibilem ratī, pars, tametsi vērū existumābant, tamen quia in tāli tempore tanta  
 20 vis hominis magis leniunda quam exagitanda vidēbatur, plēriq̄ue Crassō ex negōtiis privātis obnoxii, conclāmant indicem falsum esse, deque eā rē postulant uti referatur. Itaque, cōsulente Cicerōne, frequēns senātus dēcernit, Tarquinī indicium falsum vidēri eumque in vinculis reti-  
 25 nendū, neque amplius potestātem faciundam, nisi de eō indicāret, cuius cōsiliō tantam rem esset mentitus. Erant eō tempore qui existumārent indicium illud ā P. Autroniō māchinātum, quō facilius, appellātō Crassō, per societātem periculī reliquōs illius potentia tegeret.  
 30 Aliī Tarquinium ā Cicerōne immissum aiēbant, nē Crassus mōre suō, susceptō malōrum patrōciniō, rem pūblicam conturbāret. Ipsum Crassum ego postea praedicantem



audīvi, tantam illam contumēliam sibi ab Cicerōne impositam.

49. Sed iisdem temporibus Q. Catulus et C. Pisō neque pretiō neque grātiā Cicerōnem impellere quivēre, utī per Allobrogēs aut alium indicem C. Caesar falsō nōminārētur. Nam uterque cum illō gravīs inimicitias exercēbant: Pisō oppugnātus in iūdiō pecūniarum repetundārum propter cūiusdam Trānspadānī supplicium iniūstum; Catulus ex petitiōne pontificātus odiō incēsus, quod extrēmā aetāte, māximīs honōribus ūsus, ab adulēscēntulō Caesare victus discesserat. Rēs autem oportūna vidēbatur, quod is privātīm egregiā liberalitāte, publicē māximīs mūneribus, grandem pecūniam dēbēbat. Sed ubi cōnsulem ad tantum facinus impellere nequeunt, ipsi singillatīm circumeundō atque ēmentiundō, quae sē ex Volturciō aut Allobrogibus audisse dicerent, māgnam illi invidiam cōflāverant, ūsque eō, ut nōnnūllī equitēs Rōmānī, quī praesidī causā cum tēlis erant circum aedem Concordiae, seu periculī māgnitūdine seu animī mōbilitāte impulsī, quō studium suum in rem pūblicam clārius esset, ēgredientī ex senātū Caesarī gladiō minitārentur.

50. Dum haec in senātū aguntur et dum lēgātis Allobrogum et T. Volturciō, comprobātō eōrum iudiciō, praemia dēcernuntur, libertī et pauci ex clientibus Lentulī divorsīs itineribus opificēs atque servitia in vicīs ad eum ēripiundum sollicitābant, partim exquirēbant ducēs multitudinum, quī pretiō rem pūblicam vēxāre solitī erant; Cethēgus autem per nūntiōs familiam atque libertōs suōs, lēctōs et exercitātōs, orābat ut grege factō cum tēlis ad sēsē irrumperent. Cōnsul ubi ea parārī cōgnōvit, dispositīs praesidiīs ut rēs atque tempus monē-



bat, convocātō senātū, refert quid dē iīs fierī placeat, quī in cūstōdiam trādītī erant. — Sed eōs paulō ante frequēns senātus iūdicāverat contrā rem pūblicam fēcisse. — Tum D. Iūnius Silānus, prīmus sententiam rogātus, quod eō  
 5 tempore cōsul dēsīgnātus erat, dē iīs, quī in cūstōdiīs tenēbantur, et praetereā dē L. Cassiō, P. Furiō, P. Umbrenō, Q. Anniō, sī dēprehēnsī forent, supplicium sūmundum dēcrēverat; isque posteā, permōtus ōrātiōne C. Caesaris, pedibus in sententiam Ti. Nerōnis itūrum  
 10 sē dīxerat, quī dē eā rē, praesidiīs abductīs, referendum cēnsuerat. Sed Caesar, ubi ad eum ventum est, rogātus sententiam ā cōsule, hūiusce modī verba locūtus est:

51. “Omnīs hominēs, patrēs cōscriptī, quī dē rēbus dubiīs cōsultant, ab odiō, amīcitiā, irā atque misericordiā  
 15 vacuōs esse decet. Haud facile animus vērūm prōvidet, ubi illa officiunt, neque quisquam omnium lubīdinī simul et ūsuī pārui. Ubi intenderis ingenium, valet; sī lubīdō possidet, ea dominātur, animus nihil valet. Māgna mihi cōpia est memorandī, patrēs cōscriptī, quī rēgēs atque  
 20 populī, irā aut misericordiā impulsī, male cōsulerint; sed ea mālō dīcere, quae māiōrēs nostrī contrā lubīdinem animī suī rēctē atque ōrdine fēcere. Bellō Maçedonicō,

---

40, 2-11. Videō duās adhūc esse sententiās; ūnam D. Silānī, quī cēnsēt eōs, quī haec dēlēre cōnātī sunt, morte esse multandōs; alteram C. Caesaris, quī mortis poenam removet, cēterōrum suppliciorum omnēs acerbitātēs amplectitur. Uterque et  
 5 prō suā dignitāte et prō rērum māgnitūdine in summā sevēritāte versātur. Alter eōs, quī nōs omnēs vitā prīvāre cōnātī sunt, quī dēlēre imperium, quī populī Rōmānī nōmen exstinguere, pūctum temporis frui vitā et hōc commūnī spīritū nōn putat oportēre atque hōc genus poenae saepe in improbōs civēs in hāc  
 10 rē pūblicā esse ūsūrpātum recordātur. — IV. iv.

quod cum rēge Persē gessimus, Rhodiōrum civitās magna atque māgnifica, quae populī Rōmānī opibus crēverat, infīda et advorsa nōbīs fuit; sed postquam, bellō cōnfectō, dē Rhodiīs cōnsultum est, māiōrēs nostrī, nē quis dīvitiārum magis quam iniūriae causā bellum inceptum 5 dīceret, impūnītōs eōs dīmīsere. Item bellīs Pūnicīs omnibus, cum saepe Carthāginiēnsēs et in pāce et per indūtiās multa nefāria facinora fēcissent, numquam ipsī per occāsionem tālia fēcere: magis quid sē dīgnum foret, quā quid in illōs iūre fierī posset, quaerēbant. 10

“Hōc item vōbīs prōvidendum est, patrēs cōnscriptī, nē plūs apud vōs valeat P. Lentulī et cēterōrum scelus quam vostra dīgnitās, neu magis irae vestrae quam fāmae cōnsulātis. Nam sī dīgna poena prō factīs eōrum reperītur, novom cōnsilium approbō; sīn māgnitūdō sceleris omnium 15 ingenia exsuperat, iīs ūtendum cēseō, quae lēgibus comparāta sunt. Plērīque eōrum, quī ante mē sententiās dīxērunt, compositē atque māgnificē cāsū rei pūblīcae miserātī sunt; quae bellī saevitia esset, quae victīs acciderent, ēnumerāvēre; rapī virginēs, puerōs; dīvellī liberos ā parentum complexū; mātres familiārum patī quae victōribus collubuissent; fāna atque domōs spoliārī; caedem, incendia fierī; postrēmō armīs, cadāveribus, cruōre atque lūctū omnia complērī. Sed, per deōs immortalīs, quō illa ōrātiō pertinuit? An utī vōs infēstōs coniūrā- 25 tiōnī faceret? scilicet quem rēs tanta et tam atrōx nōn permōvit, eum ōrātiō accendet. Nōn ita est, neque cuiquam mortālium iniūriae suae parvae videntur; multī eās gravius aequō habuēre. Sed alia aliīs licentia est, patrēs cōnscriptī. Quī dēmissī in obscurō vītam habent, 30 sī quid irācundiā delīquere, paucī sciunt, fāma atque fortūna eōrum parēs sunt; quī māgnō imperiō praeditī in

excelsō aetātem agunt, eōrum facta cūctī mortālēs nōvēre. Ita in māxumā fortūnā minuma licentia est; neque studēre neque ōdisse, sed minumē irāscī decet; quae apud aliōs irācundia dīcitur, ea in imperiō superbia atque crū-  
 5 dēlitās appellātur. Equidem ego sic exīstumō, patrēs cōnscriptī, omnis cruciātūs minōrēs quam facinora illōrum esse; sed plērīque mortālēs postrēma meminēre, et in hominibus impiīs, sceleris eōrum oblītī, dē poenā disserunt, sī ea paulō sevērior fuit.

10 “D. Sīlānum, virum fortem atque strēnum, certō sciō, quae dīxerit, studiō rei pūblīcae dīxisse, neque illum in tantā rē grātiam aut inimīcitiās exercēre: eōs mōrēs eamque modestiam virī cōgnōvī. Vērum sententia ēius mihi nōn crūdēlis — quid enim in tālīs hominēs crūdēle fierī  
 15 potest? — sed aliēna ā rē pūblīcā nostrā vidētur. Nam profectō aut metus aut iniūria tē subēgit, Sīlāne, cōnsulem dēsīgnātum, genus poenae novom dēcernere. Dē timōre supervacāneum est disserere, cum praesertim dīligentiā clārissimī virī cōnsulis tanta praesidia sint  
 20 in armīs. Dē poenā possum equidem dīcere — id quod rēs habet — in lūctū atque miserīis mortem aerumnārum

---

42, 17-20. Quae cum ita sint, Quirītēs, vōs, quem ad modum iam antēā dixī, vestra tēcta vigiliīs cūstōdiisque dēfendite; mihi, ut urbī sine vestrō mōtū ac sine ūllō tumultū satis esset praesidī, cōnsultum atque prōvisum est. Colōnī omnēs mūnicipēsque vestrī, certiorēs ā mē factī dē hāc nocturnā excursiōne  
 5 Catilinae, facile urbēs suās finēsque dēfendent. Gladiātōrēs, quam sibi ille manum certissimam fore putāvit, — quamquam animō meliōre sunt quam pars patriciōrum, — potestāte tamen nostrā continēbuntur. — II. XII.

10 42, 20-43, 2. Alter intellegit mortem ab dīs immortalibus nōn esse supplicī causā cōstitutā, sed aut necessitātem nātūrae aut labōrum ac miseriarum quiētem esse. — IV. IV.

requiem, nōn cruciātum esse ; eam cūncta mortālium mala  
dissolvere ; ultrā neque cūrae neque gaudiō locum esse.  
Sed, per deōs immortālīs, quam ob rem in sententiam  
nōn addidistī, utī prius verberibus in eōs animadvorte-  
rētur ? An quia lēx Porcia vetat ? At aliae lēgēs item 5  
condemnātīs cīvibus nōn animam ēripī, sed exsilium per-  
mittī iubent. An quia gravius est verberārī quam necārī ?  
Quid autem acerbum aut nimis grave est in hominēs tantī  
facinoris convictōs ? Sīn quia levius est, quī convenit in  
minōre negōtiō lēgem timēre, cum eam in māiōre neglē- 10  
geris ?

“ At enim quis reprehendet, quod in parricidās reī pūbli-  
cae dēcrētum erit ? Tempus, diēs, fortūna, cūius lubidō  
gentibus moderātur. Illīs meritō accidet, quicquid ēvē-  
nerit ; cēterum vōs, patrēs cōscriptī, quid in aliōs sta- 15  
tuātis cōsiderāte. Omnia mala exempla ex bonīs orta  
sunt ; sed ubi imperium ad ignārōs ēius aut minus bonōs  
pervēnit, novom illud exemplum ab dīgnīs et idōneīs ad  
indīgnōs et nōn idōneōs trānsfertur. Lacedaemoniī dē-  
victīs Athēniēnsibus trīgintā virōs imposuēre, quī rem 20  
pūblicam eōrum trāctārent. Iī primō coepēre pessimum  
quemque et omnibus invīsū indemnātum necāre ; ea  
populus laetārī et meritō dīcere fierī. Post, ubi paulātim  
licentia crēvit, iūxtā bonōs et malōs lubidinōsē interfi-  
cere, cēterōs metū terrēre : ita cīvitās, servitūte oppressa, 25  
stultae laetitiae gravīs poenās dedit. Nostrā memoriā  
victor Sulla cum Damasippum et aliōs ēius modī, quī  
malō reī pūblīcae crēverant, iugulārī iussit, quis nōn  
factum ēius laudābat ? hominēs scelestōs et factiōsōs,  
quī sēditiōnibus rem pūblicam exagitāverant, meritō ne- 30  
cātōs aiēbant. Sed ea rēs māgnae initium clādis fuit.  
Nam utī quisque domum aut villam, postrēmō vās aut



vestīmentum alicūius concupīverat, dabat operam, ut is in prōscrīptōrum numerō esset. Ita illī, quibus Damasippī mors laetitiae fuerat, paulō post ipsī trahēbantur; neque prius fīnis iugulandī fuit quam Sulla omnīs suōs  
 5 dīvitīs explēvit. Atque ego haec nōn in M. Tullio neque hīs temporibus vereor; sed in māgnā cīvitāte multa et varia ingenia sunt. Potest aliō tempore, aliō cōnsule, cui item exercitus in manū sit, falsum aliquid prō vērō  
 10 erēdī; ubi hōc exemplō per senātūs dēcrētum cōnsul gladium ēdūxerit, quis illī fīnem statuet aut quis moderābitur?

“Māiōrēs nostrī, patrēs cōnscrīptī, neque cōnsilī neque audāciae umquam eguēre, neque illīs superbia obstābat, quō minus aliēna īstitutā, sī modo proba erant, imitā-  
 15 rentur. Arma atque tēla militāria ab Samnītibz, īnsīgnia magistrātuum ab Tūscīs plēraque sūmpsērunt; postrēmō quod ubīque apud sociōs aut hostīs idōneum vidēbātur, cum summō studiō domī exsequēbantur: imitārī quam invidēre bonīs mālēbant. Sed eōdem illō tem-  
 20 pore Graeciae mōrem imitātī verberibus animadvortēbant in cīvīs, dē condemnātīs summum supplicium sūmēbant. Postquam rēs pūblica adolēvit et multītūdine cīvium factiōnēs valuēre, circumvenīrī innocentēs, alia hūiusce modī fierī coepēre, tum lēx Porcia aliaeque lēgēs parātae sunt,  
 25 quibus lēgibus exsilium damnātīs permissum est. Hanc ego causam, patrēs cōnscrīptī, quō minus novom cōnsilium capiāmus, in prīmīs māgnam putō. Profectō virtūs atque sapientia māior illīs fuit, quī ex parvīs opibus tantum imperium fēcēre, quam in nōbīs, quī ea bene parta  
 30 vix retinēmus.

“Placet igitur eōs dīmīttī et augērī exercitum Catilīnae? Minumē. Sed ita cēnsēō: pūblicandās eōrum pecūniās,



ipsōs in vinculis habendōs per mūnicipia, quae māximē opibus valent; neu quis dē iīs posteā ad senātum referat, nēve cum populō agat; quī aliter fēcerit, senātum exīstūmāre eum contrā rem pūblicam et salūtem omnium factūrum.”

5

**52.** Postquam Caesar dīcundī finem fēcit, cēterī verbō alius aliī variē adsentiēbantur. At M. Porcius Catō, rogātus sententiam, hūiusce modī orātiōnem habuit:

**44, 31-45, 5.** Mūnicipiis dispertiri iubet. Habere videtur ista res iniquitatem, si imperare velis, difficultatem, si rogare. — IV. iv.

**44, 31-45, 5.** Adiungit gravem poenam mūnicipiis, si quis eōrum vincula rūperit; horribilēs cūstōdiās circumdat et dignās scelere hominum perditōrum; sancit, nē quis eōrum poenam, quōs condemnat, aut per senātum aut per populum levare possit; ēripit etiam spem, quae sōla hominēs in miseriis cōsōlārī solet. Bona praetereā pūblicārī iubet; vītā sōlam relinquit nefāriis hominibus; quam si ēripuisset, multōs ūnā dolōrēs animī atque corporis et omnēs scelerum poenās adēmisset. Itaque ut aliqua in vītā formidō improbīs esset posita, apud inferōs eius modī quaedam illī antīquī supplicia impiis cōstitūta esse voluērunt, quod videlicet intellegēbant hīs remōtis nōn esse mortem ipsam pertimēscendam. — IV. iv.

15

**44, 31-45, 5.** Nunc, patrēs cōscripti, ego meā videō quid intersit. Si eritis secūtī sententiam C. Caesaris, quoniam hanc is in rē pūblicā viam, quae populāris habētur, secūtus est, fortasse minus erunt hōc auctōre et cōgnitōre hūiusce sententiae mihi populārēs impetūs pertimēscendī; sīn illam alteram, nēsciō an amplius mihi negōtī contrahātur. Sed tamen meōrum periculōrum ratiōnēs ūtilitās rei pūblīcae vincat. Habēmus enim ā Caesare, sicut ipsius dignitās et māiōrum eius amplitūdō postulābat, sententiam tamquam obsidem perpetuae in rem pūblicam voluntātis. Intellēctum est, quid interesset inter levitātem cōtīōnātōrum et animum vērē populārem, salūtī populi cōnsulentem — IV. v.

25

“Longē mihi alia mēns est, patrēs cōnscrīptī, cum rēs  
 atque perīcula nostra cōnsīderō, et cum sententiās nōn-  
 nullōrum ipse mēcum reputō. Illī mihi disseruisse viden-  
 tur dē poenā eōrum, quī patriae, parentibus, ārīs atque  
 5 focīs suīs bellum parāvēre; rēs autem monet cavēre ab  
 illīs magis quam, quid in illōs statuāmus, cōnsultāre. Nam  
 cētera maleficia tum persequāre, ubi facta sunt; hōc, nisi  
 prōvīderis nē accidat, ubi ēvēnit, frūstrā iūdicia implōrēs:  
 captā urbe, nihil fit reliquī victīs. Sed, per deōs immortā-  
 10 līs, vōs ego appellō, quī semper domōs, villās, sīgna, tabu-  
 lās vostrās plūris quam rem pūblicam fēcistis: sī ista,  
 cūiuscumque modī sunt, quae amplexāminī, retinēre, sī  
 voluptātibus vostrīs otium praebere voltis, expergīsci-  
 minī aliquandō et capessite rem pūblicam. Nōn agitur  
 15 dē vectīgālibus neque dē sociōrum iniūriīs; lībertyās et  
 anima nostra in dubiō est.

“Saepenumerō, patrēs cōnscrīptī, multa verba in hōc  
 ōrdine fēcī, saepe dē lūxuriā atque avāritiā nostrōrum  
 cīvium questus sum, multōsque mortālīs eā causā advor-  
 20 sōs habēō; quī mihi atque animō meō nullīus umquam  
 delictī grātiā fēcissem, haud facile alterius lubīdīnī  
 male facta condōnābam. Sed ea tametsī vōs parvī pen-  
 dēbātis, tamen rēs pūblica firma erat: opulentia negle-  
 gentiam tolerābat. Nunc vērō nōn id agitur, bonīsne an  
 25 malīs mōribus vivāmus, neque quantum aut quam māgni-  
 ficum imperium populī Rōmānī sit, sed haec, cūiuscumque  
 modī videntur, nostra an nobīscum unā hostium futūra  
 sint. Hīc mihi quisquam mānsuētūdinem et misericor-  
 diam nōminat. Iam prīdem equidem nōs vēra vocābula  
 30 rērum amīsimus: quia bona aliēna largīrī lībertyālītās,  
 malārum rērum audācia fortitūdō vocātur, eō rēs pūblica  
 in extrēmō sita est. Sint sānē, quoniam ita sē mōrēs

habent, liberālēs ex sociōrum fortūnīs, sint misericordēs in fūribus aerārī; nē illī sanguinem nostrum largiantur, et, dum paucīs scelerātīs parcunt, bonōs omnīs perditum eant.

“ Bene et compositē C. Caesar paulō ante in hōc ōrdine 5  
 dē vītā et morte disseruit, crēdō falsa exīstumāns ea, quae dē inferīs memorantur, dīvorsō itinere malōs ā bonīs loca taetra, inculta, foeda atque formīdulōsa habēre. Itaque cēnsuit pecūniās eōrum pūblicandās, ipsōs per mūnicīpia in cūstōdiīs habendōs, vidēlicet timēns, 10  
 nē, sī Rōmae sint, aut ā populāribus coniūrātiōnis aut ā multitūdine conductā per vim ēripiantur. Quasi vērō malī atque scelestī tantum modo in urbe et nōn per tōtam Ītaliā sint, aut nōn ibi plūs possit audācia, ubi ad dēfendundum opēs minōrēs sunt. Quā rē vānum 15  
 equidem hōc cōnsilium est, sī perīculum ex illīs metuit; sī in tantō omnium metū sōlus nōn timet, eō magis refert mē mihi atque vōbīs timēre. Quā rē cum dē P. Lentulō cēterisque statuētis, prō certō habētōte, vōs simul dē exercitū Catilīnae et dē omnibus coniūrātīs dēcernere. 20  
 Quantō vōs attentius ea agētis, tantō illīs animus infirmior erit; sī paulum modo vōs languēre vīderint, iam omnēs ferōcēs aderunt.

“ Nōlīte exīstumāre māiōrēs nostrōs armīs rem pūblicā ex parvā māgnam fēcisse. Sī ita rēs esset, multō pul- 25  
 cherrumam eam nōs habērēmus; quippe sociōrum atque cīvium, praetereā armōrum atque equōrum māior cōpia nōbīs quam illīs est. Sed alia fuēre, quae illōs māgnōs fēcēre, quae nōbīs nūlla sunt: domī industria, forīs iūstum imperium, animus in cōsulundō liber, neque dēlictō neque 30  
 lubīdinī obnoxius. Prō hīs nōs habēmus lūxuriā atque avāritiā, pūblicē egestātem, prīvātīm opulentiam; lau-

dāmus dīvitiās, sequimur inertiam; inter bonōs et malōs  
 discrīmen nūllum, omnia virtūtis praemia ambitio possi-  
 det. Neque mīrum: ubi vōs sēparātim sibi quisque cōn-  
 silium capitis, ubi domī voluptātibus, hīc pecūniae aut  
 5 grātiaē servītis, eō fit, ut impetus fiat in vacuam rem  
 pūblicam.

“Sed ego haec omittō. Coniūrāvēre nōbilissimī cīvēs  
 patriam incendere, Gallōrum gentem infēstissimam nō-  
 minī Rōmānō ad bellum arcessunt, dux hostium cum  
 10 exercitū suprā caput est; vōs cunctāminī etiam nunc et  
 dubitātis, quid intrā moenia dēprehēnsīs hostibus faciā-  
 tis? Misereāminī cēnsēō — dēlīquēre hominēs adulēscen-  
 tulī per ambitioēnem — atque etiam armātōs dīmittātis.  
 Nē ista vōbīs mānsuētūdō et misericordia, sī illī arma  
 15 cēperint, in miseriam convortat. Scīlicet rēs ipsa aspera  
 est, sed vōs nōn timētis eam. Immō vērō māxumē; sed  
 inertīā et mollitiā animī alius alium exspectantēs cunctā-  
 minī, videlicet dīs immortalibus cōnfīsī, quī hanc rem  
 pūblicam saepe in māxumīs periculīs servāvēre. Nōn  
 20 vōtis neque suppliciīs muliebribus auxilia deōrum paran-  
 tur; vigilandō, agundō, bene cōnsulundō prōspera omnia  
 cēdunt; ubi sōcordiae tē atque ignāviae trādideris, nēquī-  
 quam deōs implōrēs; irātī infēstīque sunt. Apud māiō-  
 rēs nostrōs A. Mānlius Torquātus bellō Gallicō filium  
 25 suum, quod is contrā imperium in hostem pūgnāverat,  
 necārī iussit, atque ille ēgregius adulēscēns immoderātae  
 fortitūdinis morte poenās dedit; vōs dē crūdēlissimīs  
 parricidīs quid statuātis cunctāminī? Videlicet cētera  
 vīta eōrum huic scelerī obstat. Vērum parcite dīgnitātī  
 30 Lentulī, sī ipse pudicitiae, sī fāmae suae, sī dīs aut homi-  
 nibus umquam ūllīs pepercit; ignōscite Cethēgī adulē-  
 scientiae, nisi iterum patriae bellum fēcit. Nam quid ego



dē Gabīniō, Statiliō, Caepāriō loquar? quibus sī quicquam umquam pēnsī fuisset, nōn ea cōnsilia dē rē publicā habuissent. Postrēmō, patrēs cōscriptī, sī mehercule peccātō locus esset, facile paterer vōs ipsā rē corrigī, quoniam verba contemnitis; sed undique circumventī 5 sumus. Catilīna cum exercitū faucibus urget, aliī intrā moenia atque in sinū urbis sunt hostēs, neque parārī neque cōsulī quicquam potest occultē: quō magis properandum est.

“Quā rē ego ita cēseō: cum nefāriō cōnsiliō scelerā- 10 tōrum cīvium rēs publicā in māxuma perīcula vēnerit, iīque indiciō T. Volturcī et lēgātōrum Allobrogum convictī cōfessīque sint, caedem, incendia aliaque sē foeda atque crūdēlia facinora in cīvīs patriamque parāvisse, dē cōfessīs, sicutī dē manifēstīs rērum capitālium, mōre 15 māiōrum supplicium sūmundum.”

53. Postquam Catō adsēdit, cōsulārēs omnēs itemque senātūs māgna pars sententiam ēius laudant, virtūtem animī ad caelum ferunt; aliī aliōs increpantēs timidōs vocant, Catō clārus atque māgnus habētur; senātī dēcrē- 20 tum fit, sicutī ille cēnsuerat.

Sed mihi multa legentī, multa audientī, quae populus Rōmānus domī militiaeque, marī atque terrā praeclāra facinora fēcit, forte lubuit attendere, quae rēs māxumē tanta negōtia sustinuisset. Sciēbam saepenumērō parvā 25 manū cum māgnīs legiōnibus hostium contendisse; cōgnōveram parvīs cōpiīs bella gesta cum opulentīs rēgibus; ad hōc saepe fortūnae violentiam tolerāvisse; fācundiā Graecōs, glōriā bellī Gallōs ante Rōmānōs fuisse. Ac mihi multa agitantī cōnstābat paucōrum cīvium ēgregiam 30 virtūtem cūncta patrāvisse, eōque factum utī dīvitiās paupertās, multitudinem paucitās superāret. Sed post-

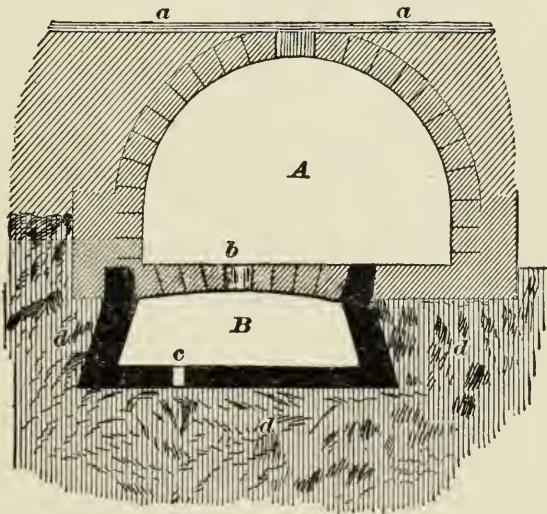


quam lūxū atque dēsidiā cīvitās corrupta est, rūrsus rēs pūblica māgnitūdine suā imperātōrum atque magistrātuum vitia sustentābat; ac, sicutī effētā parente, multīs tempestātibus haud sānē quisquam Rōmae virtūte māgnus fuit. Sed memoriā meā ingentī virtūte, dīvorsīs mōribus fuēre virī duo, M. Catō et C. Caesar. Quōs quoniam rēs obtulerat, silentiō praeterīre nōn fuit cōnsilium, quīn utrīusque nātūram et mōrēs, quantum ingeniō possem, aperīrem.

10 54. Igitur iīs genus, aetās, ēloquentia prope aequālia fuēre, māgnitūdō animī pār, item glōria, sed alia aliī. Caesar beneficiīs ac mūnificentīā māgnus habēbātur, integritāte vitae Catō. Ille mānsuetūdine et misericordiā clārus factus, huic sevērītās dīgnitātem addiderat. Caesar  
15 dandō, sublevandō, ignōscundō, Catō nihil largiundō glōriam adeptus est. In alterō miserīs perfugium erat, in alterō malīs perniciēs; illius facilitās, hūius cōstantia laudābātur. Postrēmō Caesar in animum indūxerat labōrāre, vigilāre; negōtiīs amīcōrum intentus sua negligere,  
20 nihil dēnegāre quod dōnō dīgnum esset; sibi māgnum imperium, exercitum, bellum novom exoptābat, ubi virtūs ēnitēscere posset. At Catōnī studium modestiae, decoris, sed māxumē sevērītātis erat; nōn dīvitiīs cum dīvite, neque factiōne cum factiōsō, sed cum strēnuō virtūte,  
25 cum modestō pudōre, cum innocente abstinentiā certābat; esse quam vidērī bonus mālēbat: ita, quō minus petēbat glōriam, eō magis illum sequēbātur.

55. Postquam, ut dīxī, senātus in Catōnis sententiā discessit, cōnsul, optumum factū ratus noctem quae instābat antecapere, nē quid eō spatiō novārētur, trēs virōs, quae supplicium postulābat, parāre iubet; ipse, praesidiīs dispositis, Lentulum in carcerem dēdūcit; idem fit cēte-

rīs per praetōrēs. Est in carcere locus, quod Tulliānum appellātur, ubi paululum adscenderis ad laevam, circiter duodecim pedēs humī dēpressus. Eum mūniunt undique parietēs atque <sup>at d</sup> insuper camera lapideīs <sup>per d</sup> fornicibus iūcta, sed incultū, tenebrīs, odōre, foeda atque terribilis eius <sup>faciēs</sup> est. In eum locum postquam dēmissus est Lentulus, vindicēs rērum capitālium, quibus praeceptum erat,



CARCER — MAMERTINE PRISON.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <i>A</i> Upper Dungeon.                     | <i>b</i> Hole through which the condemned |
| <i>B</i> Lower Dungeon — <i>Tulliānum</i> . | were let down into the <i>Tulliānum</i> . |
| <i>a a</i> Lower floor of present church    | <i>c</i> Spring of clear water.           |
| above.                                      | <i>d d</i> Solid Rock.                    |

laqueō gulam frēgēre. Ita ille patricius ex gente clārisumā Cornēliōrum, quī cōsulāre imperium Rōmae habuerat, dīgnum mōribus factisque suīs exitium vītae invēnit. 10 Dē Cethēgō, Statiliō, Gabīniō, Caepāriō, eōdem modō supplicium sūmptum est.

56. Dum ea Rōmae geruntur, Catilīna ex omnī cōpiā, quam et ipse addūxerat et Mānlius habuerat, duās legiōnēs instituit, cohortīs prō numerō mīlitum complet. 15

Deinde, ut quisque voluntarius aut ex sociis in castra venerat, aequiliter distribuerat, ac brevi spatio legionēs numerō hominum explēverat, cum initiō nōn amplius duobus milibus habuisset. Sed ex omnī cōpiā circiter  
 5 pars quārta erat militāribus armīs instrūcta; ceteri, ut quemque cāsus armāverat, sparos aut lanceās, aliī praeacūtās sudīs portābant. Sed postquam Antōnius cum exercitū adventābat, Catilīna per montis iter facere, modo ad urbem, modo in Galliam vorsus castra movēre,  
 10 hostibus occāsionem pūgnandī nōn dare: spērābat prope diem māgnās cōpiās sēsē habitūrum, sī Rōmae socii incepta patrāvissent. Intereā servitia repudiābat, cuius initiō ad eum māgnae cōpiae concurrēbant, opibus coniūratiōnis frētus, simul aliēnum suis ratiōnibus exīstūmans, vidēri causam cīvium cum servis fugitivis commūnicāvisse.

52, 4-7. Itaque ego illum exercitum prae Gallicānis legiōibus et hōc dilēctū, quem in agrō Picēnō et Gallicō Q. Metellus habuit, et his cōpiis, quae ā nobis cotidiē comparantur, māgnō opere contemnō, collēctum ex senibus dēspērātis, ex agrestī  
 5 lūxuriā, ex rūsticis dēcoctōribus, ex eis, qui vadimōnia dēserere quam illum exercitum māluerunt; quibus ego nōn modo sī aciem exercitūs nostrī, vērū etiam sī ēdictum praetōris ostenderō, concident. — II. III.

52, 4-7. Instruite nunc, Quiritēs, contrā hās tam praeclārās  
 10 Catilīnae cōpiās vestra praesidia vestrōsque exercitūs. Et primum gladiātōri illi cōfectō et sauciō cōsulēs imperātōresque vestrōs oppōnite; deinde contrā illam naufragōrum ēiectam ac debilitātam manum, flōrem tōtius Itāliae ac rōbur edūcite. Iam vērō urbēs colōniārum ac municipiōrum respondēbunt Catilīnae  
 15 tumultis silvestribus. Neque ego ceterās cōpiās, ornāmenta, praesidia vestra cum illius latrōnis inopiā atque egestāte cōferre dēbeō. — II. XI.

57. Sed postquam in castra nūntius pervēnit Rōmae coniuṛātiōnem patefactam, dē Lentulō et Cethēgō cēterisque, quōs suprā memorāvī, supplicium sūmptum, plērīque, quōs ad bellum spēs rapīnārum aut novārum rērum studium illēxerat, dilābuntur; reliquōs Catilīna per montis 5 asperōs māgnīs itineribus in agrum Pistōriēsem abdūcit eō cōnsiliō, utī per trāmitēs occultē perfugeret in Galliam Trānsalpīnam. At Q. Metellus Celer cum tribus legiōnibus in agrō Picēnō praesidēbat, ex difficultāte rērum eadem illa exīstunāns, quae suprā dīximus, Catilīnam 10 agitāre. Igitur, ubi iter ēius ex perfugīs cōgnōvit, castra properē mōvit ac sub ipsīs rādīcibus montium cōnsēdit, quā illī dēscēnsus erat in Galliam properantī. Neque tamen Antōnius procul aberat, utpote quī māgnō exercitū locīs aequiōribus expeditus tardātōs in fugā sequerētur. 15 Sed Catilīna, postquam videt montibus atque cōpiīs hostium sēsē clausum, in urbe rēs advorsās, neque fugae neque praesidī ūllam spem, optimum factū ratus in tālī rē fortūnam bellī temptāre, statuit cum Antōniō quam prīmum cōnfligere. Itaque, contiōne advocātā, hūiusce 20 modī ōrātiōnem habuit:

58. “Compertum ego habeo, milites, verba virtutem nōn addere, neque ex ignāvō strēnuum neque fortem ex timidō exercitum ōrātiōne imperātōris fierī. Quanta cūiusque animō audācia nātūrā aut mōribus inest, tanta 25 in bellō patēre solet. Quem neque glōria neque perīcula excitant, nēquīquam hortēre; timor animī auribus officit. Sed ego vōs, quō pauca monērem, advocāvī, simul utī causam meī cōnsilī aperīrem.

Scītis equidem, milites, sōcordia atque ignāvia Lentulī 30 quantam ipsī nōbīsque clādem attulerit, quōque modō, dum ex urbe praesidia opperior, in Galliam proficīscī



nequiverim. Nunc verò quò locò rēs nostrae sint, iuxtā  
 mēcum omnēs intellegitis. Exercitūs hostium duo, unus  
 ab urbe, alter ā Galliā obstant; diūtius in hīs locīs esse,  
 sī māxumē animus ferat, frūmentī atque aliārum rērum  
 5 egestās prohibet; quōcumque ire placet, ferrō iter ape-  
 riundum est. Quāpropter vōs moneō, utī fortī atque  
 parātō animō sītis, et, cum proelium inībitis, meminertis  
 vōs dīvitiās, decus, glōriam, praetereā libertātem atque  
 patriam in dextrīs vostrīs portāre. Sī vincimus, omnia  
 10 nōbīs tūta erunt, commeātus abundē, mūnicipia atque  
 colōniae patēbunt: sīn metū cesserimus, eadem illa ad-  
 vorsa fiēt; neque locus neque amīcus quisquam teget,  
 quem arma nōn tēxerint. Praetereā, militēs, nōn eadem  
 nōbīs et illīs necessitūdō impendet: nōs prō patriā, prō  
 15 libertāte, prō vitā certāmus; illīs supervacāneum est  
 prō potentiā paucōrum pūgnāre.

Quò audācius aggrediāminī, memorēs prīstinae virtūtis.  
 Licuit vōbīs cum summā turpitudīne in exsiliō aetātem  
 agere; potuistis nōnnullī Rōmae, āmissīs bonīs, aliēnās  
 20 opēs exspectāre; quia illa foeda atque intoleranda virīs  
 vidēbantur, haec sequī dēcrēvistis. Sī haec relinquere  
 vultis, audāciā opus est; nēmō nisi victor pāce bellum  
 mūtāvit. Nam in fugā salūtem spērāre, cum arma,  
 quibus corpus tegitur, ab hostibus āvorteris, ea verò  
 25 dēmentia est. Semper in proeliō iīs māximum est perī-  
 culum, quī māxumē timent; audācia prō mūrō habētur.

Cum vōs cōnsiderō, militēs, et cum facta vostra  
 aestumō, māgna mē spēs victōriae tenet. Animus, aetās,  
 virtūs vostra mē hortantur, praetereā necessitūdō, quae  
 30 etiam timidōs fortīs facit. Nam multitudō hostium nē  
 circumvenīre queat, prohibent angustiae locī. Quod sī  
 virtūtī vestrae fortūna invīderit, cavēte inultī animam



āmittātis, neu captī potius sicutī pecora trucidēminī, quam virōrum mōre pūgnantēs cruentam atque lūctuosam victōriam hostibus relinquātis.”

59. Haec ubi dīxit, paululum commorātus, sīgna canere iubet atque īnstrūctōs ōrdinēs in locum aequom 5 dēdūcit. Dein, remōtīs omnium equīs, quō mīlitibus exaequātō periculō animus amplior esset, ipse pedes exercitum prō locō atque cōpiīs īnstruit. Nam, utī plānitiēs erat inter sinistrōs montīs et ab dexterā rūpe aspera, octō cohortīs in fronte cōnstituit, reliquārum 10 sīgna in subsidiō artius collocat; ab iīs centuriōnēs omnīs, lēctōs et ēvocātōs, praetereā ex gregariīs mīlitibus optumum quemque armātum in prīmam aciem subdūcit. C. Mānlium in dextrā, Faesulānum quendam in sinistrā parte cūrāre iubet; ipse cum lībertīs et cālōnibus 15 propter aquilam adsistit, quam bellō Cimbricō C. Marius in exercitū habuisse dīcēbātur.

At ex alterā parte C. Antōnius, pedibus aeger, quod proelio adesse nequibat, M. Petrēiō lēgātō exercitum permittit. Ille cohortīs veterānās, quās tumultūs causā 20 cōnscrīpserat, in fronte, post eās cēterum exercitum in subsidiīs locat; ipse equō circumiēns, ūnumquemque nōmināns, appellat, hortātur, rogat, ut meminerint sē contrā latrōnēs inermōs, prō patriā, prō līberīs, prō ārīs atque focīs suīs certāre. Homō mīlitāris, quod amplius 25 annōs trīgintā tribūnus aut praefectus aut lēgātus aut praetor cum māgnā glōriā in exercitū fuerat, plērōsque ipsōs factaque eōrum fortia nōverat; ea commemorandō mīlitum animōs accendēbat.

60. Sed ubi, omnibus rēbus explōrātīs, Petrēius tubā 30 sīgnum dat, cohortīs paulātim incēdere iubet; idem facit hostium exercitus. Postquam eō ventum est, unde ā

ferentariis proelium committi posset, maximo clamore cum infestis signis concurrunt; pila omittunt, gladiis res geritur. Veterani, pristinae virtutis memores, minus acriter instare, illi haud timidi resistunt; maxima  
 5 vi certatur. Interea Catilina cum expeditis in prima acie vorsari, laborantibus succurrere, integros pro sauciis arcessere, omnia providere, multum ipse pugnare, saepe hostem ferire; strenui militis et boni imperatoris officia simul exsequerentur. Petreius, ubi videt Catilinam, contra ac ratus  
 10 erat, magna vi tendere, cohortem praetoriam in medios hostis inducit, eosque perturbatos atque alios alibi resistentis interficit; deinde utrinque ex lateribus ceteros aggreditur. Manlius et Faesulanus in primis pugnantem cadunt. Catilina, postquam fusas copias seque cum paucis  
 15 relictum videt, memor generis atque pristinae suae dignitatis, in confertissimos hostis incurrit ibique pugnantem confoditur.

**61.** Sed, confecto proelio, tum vero cernerem, quanta audacia quantaque animi vis fuisset in exercitu Catilinae.  
 20 Nam ferere quem quisque vivos pugnando locum ceperat, eum, amissa anima, corpore tegerat. Pauci autem, quos medios cohors praetoria disiecerat, paulo diversius, sed omnes tamen advorsis vulneribus conciderant. Catilina vero longe a suis inter hostium cadavera repertus est,  
 25 paululum etiam spirans, ferociamque animi, quam habuerat vivos, in vultu retinens. Postrimo ex omni copia neque in proelio neque in fuga quisquam civis ingenuus captus est: ita cuncti suae hostiumque vitae iuxta pepererant.

30 Neque tamen exercitus populi Romani laetam aut incruentam victoriam adeptus erat; nam strenuissimus quisque aut occiderat in proelio, aut graviter vulneratus

discesserat. Multī autem, quī ē castrīs vīsundī aut spoliandī grātiā prōcesserant, volventēs hostilia cadāvera, amīcum aliī, pars hospitem aut cōgnātum reperiēbant; fuēre item, quī inimicōs suōs cōgnōscerent. Ita variē per omnem exercitum laetitia, maeror, lūctus atque 5 gaudia agitābantur.



## NOTES.

---

The references are to the latest editions of the following grammars: Bennett's = B.; Allen & Greenough's = A.; Harkness's = H.; Gildersleeve's = G.

---

As Sallust affected an archaic style, many words in his writings were spelled in an old-fashioned way, much as though an author of our own times were to adopt the spelling in vogue a half century ago. The text of this edition, therefore, presents the following variations from the spelling in other Latin authors that are commonly read in our schools: (1) *-īs* instead of *-ēs* in the accusative plural of *-i* stems of the third declension, as *omnīs* for *omnēs*; (2) *-umus* instead of *-imus* in superlatives and ordinals, as *māxumus* for *māximus*; (3) *-undus* instead of *-endus* in gerunds and gerundives of the third and fourth conjugations, as *agundus* for *agendus*; (4) *-u-* instead of *-i-* in certain words, as *lubidō* for *libidō*; (5) *-vos* instead of *-vus* in second declension nouns and adjectives, as *novos* for *novus*; (6) *vo-* instead of *ve-* or *vu-* in certain words, as *vortō* for *vertō*, *volnus* for *vulnus*.

**Page 1.** GAI SALLUSTI CRISPI; see page vii. BELLUM CATILINAE: there is much uncertainty as to the title which Sallust himself gave to this history. Some editors prefer DE CATILINAE CONIURATIONE, which is evidently borrowed from an expression occurring in the text, 3, 20. Others find the title in the words appended to the Catiline in the best manuscript extant (the Paris), viz. C. SALLVSTII CRISPI BELLVM CATILINÆ EXPLICIT. Quintilian, in referring to both the works of Sallust, writes *in bellō Iugurthīnō et Catilīnae*. The fact that Florus, the historian, also names his account of the conspiracy BELLUM CATILINAE strengthens the probability that this was the original title.

*Introduction: Reasons which led Sallust to write an account of Catiline's conspiracy. Sections 1-4.*

The general line of thought followed by Sallust in the introduction is briefly as follows:—

“Believing that one can win lasting fame more surely by intellectual than by bodily achievement, I as a youth had high literary



aspirations. But unfortunately these were crushed out by a foolish ambition to succeed in politics. When, therefore, I withdrew from public life, I naturally returned to my first inclination, and, resolving to write history, selected for my theme the conspiracy of Catiline, as one of the most noteworthy events in the annals of Rome."

§ 1. Man's *intellect* makes him superior to other animals, and perpetuates his memory on the earth. Therefore it is wiser to seek fame by the exercise of the mind rather than of the body. In war, however, men were for a long time in doubt as to whether bodily strength or mental power contributed more to success.

1. **hominēs** . . . **nīti**: accusative and infinitive clause forming the subject of *deceat*. **sēsē**: after verbs of *desire*, the subject of the infinitive is more often omitted, if it is the same as that of the leading verb. B. 331, IV, a; A. 331, b, N.; H. 614, 2; G. 532, R.2.

3. **prōna**: cf. Ovid, Met. I, 84-86:—

Pronaque cum spectent animalia cetera terram,  
Os homini sublime dedit, caelumque tueri  
Iussit et erectos ad sidera tollere vultus.

5. **animī**, etc.: 'the mind we use to rule with, the body rather for service.' 8. **opibus**: 'by means of.' **ipsa**: 'actual.' 9. **nostrī**: what use of the genitive? B. 200; A. 217; H. 440, 2; G. 363, 2. 11. **virtūs**, etc.: 'intellectual superiority is a glorious and eternal possession.'

12. **Sed**: 'and yet.' **vīne** = *vī*, ablative of *vīs* + *-ne*. 13. **prōcēderet**: B. 300, 4; A. 334; H. 650, 1; G. 461. 14. **incipiās**: B. 292, 1, a; A. 327, b; H. 605; G. 577, 1; for influence of indefinite second person on mood, see references to *cōsulueris* below. **cōnsultō** and (15) **factō**: B. 218, 2; A. 243, e; H. 477, III; G. 406. **cōnsulueris**: B. 302, 2; A. 316, a, 1; H. 602, 4; G. 567. 16. **auxiliō**: B. 214, 1, c; A. 243, a; H. 462; G. 405.

§ 2. At first, therefore, the policy of kings differed according as they believed in the superiority of the mind or of the body. Finally, however, the military achievements of the Persians and Greeks settled the question in favor of the mind, so far as war was concerned. But mental superiority would be just as effective in peace, if men, after obtaining power, did not deteriorate, and yield to stronger minds.

Indeed, even in pursuits which seem to require only bodily exer-

tion, men achieve success through the exercise of the intellect. Yet many waste their lives in gluttony and sleep. Life is only worth living when one is intent upon some ennobling task through which he shall win fame.

**17. nam . . . fuit:** such an apology for speaking of kings was natural, as the Romans never lost their hatred of regal power.

**18. pars . . . aliī:** for the more common *aliī . . . aliī*; an instance of Sallust's fondness for *variety of expression*.

**19. etiam tum:** 'even so late as that,' i.e. after the mythical golden age of Saturn, when goodness and happiness prevailed in an all-bountiful world. Then came the more degenerate ages—the silver and bronze; but it was not until the depraved iron age that 'the accursed love of gain'—*amor scelerātus habendī*—seized on mankind. Cf. Ovid, *Met.* I, 89–162, and Vergil's *Aeneid*, VIII, 314–332.

**20. cuique:** B. 187, II, *a*; A. 227; H. 426, 1; G. 346.

**20. Postea . . . quam:** 'after.' **21. Cŷrus:** Cyrus the Great, B.C. 559–529, extended the domain of the Persian empire until it embraced the greater part of the Old World. Sallust must have known something of the conquests of the Egyptian king, Rameses II, B.C. 1322, whom Herodotus calls Sesostris. But he rightly preferred to mention the first great world-conqueror of what was *authentic* history in his time.

**Lacedaemoniī:** beginning with the First Messenian War, B.C. 743–723, the Lacedaemonians pursued a very aggressive land policy, and conquered the greater part of the Peloponnesus; from B.C. 404 to 371, they were admitted to be the most powerful state in Greece.

**Athēniēnsēs:** under Pericles, the Athenians established a maritime empire, and, for a short time after his death, B.C. 429, held the supremacy of all Greece, extending their sway over the islands and cities of the Aegean, as well as over the coasts of Asia Minor.

**22. coepere:** Sallust, like his model Cato, uses the popular form *-ere*, in preference to *-erunt* for the perfect active third plural.

**urbis atque nātiōnēs:** when thus contrasted with *urbs*, *nātiō* denotes 'a barbarous people.' As Cyrus subdued the 'peoples,' while the Lacedaemonians and Athenians subdued the 'cities,' the criss-cross order of the words produces *chiasmus*.

**lubīdinem . . . causam:** B. 177, 1; A. 239, 1, *a*; H. 410; G. 340 (*b*).

**24. periculō atque negōtiīs:** *hendiadys*, 'in perilous undertakings.'

Page 2. **2. Quod sī:** 'If then.' **animī virtūs:** 'strength of mind and character.' **4. sēsē . . . habērent:** 'move.' **neque,**

etc. : 'nor would you see power passing from one to the other, and the whole world in a state of change and confusion.' **6. artibus** : 'by (the exercise of) those qualities.' **partum est** : from *pariō*. **11. Quae**, etc. : 'What men do in the way of ploughing, sailing, building, all depends on mental energy.' What accusative is *Quae*? B. 176, 2, *a*; A. 238, *b*; H. 409, 1; G. 333, 1, *n.2*. **13. peregrinantēs** : i.e. with as little mental exertion as is employed by those who travel for pleasure in a foreign country. **14. voluptātī** : B. 191; A. 233; H. 425, 3; G. 356. **18. artis bonae** : 'of a noble career.'

§ 3. A man's disposition points him to one or another of the many occupations leading to success. But perhaps the most difficult task one can undertake is to try to win fame by writing history : first, because the words must rise to the level of the deeds, and second, because the reader is apt to ascribe the historian's criticisms to malice, and to suspect that his account of remarkable exploits is greatly exaggerated.

As for myself, like most young men, I was drawn into public life ; and although I spurned the evil practices which I found prevalent, I yielded to ambition, and, as often happens, was basely slandered by my enemies.

**20. in mǎgnā cōpiā rērum** : 'in the great variety of occupations' (leading to success), several of which are mentioned in the following sentence. **22. haud absurdum** : a case of *litotes*.

**vel pāce vel bellō** : 'by means of either peace or war.' **clārum** : agrees with *quemquam*, which is to be supplied as the subject of *fiērī*. **23. fēcēre (facta)** : 'achieved success.' **28. quae dēlicta = ea dēlicta, quae** : 'most persons think that all your censure of faults has been uttered out of malice and envy.' **31. suprā ea = quae suprā ea sunt** : a phrase used as the object of *dūcit*. **ficta prō falsīs** : 'fictitious if not false.'

Page 3. **4. audācia** : corresponds to *puḍōre*; but in the remaining pairs, *largītīō* corresponds to *virtūte* and *avāritia* to *abstinentiā*, thus producing *chiasmus*. **6. imbēcilla aetās**, etc. : 'with the weakness of youth, I was held corrupted by ambition.' **8. nihilō minus**, etc. : 'my craving for state honors resulted in my being tormented by the same envious slanders as were the others.'

§ 4. Hence, when I retired from public life, I determined not to waste my time in idleness, or even in agriculture or hunting; but, returning to my earlier aspirations, I resolved to write the history of different periods of the Roman people. Therefore I purpose to give a brief account of a most remarkable plot against the government, known as the conspiracy of Catiline. But first a few words on Catiline's character.

10. *ex*: 'after.' *miseriīs atque perīculīs*: see page viii.  
 13. *bonum ōtium*: 'valuable leisure.' *colundō aut vēnandō*: ablative dependent on *intentum*. 14. *servīlibus officiīs*: agriculture was regarded by the Romans as a most respectable occupation, while hunting was often indulged in by Roman gentlemen. In speaking of these as 'employments fit for slaves,' Sallust probably intended nothing sarcastic, but was merely carrying out the idea before expressed, that men, whenever possible, should engage in intellectual pursuits. Hence agriculture and hunting, which exercise the body chiefly, might well be left to slaves. 15. *sed*, etc.: 'but returning to the same undertaking and pursuit from which an evil ambition had kept me.' 17. *carptim*: see "Sallust's Writings," pages ix and x. *memoriā*: B. 226, 2; A. 245, *a*; H. 481; G. 397, *n*.<sup>2</sup>  
 18. *mihi*: 'my.' *partibus*: 'partisanship.' 21. *paucīs*: sc. *verbīs*. 23. *prius . . . quam . . . faciam*: B. 292, 1, *a*; A. 327, *b*; H. 605; G. 577, 1.

#### *Character of Catiline. Section 5.*

§ 5. Catiline's mad desire to seize the government, as Sulla had done, was constantly increased by want of means and by a guilty conscience. His project was favored by the low state of morals among the people. Here begins an account of the gradual corruption of Roman character.

25. *nōbilī genere nātus*: the Sergian gens to which Catiline belonged claimed descent from the Trojan *Sergestus*; cf. Vergil's *Aeneid*, V, 121, *Sergestusque, domus tenet a quo Sergia nomen*. Catiline's great-grandfather, M. Sergius Silus, won great distinction in the Second Punic War; so eager was he to fight that on losing his right hand in battle, he had it replaced by an iron hand. The family wealth had been much reduced, and the little that was handed down to Catiline was entirely insufficient to withstand the drain caused by his youthful extravagances.



**26. ab adulēscentiā bella**, etc. : when Sulla returned from the East in B.C. 83, to take vengeance upon the Marian party, Catiline, who was then 25 years old, served in Sulla's army as quaestor. Throughout the frightful proscriptions that followed, he was one of Sulla's most bloodthirsty agents. He killed his own brother, and then, to evade prosecution, persuaded Sulla to put his brother's name on the list of the proscribed, as though he were still living. With a troop of Gallic cavalry, he plundered and slaughtered on every hand, murdering, among others, Q. Caecilius, his own brother-in-law. He most cruelly tortured M. Marius Gratidianus, a relative of C. Marius, and having at last put him to death, carried his gory head through the streets of Rome and presented himself with it in triumph before Sulla's tribunal. He is charged later with making away with his own son, in order to win the hand of Orestilla, who objected to having a full-grown step-son ; see § 15.

**29. inediae** : B. 204, 1 ; A. 218, b ; H. 451, 3 ; G. 375. **quam**, 'than,' naturally follows the comparative idea contained in *suprā* ; translate, 'beyond what.' **30. Animus audāx, subdolos**, etc. : the omission of connectives in this chapter makes the lines of the character sketch all the stronger. **31. cūius rei lubet** : for *cūius lubet rei*, 'of whatever he pleased.' **simulātor** : one who pretends to be what he is not ; **dissimulātor** : one who conceals what he is. **aliēnī** and (32) **suī** : neuter adjectives used as substantives, 'covetous of others' property, lavish with his own.' **32. satis**, etc. : 'quite eloquent, he was lacking in discretion.'

Page 4. **1. vāstus**, etc. : 'his insatiable mind always entertained inordinate, startling, over-ambitious desires.' **3. dominātiōnem** : Sulla was absolute master in Rome from B.C. 82 until his abdication in 79. **4. neque id**, etc. : 'nor did he have the slightest scruple about the means by which he should accomplish this, provided he secured the supreme power for himself.' **5. parāret** : B. 310 ; A. 314 ; H. 587 ; G. 573. **pēnsī** : partitive genitive with *quicquam*. **7. quae utraque** : neuter plural in agreement with two nouns in the feminine singular ; B. 235, b, 2, a ; A. 187, c ; H. 395, 2, n. ; G. 286, 3. **artibus** : 'practices.'

**8. Incitābant**, etc. : 'Besides, he was urged on by the corruption of the state's morals, which were being ruined by the worst and most opposite of evils, luxury and avarice.' **11. Rēs ipsa**, etc. : 'The occasion itself, since my account has brought the public morality to



mind, seems to encourage me to go further back.' **12. repeterere** : *ut* with the subjunctive is more often the construction with *hortārī*, as in **19, 12.** **paucīs** : as in **3, 21.** **13. militiæ** : how did this come to mean 'abroad' ? **14. ut** : 'how.' **16. disserere** has four objects, viz. *institūta* and the three following clauses.

*Digression: Sketch of the gradual change of the Romans from a simple, brave, industrious people to an utterly corrupt nation.*  
Sections 6-13.

§ 6. Tradition relates that Trojan colonists united with the Aborigines in founding Rome. As the city grew and became prosperous, it was attacked by neighboring tribes; but Roman valor triumphed. The liberal policy of the Romans after their victory won them many friends. At first they were ruled by a king, with the advice of a council of elders. But the kings, becoming tyrannical, were expelled; and thereafter two chief magistrates, clothed with equal power, were elected annually.

**17. sicutī ego accēpī** : 'as I have heard on good authority.' Sallust follows Cato in tracing the beginnings of Rome to the intermingling of Trojan colonists with the Aborigines. **18. habuēre** : 'possessed.' **sēdibus incertīs** : 'without fixed abodes.' **19. Aboriginēs** : a name given by Roman writers to the primitive race which, mixing with the ancient Siculi, was said to have produced the Latins. Cf. Vergil's account of them in the *Aeneid*, VIII, 314-323: —

"Haec nemora indigenae Fauni Nymphaeque tenebant  
gensque virum truncis et duro robore nata,  
quis neque mos neque cultus erat, nec iungere tauros  
aut componere opes norant aut parcere parto,

## CICERO.

Page 4. **1. Ille** : Catiline. **istīs** : 'these (scoundrels),' the conspirators. **sēd tam diū, dum** : 'but only so long as.' **2. continēbātur** : B. 293, II; A. 276, e, N.; H. 603, I; G. 569. **nōrat** : for *nōverat*, from *nōscō*. **4. Erat eī**, etc. : 'not only did he possess the ability to plan crime, but neither hand nor tongue ever failed to support his ability'; i.e. he lacked neither a persuasive tongue to urge his plans, nor a deft hand to execute them. **6. dēscriptōs** : 'assigned.' **cum . . . mandārat** : B. 288, 3; A. 322, 309, c; H. 539, 2; G. 567. **7. nihil erat**, etc. : 'there was nothing to which he did not give his personal attention and energy, nothing for which he did not himself watch and toil.'

sed rami atque asper victu venatus alebat.  
 Primus ab aetherio venit Saturnus Olympo,  
 arma Iovis fugiens et regnis exsul adeptis.  
 Is genus indocile ac dispersum montibus altis  
 composuit legesque dedit, *Latiumque* vocari  
 maluit, his quoniam latuisset tutus in oris."

Page 5. **2. moenia**, which usually means 'city walls,' here denotes 'a walled city'; note the use of *ūna* in the *plural* to agree with *moenia*. **dispari genere**: 'although they were unlike in race.' **3. aliī aliō mōre viventēs**: 'accustomed to different modes of life.' **6. rēs**: 'state.' **mōribus**: 'civilization.' **7. sicuti**, etc.: 'as generally happens with human possessions.' **9. rēgēs**: the Etruscan kings. **populīque fīnitumī**: the Sabines, Aequians, Rutulians, and Volscians. **temptāre** and (10) **esse**: the first instances of the historical infinitive, which, although rare in Caesar and Cicero, Sallust uses very freely. B. 335; A. 275; H. 610; G. 647. **paucī**: 'but few'; it is probable that the alliance existing later with the lowland Herculians began in the regal period.

**10. auxiliō**: B. 191; A. 233; H. 433, 3; G. 356. **11. intentī**: 'energetically.' **14. auxilia portābant**: colloquialism for *auxilia ferēbant*; *portāre* is restricted more properly to the carrying of *material objects*. **16. parābant**: 'secured.' **Imperium**, etc.: 'Rule over them was regulated by law; but their ruler was called king.' **17. rēgium**: not from *rēx*. **18. reī pūblicae cōsul-tābant**: this is the only case in which the frequentative is used like the simple verb *cōsulō* with the dative, to denote 'taking counsel for.'

**19. cūrae similitūdine**: 'from the similarity of their duties.' **patrēs**: they were more probably called *patrēs* because the senate originally consisted of all the *patrēs familiās* over 45 years old; their age gave them the title *senātōrēs*, which is derived from the same root (*SEN*, 'old') as *senex*. **21. cōservandae libertātis**: this use of the gerundive as predicate genitive to express purpose is rare. B. 339, 6; A. 298, R.; H. 626, 5; G. 428, R.<sup>2</sup>. **23. annua**, etc.: 'they elected two rulers to hold office for one year; in this way they thought the mind of man would be least likely to grow overbearing for want of restraint.'

§ 7. With the establishment of the republic, men's ambitions—long stifled by suspicious kings—were aroused. Young men were

willing to undergo any hardship, to incur any danger, in the hope of winning fair fame. Glory in war, rather than mere wealth, was their aim. Their bravery bore fruit in the defeat of large armies, and in the capture of many cities belonging to their enemies.

**26. eā tempestāte:** more archaic and poetical than the usual *eō tempore*. **quisque:** in apposition with 'they,' the subject of *coepere*; it regularly follows the reflexive, as it does in this case. **30. adeptā:** here used in a passive sense; cf. *māchinātum*, 38, 28. B. 112, b; A. 135, f; H. 222, 2; G. 167, n.<sup>2</sup>.

Page 6. **3. habēbant:** Sallust seems to forget that he has already put two verbs, *erat* and *discēbat*, agreeing with *iuventūs*, in the singular. For other examples of a combination of singular and plural verbs in the same sentence, see 12, 13-17, and 17, 9-12. **5. glōriæ:** what case? B. 200; A. 217; H. 440, 2; G. 363, 2. **6. sē:** cf. use of reflexive with *student* in 1, 1; here the presence of *quisque* is responsible for it in some degree. **7. facinus faceret:** *alliteration*, of which there are innumerable instances in Sallust. When the words are from the same root, as in this case, it is called *figūra etymologica*. **8. faceret:** subjunctive by attraction. B. 324, 2; A. 342; H. 652; G. 663, 1. **11. possem . . . traheret:** as these form a contrary-to-fact *present* conditional, the *perfect* subjunctives *fēcerit* and *cēperit* are only *apparent* violations of the law of sequence of tenses. **13. pūgnandō = oppūgnandō.** Sallust often uses a simple verb instead of a compound. **nī, etc.:** 'if this enumeration would not draw us too far from our undertaking.'

§ 8. But surely capricious Dame Fortune reigns supreme in this world. For while the Athenians have had several talented historians to laud their brave deeds, the Roman people unfortunately have let their exploits go unheralded, simply because they were always so absorbed in business affairs that they never developed historians of any merit.

**15. ea:** 'she,' i.e. *fortūna*; the subject of *celebrat obscuratque*, while *rēs* is the object. **16. ex lubīdine:** 'according to her caprice.' **19. feruntur:** 'are famed to be.' **20. scrīptōrum māgna ingenia = scrīptōrēs māgnī ingenī;** such clever historians as Herodotus, Thucydides, and Xenophon contributed to the renown of Athens. **21. prō māxumīs:** 'as being most remarkable.'

**22. fēcēre**: used absolutely, i.e. without any object expressed.  
**23. populō Rōmānō**: Q. Fabius Pictor and L. Cincius Alinentus, the best of the early Roman historians, were mere annalists, who wrote altogether in Greek. Cato the Censor, B.C. 184, who was Sallust's model in many particulars, was the first to write a history in Latin. With the exception of Julius Caesar, whose writings are memoirs rather than histories, Rome produced no historian of ability before Sallust. **24. cōpia**: 'advantage.' **prudentissimus quisque**: 'all their ablest men.' B. 252, 5, c; A. 93, c; H. 515, 2; G. 318, 2.

§ 9. But to resume: The Romans of the early republic were a people of good morals, thrifty and harmonious at home, brave and energetic in the field. Their success was due to their daring in war and their fairness in peace. That these qualities were characteristic of them is proven by the fact that in war the penalty for disobedience to orders was much more severe than for either fleeing or giving way in battle, while in peace they ruled by kindness rather than by fear.

**29. Igitur**: 'well then,' used to resume a line of thought after a digression, and hence called *resumptive*. In this case there is a return to the idea expressed in § 7. **bonī mōrēs**: 'good morals'; the picture of the Romans contained in the following lines, although somewhat highly colored, is fairly representative of the period of the conquest of Italy, B.C. 350-275. Indeed, it was not until after the Second Punic War, B.C. 218-201, that the Romans began to show unmistakable signs of deterioration. Before that, they had been for the most part simple peasants, remarkable for their industry in peace and their aggressiveness in war. **30. iūs bonumque**, etc.: 'justice and goodness prevailed among them, not so much because they were compelled to practice these virtues by their laws, as from their natural inclination.' **31. valēbat**: the verb is in the singular, although there are two subjects. B. 255, 3; A. 205, b; H. 392, 4; G. 285, 2.

Page 7. **1. supplicīis**, which generally means 'punishment,' is an archaism for *supplicātiōnibus*, 'thanksgivings.' On these thanksgiving days all the temples were thrown open to the public. Priests and people, crowned with bay wreaths, marched in procession to all the sanctuaries and prostrated themselves before the statues of the gods, while wine and incense were offered on the altars, and prayers were read to the deities. This was generally followed by much feast-



ing. 4. **sēque**, etc. : 'they maintained both themselves and their government.' 6. **vindicātum est in** : 'punishment was inflicted on.'

7. **tardius** : 'too tardily' ; modifies *excesserant*. Sallust gives an account of the punishment of A. Manlius Torquatus for this offence ; see 48, 23-27. Another instance is found in the Second Samnite War, B.C. 327-304, when Q. Fabius Maximus, in the absence of the commander-in-chief, Papirius, engaged in battle with the enemy in direct violation of orders, and won a great victory. Papirius immediately sentenced him to be executed. Fortunately for Fabius, he was rescued by the army and taken to Rome, where Papirius at last, with great reluctance, yielded to the entreaties of the Senate and spared his life. But such Roman severity was not lacking even at the time of Catiline's conspiracy ; for Sallust states (30, 22-23) that when Fulvius, the son of a senator, was captured while on his way to join Catiline's forces, his own father ordered him to be put to death.

9. **locō cēdere** : a military expression, 'to give way.' **beneficiis** : referring probably to Rome's liberal policy with her allies, which was to allow them an independent government, provided they furnished regular contingents for the army. 11. **ignōscere quam persequi** : if both these verbs governed the accusative, we should expect *acceptam iniūriam*.

Find an example of *asyndeton*, *chiasmus*, and *alliteration* in this section.

§ 10. But when they had established their rule over many nations, and all seas and lands were open to them, then leisure and wealth proved their ruin. Love of money destroyed their honesty and fidelity, and made them proud and cruel, irreligious and venal. Love of power made them false and deceitful. At first these evils grew slowly ; but soon they swept like a plague over the state, until its rule became unendurable.

12. With **ubi**, notice the usual perfect indicative in several clauses to denote single occurrences, followed by an imperfect, *patēbant*, of a continued state. 13. **rēgēs** : like Pyrrhus, king of Epirus, Antiochus the Great of Asia, Philip V. and Perseus of Macedonia, all of whom the Romans conquered between 280 and 168 B.C. **nātiōnēs ferae et populī ingentēs** : like the Spaniards and Cisalpine Gauls. 14. **ab stirpe** : 'root and branch' ; the utter destruction of the city was accomplished at the end of the Third Punic War, B.C. 146.



**15. saevīre fortūna ac miscēre**: a poetical expression; cf. Vergil's Aeneid, I, 124, *magno misceri murmure pontum*. **17. dubiās atque asperās**: 'dangerous and difficult.' **18. optanda aliās**: 'desirable under other circumstances'; what part of speech is *aliās*? **19. ea**: neuter plural, referring to *ambitiō* and *avaritia*; cf. *quae utraque*, 4, 7. **25. amicitīās**, etc.: 'to regard friendships and enmities not at their real worth, but as a matter of personal advantage.' **29. immūtāta**: sc. *est*; so also with *factum* in line 30.

§ 11. At first, however, men were ambitious rather than avaricious; and ambition is a vice only when it actuates bad men. But avarice is an insatiable passion for money, which poisons the very soul of man. When, therefore, Sulla had once allowed his victorious adherents to rob and plunder their fellow-citizens at will, it became impossible to curb men's avarice. Added to this was the evil influence of Sulla's soldiers, who, being too leniently allowed to lay hands on everything they wanted in Asia, thereafter knew no restraint in victory.

**32. exercēbat**: 'actuated.' **quod**, etc.: 'which, though a vice, was not far from being a virtue.' Account for gender of *quod*. B. 250, 3; A. 199; H. 396, 2; G. 614, 3 (*b*). How is *virtūtem* governed? B. 141, 3; A. 261, *a*; H. 435, 2; G. 359, *n*.<sup>1</sup>

Page 8. **1. ignāvōs**: 'worthless'; notice the early form of the nominative singular in *-os*, which was regularly retained after *v* until the first century A.D. **2. huic**: 'the latter in the absence of honorable qualities'; *hīc* would seem more natural here. **4. habet**: 'implies.' **7. Sed**, etc.: 'But after L. Sulla had recovered control over the state by force of arms, and evil results had developed from good beginnings.' The bitter rivalry between Sulla and Marius came to a climax with the appointment, by the Senate, of Sulla to the command of the war against Mithridates, B.C. 88. Shortly afterward Marius, by resorting to the most desperate measures, succeeded in obtaining the same command through a vote of the Roman tribes. Sulla fled, but soon returned at the head of an army and compelled Marius in turn to take flight. Not long after Sulla's departure for the East, Marius, in company with Cinna, triumphantly reëntered Rome and wreaked vengeance on his political enemies. On the death of Marius, Cinna held absolute sway over Rome for three years. Sulla landed at Brundisium in 83, and at first conducted

himself with great moderation, leading his army of 40,000 men through Southern Italy without so much as injuring the crops in the fields (*bonīs inītiīs*). But no sooner had he entered Rome than he instituted a series of proscriptions (*malōs ēventūs*), which for malicious and cold-blooded cruelty far outdid the former proscriptions of the Marian party. **9. omnēs**: the subject of the historical infinitive *rapere*. **10. neque**, etc.: 'nor did the victors exercise any moderation or restraint.'

**11. Hūc accēdēbat quod**: 'and besides.' **12. in Asiā**: against Mithridates, whom he defeated, and drove back into his own kingdom of Pontus. **13. quō**: rarely used by classical writers without an accompanying comparative; Sallust, however, uses it freely. **lūxuriōsē**, etc.: 'had allowed it too much luxury and freedom.' **17. tabulās pīctās**: many beautiful statues and vases in our museums make us familiar with the work of ancient artists, but we have no examples of their paintings on *tabulae*, i.e. thin slabs of wood. Still, mosaics and the wall-paintings found in Pompeii show that they were possessed of considerable skill in this line of art also. **privātim et pūblicē**: 'whether owned by individuals or states.' **20. nihil reliquī victīs fēcēre**: 'left nothing to the vanquished'; *reliquī* is partitive genitive. Caesar has a similar expression in the Gallic War, II, 26, *nihil ad celeritātem sibi reliquī fēcērunt*. **21. nē**: very rarely used for *nēdum*, 'much less,' and followed by the subjunctive. **illī**: the soldiers. **22. victōriae**: B. 187, II, a; A. 227; H. 426, 1; G. 346.

§ **12.** The exaltation of wealth fostered luxury, avarice, and pride, to the utter disregard of other people's rights. Men became neglectful of the gods in gratifying their own selfish tastes.

**24. imperium**: 'military authority'; **potentia**: 'political power.' **sequēbātur**: why singular? B. 255, 3; A. 205, b; H. 392, 4; G. 285, 2. **25. innocentia**, etc.: 'honesty began to pass for ill-nature,' i.e. if a man refused to be dishonest, it was not because he had any principle in the matter, but because he was ill-natured enough to wish to condemn others. **dūcī coepit**: a *passive* infinitive with the *active* of *coepī* is not found in Caesar or Cicero; Sallust uses it twice in the Catiline (see 44, 24). Here *dūcī* is like the Greek middle.

**26. ex divitiīs**: 'as a result of riches.' Undoubtedly there were other reasons for the deterioration of the Romans, as, for example, the utter inability of their religion to rightly influence their lives, and

the absence of a great, industrial, middle class, as a result of the employment of slave labor. But in tracing it ultimately to riches, Sallust has gone straight to the root of all the evil. **27. rapere, cōnsūmere** : historical infinitives, agreeing with *iventūs* understood.

**28. pudōrem** and **pudicitiam**, as well as **divīna** and (29) **hūmāna**, are to be taken with *habēre prōmiscua*, 'to regard with indifference'; translate, 'they respected neither modesty nor chastity, nor things human or divine.'

**29. nihil**, etc. : 'they did not care a straw for anything, nor did they exercise any self-control whatever.'

**30. domōs** : the article under *domus*, in Harper's Dictionary of Classical Literature and Antiquities (page 547 with cut on page 548), not only contains a detailed description of Roman houses, but has a most interesting account of Sallust's house. **vīllās** : read Pliny's description of his Tuscan villa in his Letters, V, 6.

**31. cōgnōveris** : why subjunctive? See references to *cōsulueris*, 1, 14.

Page 9. **1. illī** : 'men of old'; (3) **hī** : 'men of the present age'; this, therefore, is only an apparent violation of the more natural use of *ille* to denote 'the former' and *hic* 'the latter.'

**2. victīs** : what case? B. 188, *d*; A. 229; H. 428, 2; G. 347, 5.

**praeter iniūriae licentiam** : 'besides the power of doing harm.'

**4. sociīs** : the unscrupulous plundering of the allies not only enriched the governors of the provinces, but produced enormous revenues, which were distributed among the city plebs and became the chief cause of its idleness and shiftlessness.

**5. proinde**, etc. : 'exactly as if to inflict injury were the only aim in exercising authority'; notice that an infinitive phrase *iniūriam facere* is the subject of *esset*, while another, *imperio ūtī*, is in the predicate.

**6. esset** : B. 307, 1; A. 312; H. 584; G. 602.

§ 13. Men squandered their property in wild extravagance, and being thoroughly unscrupulous, resorted to crime in order to obtain the means by which they might continue to indulge in their luxurious habits.

**8. ā privātis** : Xerxes, king of Persia, had cut a canal for his ships through Mt. Athos, and had bridged the Hellespont for the passage of his army in his memorable expedition against Greece; but even *private* citizens of Rome had 'levelled mountains' and 'built over seas.' For instance, L. Lucullus, whom Pompey derisively called *Xerxēs togātus*, 'the Roman Xerxes,' cut through hills to construct

fish ponds, so as to have fresh fish at all times for his table; he also carried moles far out into the sea, on which to build his villas. Pompey himself supplied his fish ponds with salt water by cutting through the hills between them and the sea. The remains of ancient villas may still be seen beneath the water at Baiae, a favorite resort of the Romans, not far from Naples.

**11. per turpitūdinem** = *turpiter*, corresponding to the adverb *honestē*; another form of the variety of expression of which Sallust is so fond. **13. mulierēs**, etc.: 'women publicly offered their chastity for sale.' **14. terrā marīque omnia exquirere**: e.g. they obtained peacock from Samos, tunny fish from Chalcedon, oysters from Tarentum, nuts from Thasos, dates from Egypt, etc. **dormire**: see following note on *frīgus*. **15. famem**: when already gorged with food, they took emetics prescribed by physicians to make room for other courses. **sitim**: thirst was produced by inducing perspiration. **frīgus neque lassitūdinem**: repeated baths made them cool, and at the same time brought on a feeling of weariness and longing for sleep. **19. eō**, etc.: 'on this account the more excessively did they plunge into every kind of money-getting and extravagance.'

*Catiline's associates and crimes; his plans for the consulship.*

Sections 14-16.

§ 14. **21. In tantā tamque corruptā cīvitatē**: by his sketch of the gradual corruption of Roman morals (§§ 6-13), Sallust has prepared the reader to understand that the conspiracy of Catiline was not only possible, but was the natural outgrowth of the times. **22. flāgitiorum atque facinorum**: the meaning here is not, as it is generally, 'disgraceful acts and crimes' (see 9, 26), but is transferred to *persons* guilty of such deeds, viz. 'profligates and scoundrels'; *flāgitium aut facinus* is a favorite combination with Cicero, too. **24. patria**: an adjective agreeing with *bona*.

Page 10. **13. dum** = *dum modo*, as in 4, 5. **14. quae . . . frequentābat**: why is the indicative used in a subjunctive clause

CICERO.

Page 9. **1. tōtā Italiā**: when may *in* be omitted? B. 228, 1, *b*; A. 258, *f*, 2; H. 483, 1; G. 388.



with an accusative and infinitive sentence? B. 314, 3; A. 336, 2, *b*; H. 643, 3; G. 628, R. (*a*). 15. **parum**, etc.: 'had little regard for decency.' 17. **compertum foret**: in the subjunctive, because the reason assigned, viz. that any one had actually discovered it to be true, is denied, *magis quam quod* being equivalent to *nōn quod*. B. 286, 1, *b*; A. 321, R.; H. 588, 2; G. 541, 2.

§ 15. 19. **cum virgine nōbili**: her name is not known. **cum sacerdotē Vestae**: this was Fabia, the half-sister of Terentia, Cicero's wife. The trial resulted in an acquittal. If a Vestal virgin was convicted of having broken her vow, she was beaten and then immured alive. In all there were six Vestals. They were always dressed in white. Their duties were to keep the fire burning in the temple of Vesta, and to offer prayers and perform sacrifices to the goddess. In public they were attended by a lictor and had precedence over the highest magistrates; they were given a seat of honor at the public games; their persons were sacred; lastly, they were accorded the distinction of a burial in the Forum. They were appointed before they were 10 years of age, and might retire from the priesthood after 30 years of service; very few of them, however, availed themselves of this privilege. 20. **hūiusce**: Sallust adds the intensive particle *-ce* to *hic* in the genitive case only, and chiefly in the phrase *hūiusce modī*.

Page 11. 3. **necātō filiō**: this crime is probably alluded to in the vague suggestion made below by Cicero, 10, 12, *aliō incrēdibili scelere*. **vacuam domum**: note the corresponding phrase in Cicero. 6. **neque vigiliīs neque quiētibus**: 'neither at times of wakefulness nor in sleep'; cf. the English 'midnight watches.'

#### CICERO.

Page 10. 1. **Iam vērō**: 'Then again.' 2. **illecebra**: notice the use of the same word by Sallust in 10, 7. In another oration Cicero admits that Catiline's extraordinary magnetism won him the friendship of many illustrious men; see *Prō Caeliō*, V. 5. **impellendō** and **adiuvandō**: practically equivalent to *impellēns* and *adiuvāns*, the ablative case of the gerunds having very little significance. 10. **asciverit**: the *perfect* subjunctive following a secondary tense is regularly used in negative clauses of result to denote a simple act without regard to its *continuance*; the imperfect is used for a continued act. 11. **Quid vērō**: 'But further.' What differences do you observe between the historical and oratorical style, as shown in the parallel passages from Sallust and Cicero?



7. *ita*, etc.: 'his conscience so excited and harassed his mind.'

8. *colōs*: sc. *erat*; the copula is frequently omitted by Sallust.

§ 16. 12. *fidem . . . vīlia habēre*: 'to hold cheap their honor, fortune, peril'; this infinitive phrase is the object of *imperābat*, being in the same construction as *māiōra alia*. What is the usual construction with *imperāre* in the best prose? (Caesar and Cicero rarely use the *passive* infinitive or a *deponent* with *imperāre*, but never, as in this case, the *active* infinitive.) 14. Note that *imperābat* occurs between two historical infinitives, *commodāre* and *circumvenīre*, and in the same connection; to what mood and tense, therefore, is the historical infinitive equivalent? To what other tense is it sometimes equivalent? *sī causa*, etc.: 'if for the time being there was no motive for committing crime.'

15. *īnsontīs sicutī sontīs*: 'the inoffensive as well as those who had offended him.' 17. *potius . . . erat*: 'he preferred to be.' 19. *aes aliēnum*: several efforts had been made before to relieve the condition of the debtor; as e.g. under the Licinian laws, B.C. 367. But, as Sallust has shown in §§ 12 and 13, the debtors were no longer honest peasants, vainly struggling against the hard times caused by incessant warfare, but reckless debauchees who might even be persuaded to become traitors to their country, if by so doing their debts might be wiped out under a new *régime*.

20. *Sullānī militēs*: Sulla confiscated large tracts of land in Etruria, Latium, and Campania, and allotted them to his veterans. *largius suō ūsī*: 'after squandering their money.' 22. *opprimundae rei publicae*: at this time, B.C. 64, Catiline evidently did not anticipate the necessity of seizing the government by force of arms. He merely expected to secure for himself and his followers "the spoils" of the consulship, and, as governor in the succeeding year, to be able to plunder some rich province. 23. *in extrēmīs terrīs*: having conquered Mithridates (B.C. 66-65), in 64, Pompey was occupied in annexing Syria as a Roman province. 26. *ea*: neuter plural, though referring to *rēs*.

*Meeting of the conspirators in June, B.C. 64. Section 17.*

§ 17. 28. *appellāre*: sc. *Catīlina*.

---

CICERO.

Page 11. 2. *tantī facinoris immānitās* = *facinus tantae immānitātis*.

Page 12. 1. *opēs suās*: 'his own resources.' 4. *quibus*, etc.: 'whose necessities were most urgent, and who (therefore) were utterly reckless.' 5. *senātōriī ōrdinis*: all Romans who held curule magistracies, or even the quaestorship, thereby became senators. Theoretically, this gave every citizen an opportunity of securing the much coveted honor of a seat in the Senate; but practically it was limited to the favored few. For the Senate controlled the elections to such an extent as to almost invariably insure the choice of its own candidate; and these candidates were naturally from the senatorial families. Hence, notwithstanding a republican form of government, there arose in Rome the powerful *senatorial order*, forming a proud and exclusive nobility. In dress the senators were distinguished by the broad purple stripe — *lātus clāvus* — on their tunics, and, if they had held a curule magistracy, by the purple shoe — *mulleus*.

5. **P.** (Cornēlius) **Lentulus Sūra** had been consul in 71, but in the next year had been expelled from the Senate on account of his profligacy. By his election to the praetorship for 63, he regained his place in the Senate. **P. Autronius** (Paetus): a schoolmate of Cicero, and quaestor in the same year with him. 6. **L. Cassius Longīnus** was praetor in 66, and was one of Cicero's competitors for the consulship of 63. **C. Cethēgus** had already distinguished himself in the war with Sertorius by his reckless attempt to assassinate Q. Metellus Pius. **P. et Ser. Sullae**: *Sullae* is plural, because it belongs to both *Pūblius* and *Servius* (as though we should say, Henry and John *Browns*). These were sons of Servius Sulla, the brother of the dictator. 7. **L. Varguntēius**: nothing is known of him except that he had been tried for bribery.

8. **ex equestrī ōrdine**: in early Roman times, when it was accounted a privilege to be a cavalryman, none but those whose property amounted to 400,000 sesterces (\$17,000) or more could serve in the cavalry. Later, when the Romans had no cavalry of their own, levying it all from their allies, the term *equitēs* was still applied to non-patricians whose property was rated in the census as worth at least 400,000 sesterces. These men often succeeded in amassing immense fortunes in business or by speculation. But they had little political influence until C. Gracchus, in B.C. 123, carried a measure providing that the *iūdicēs* should be selected from the *equitēs* instead of the *nōbilēs*. This at once arrayed them as a class against the senatorial party; and from this time forth, as a moneyed aristocracy, they possessed considerable power in Roman politics, forming a middle class

between the *ōrdō senātōrius* and the plebs. Their insignia were a gold ring and two narrow purple stripes — *angustus clāvus* — on the tunic. As regards the other conspirators mentioned here, see Vocabulary.

**10. colōniīs et mūnicipiīs**: originally the Romans planted colonies on their frontier to protect it against the enemy. The inhabitants of the maritime colonies along the coast retained the rights of Roman citizenship, while those of the military or inland colonies lost their citizenship and became Latins. Marius and Sulla also established colonies for their veteran soldiers in different parts of Italy. The *mūnicipia* were Italian towns annexed to Rome, which retained the rights of local self-government. At the close of the Social War, B.C. 89, all the colonies and municipal towns were granted full rights of citizenship, and thereafter there was practically no difference between them. **domī nōbilēs**: the smaller towns, imitating Rome, had their own nobility.

**16. vīvere cōpia**: a colloquialism for *vīvendī cōpia*; these young men preferred the danger and excitement of war to the tameness of a peaceful life.

**18. M. Licinium Crassum**: the richest Roman of his time; he was believed to be worth \$8,500,000. He had gained this fortune partly by buying confiscated estates during Sulla's dictatorship, and selling them when they had risen in value, partly by educating and selling slaves. He is also said to have been in the habit of purchasing houses which were on fire, together with those adjoining them, at a low figure. Thereupon a band of his slaves, carefully trained as a fire brigade, rushed in and extinguished the fire. By rebuilding these houses, Crassus soon became the largest real estate owner in Rome.

**19. invīsus ipsī**: Pompey and Crassus had been rivals under Sulla in 83. In the war with Spartacus, B.C. 71, Crassus won the decisive battle; but Pompey, happening to meet some scattered remnants of Spartacus's army, cut them to pieces, and for this brilliant exploit claimed and received the glory of finishing the war! In the following year they were reconciled, and were colleagues in the consulship. But Pompey's recent victories in the East had again roused the jealous enmity of Crassus. **20. cūiusvīs, etc.**: 'he (Crassus) was willing to see any one's influence increase, if only it was at the expense of Pompey's power; at the same time he was confident,' etc.

*Digression: Account of the conspiracy of B.C. 66. Sections 18–19.*

§ 18. **24. dē quā**: sc. *coniūrātiōne* as suggested by *coniūrāvēre*. **26. P. Sulla**: not the conspirator mentioned in § 17, but another

relative of the dictator ; in B.C. 62 he was successfully defended by Cicero against a charge of being concerned in both conspiracies. **dēsīgnātī cōsulēs** : the elections were usually held in July, the inauguration on the following 1st of January. **lēgibus ambitūs** : bribery was very common. To prevent detection, the money passed through the hands of three intermediate persons. Several laws had been enacted against bribery, the most recent and severe being the *Lēx Acīlia Calpurnia* (B.C. 67), which provided that any person convicted of this offence should be heavily fined and never again be permitted to hold office. **27. interrogātī** : the *interrogātiō* was a formal examination of the accused by the praetor, as a preliminary to the regular trial. **poenās dederant** : i.e. being found guilty, they suffered the penalty prescribed by the law, and a new election was ordered, for which Catiline wished to present himself as a candidate.

**28. pecūniārum repetundārum reus** : 'charged with extortion' (literally 'accused of moneys to be demanded back'). In the year after his praetorship (B.C. 67) Catiline was governor of the province of Africa. In 66, immediately on his return to Rome in order to be a candidate for the consulship of 65, the provincials entered a formal complaint of extortion against him before the Senate. Such a charge did not absolutely debar the accused from being a candidate, but left it to the discretion of the presiding magistrate. In this case, as the decision of the consul, L. Tullus, was unfavorable to Catiline, he was compelled to give up all hope of being consul in 65.

**29. intrā lēgitimōs diēs** : a person was required to make formal announcement to the consul, at least 17 days before the election, of his intention to be a candidate. Catiline of course could not do so, merely because the consul persisted in refusing to permit him to be a candidate. The phrase *quod . . . nequiverat* therefore does not give the *real* reason for the consul's action (the charge of extortion), but *may* have been assigned as the reason in his formal report of the case. **31. factiōsus** : 'a demagogue.'

Page 13. **1. Cum hōc . . . cōnsiliō commūnicātō** : 'Concerting together with this man.' **2. in Capitōliō** : on the inaugural day, a procession of the Senate, *equitēs*, and distinguished citizens escorted the consuls elect to the magnificent temple on the Capitol, where a sacrifice of white bulls was offered to Jupiter with solemn vows. **3. L. Cottam et L. Torquātum** : who had been elected in place of Autronius and Sulla. **4. fascibus correptīs** :



the seizure of the *fascēs* would imply that they at once assumed consular authority.

**6. in:** how should the preposition be translated in view of the casé it governs? **trānstulerant:** the use of the pluperfect for the perfect is not uncommon in Sallust. It is as though the author, projecting himself into the next sentence, described the action as completed beforehand.

**10. patrātum:** an old word rarely found in Cicero, and never in Caesar. **11. ea rēs:** Suetonius tells us of a suspicion that Crassus and Caesar were the leading spirits in this plot of 66, and adds that Caesar did not give the pre-arranged signal, — which was to allow his toga to slip off his shoulder, — because Crassus failed to appear at the last moment. This is very doubtful, to say the least.

§ 19. **13. quaestor prō praetōre:** after their year of office, the consuls and praetors were appointed by the Senate to act as governors in the provinces, ruling *prō cōnsule* or *prō praetōre*, i.e. being vested with the powers of a consul or of a praetor. The ten quaestors who went with them were the treasurers for the army and province. Occasionally, as in the case of Piso, a quaestor was made governor of a province, with rank as praetor. **17. ā rē publicā:** ‘from the seat of government.’ **bonī:** the senatorial or aristocratic party.

**18. in eō:** i.e. in Piso. **potentia Pompēi:** Pompey had been remarkably successful in all the wars he had undertaken, and had added to his prestige by his recent victory over the pirates. He was now the military idol of the Roman plebs. **23. veterēs fidōsque clientīs:** provincials often asked the general who had conquered them to allow them to be his clients in order to secure his support at Rome. **voluntāte ēius:** as they could not easily communicate with Pompey in the East, they probably consulted their imaginations freely as to what he would approve.

#### CICERO.

Page 13. **2. hōrum:** sc. *senātōrum*. **3. prīdiē Kalendās:** here Cicero only *appears* to differ with Sallust as to dates; for Cicero does not say that any attempt was made to *kill* the consuls on December 31st, but simply that Catiline stood armed in the comitium. That Catiline should thus go armed on the day before the attack is in keeping with his reckless audacity. **4. manum:** ‘band.’ **5. nōn mentem aliquam:** ‘not any change of purpose.’



*Catiline addresses the conspirators, makes large promises to them, and binds them to secrecy by a fearful oath. Sections 20-22.*

Page 14. § 20. 4. *multa saepe ēgerat*: 'had often talked at length.' 5. *in rem*: 'useful.' 7. *ōrātiōnem*: not the speech that Catiline actually delivered, but one composed by Sallust to suit the occasion. Ancient historians commonly wrote these imaginary speeches. 9. *mihi*: what use of the dative? B. 189, 2; A. 232, *a*; H. 431, 2; G. 354. 11. *neque*, etc.: 'nor would I be grasping at uncertainty instead of certainty, if I had only cowardly or false hearts to depend on.' 13. *tempestātibus*: 'emergencies.' 15. *simul quia*, etc.: 'at the same time, because I know that you and I regard the same things as good and evil.' 16. *Nam*, etc.: 'For to have the same likes and dislikes, this after all is what constitutes firm friendship.'

19. *Cēterum*: 'I have only to add that.' 20. *nisi*, etc.: 'unless we, taking the matter into our own hands, assert our claim to liberty.' 23. *semper*, etc.: 'kings and tetrarchs have always been tributary to them.' *tetrarchae*: this word had lost its original significance, 'ruler of a fourth part of the land,' and was applied to 'petty princes,' such as the tetrarch of Galatia or of Thessaly. 24. *cēterī*, etc.: 'all the rest of us, however energetic or honest, whether of the nobility or not.' 26. *sī rēs*, etc.: 'if republican principles availed.' 30. *quo ūsque tandem*: cf. the opening words of Cicero's first speech against Catiline, *Quo ūsque tandem abūtēre, Catilīna, patientiā nostrā?* 31. *per virtūtem*: translate as an adverb. 32. *inhonestam*: *not* 'dishonest.'

Page 15. 1. *prō*: this interjection is sometimes used with the vocative (cf. *prō dī immortalēs*), and sometimes, as here, with the accusative, 'by faith in gods and men.' 3. *illīs*: dative; translate, 'they are altogether enfeebled by reason of their years and riches.' 4. *cōsensuērunt*: the first instance of the longer form of the perfect third plural; there are only three others in the Catiline. *-ērunt* was preferred by most writers, while *-ēre* was more common in popular speech. Cato first used the latter at all extensively, being closely followed by Sallust in this, as in many other respects. *cētera rēs expediet*: 'the course of events will do the rest.'

5. *Etenim*: 'And besides.' 7. *in exstruendō marī*, etc.: see note to 9, 8. 9. *larem familiārem*: the deified ancestor of the family, who was believed to linger about the hearth; hence, by *metonymy*,

'home.' **11. toreumata**: the Greek equivalent for *vāsa caelāta*, 8, 17. **nova**, etc.: 'they tear down new buildings, they erect others.' **14. mala**, etc.: 'the present is bad, the future is still more desperate.' **rēs, spēs**: a favorite alliteration; cf. 'luck and pluck.' **20. Rēs, tempus**: 'The circumstances, the opportunity.'

§ 21. **26. quibus**, etc.: 'whose lives abounded in all evil.' **27. tametsī**, etc.: 'great as seemed to them the reward of disturbing the public peace.' **29. quae condiciō**, etc.: 'under what conditions they were to engage in war.' **30. ubique**: 'anywhere.' **31. tabulās novās**: debts were recorded on wooden tablets covered with wax; hence 'new tablets' would imply either an abolition or reduction of debts. **prōscripciōnem**: originally a bill posted to advertise a sale, but, during Sulla's reign of terror, the word came to mean the sale of property belonging to those who were condemned to banishment or death.

**32. sacerdotia**: of the various colleges of priests at this time, the *pontificēs* and *augurēs* (fifteen of each) were elected by the people. The *pontificēs* superintended the religious services of the state and regulated the calendar. The *augurēs* could further or prevent any public act whatever, whether of peace or war, simply by declaring the auspices favorable or unfavorable. Both these boards, therefore, had great political influence. No preliminary training was required for these priestly offices, nor did they exclude any one from holding a civil magistracy at the same time. As, therefore, they were attended by considerable distinction and influence, they were much coveted.

Page 16. **1. fert**: 'comes with.' **2. esse . . . Pīsōnem**: indirect discourse following *pollicērī*. **3. P. Sittius** of Nuceria was an adventurer. He left Rome for Spain in B.C. 64 (as some said, to aid the conspiracy), but soon crossed into Mauretania, and entered the service of the king of that land. When Caesar went to Africa, eighteen years later, Sittius joined his army, and at that time probably came under the notice of Sallust, who was also one of Caesar's officers. Sittius was of such assistance to Caesar that at the close of the war he was rewarded by a large grant of land in Numidia. This he apportioned among his soldiers, settling there himself. Shortly afterward he was assassinated.

**4. C. Antōnium**: the worthless son of the famous lawyer M. Antonius, and uncle of the triumvir. He had been expelled from the

Senate in B.C. 70, for oppressing the provincials, but had managed to be reinstated. He was Cicero's colleague in both his praetorship and consulship. **6. cum eō**, etc.: 'that in conjunction with him, he as consul would commence operations.' **8. suōrum**, etc.: 'praised his followers, mentioning each by name.' **11. quibus**, etc.: 'by which they had secured plunder' (literally?).

§ 22. **17. inde . . . dēgustāvissent**: 'they had tasted of it.' **18. cōnsuēvit**: used impersonally. **20. alius**: in apposition to the subject of *forent*. **aliī**: what case? **21. ficta**: sc. *esse*; the fact that Cicero did not allude to this rumor is very good proof that there was no truth in it. **22. Cicerōnis invidiam**: i.e. Cicero's unpopularity after his consulship was lessened by imputing the most frightful crimes to the five conspirators whose execution he had urged; see § 55.

*Disclosure of the conspiracy to Cicero through Curius and Fulvia.*  
Section 23.

§ 23. **26. nātus**, etc.: 'born of no mean station.' **28. senātū probri grātiā mōverant**: the censor's power of removing from the Senate any one who was leading a scandalous life was an admirable check upon that body at times, but was too often neglected, or used purely for party purposes. **29. reticēre**: used transitively. **30. suamet**: see *-met* in Vocab. **prōrsus**, etc.: 'in a word, he did not care a particle what he said or did.'

Page 17. **1. inopiā**: 'from want of means.' **3. postrēmō**: 'in short.' **5. haud occultum habuit**: 'did not keep hidden.' **6. sublātō auctōre**: 'without giving the source of her information.' **7. quōquō modō**: 'in every way.' **11. homō novos**: one who could not boast of an ancestor who had held a *curule* magistracy. **13. post fuēre**: see *post* in Vocab.

*Catiline's failure to be elected consul, in B.C. 64, only increases his activity. Many women of the type of Sempronia become interested in the conspiracy.* Sections 24-25.

§ 24. **14. comitiīs**: the consuls were elected by the *comitia centuriāta*. For this assembly, the citizens were divided into five classes, according to their property, each class being subdivided into seventy centuries. Besides these, there were eighteen centuries of

young noblemen, who had not as yet held public office, and five of artisans, musicians, etc., making 373 centuries in all. The consular elections were held in the Campus Martius. Along the sides of this great plain, enclosures called *saepta* were roped off for the different centuries to occupy. Each voter was provided with tickets containing the names of the candidates. When all was ready, a lot was cast to determine which century of the first class should vote first. Then the voters of the fortunate century filed through a narrow passageway called the *pōns*, and deposited their votes in a box. The vote of this century was announced at once, as it was supposed that the gods had guided the lot, and thus indicated their choice of the candidates. Then the rest of the centuries of the first class voted, followed by the other classes in order, an extra century for belated citizens being allowed to vote with each of the four lower classes. A majority of the 377 centuries decided the election.

**14. M. Tullius (Cicerō) et C. Antōnius**: there were five other candidates, the most prominent besides Catiline being one of his fellow-conspirators, L. Cassius Longinus. Cicero was elected by a large majority, but Antonius had a narrow margin over Catiline. **16. concusserat**: for tense, see note on *trānstulerant*, 13, 6. **Catilinae furor**: Sallust does not mention the fact that, after the election, Catiline was prosecuted by L. Luceius, the historian, on a charge of murder during Sulla's proscriptions. The trial resulted in an acquittal. **17. plūra agitāre**: 'set more schemes on foot.' **19. Mānlium**: one of Sulla's veterans; see note to 11, 20. **26. servitia = servōs**.

§ **25. 29. genere**: the Sempronian gens included such distinguished men as the Gracchi. **30. virō**: her husband, D. Iunius Brutus, had been consul in B.C. 77. **līberīs**: a son, D. Iunius Brutus Albinus, was one of Caesar's assassins. **31. litterīs Graecīs et Latīnīs**: after the Second Punic War, B.C. 218-201, the Romans began to show some appreciation of Greek culture, and regularly employed Greek grammarians both as private tutors and as teachers in the schools. Homer was their chief text-book. The teacher first read a selection to the pupils, and then had them commit it to memory. More than that, each pupil was required to pass an examination, not only on the grammar and prosody of the passage, but on all questions pertaining to astronomy, geography, history, mythology, etc., which might be suggested by the words. When the Romans developed a literature of their own, the same procedure was adopted with the



works of Livius Andronicus and Terence, and later with those of Cicero, Vergil, and Horace. Girls were given the same instruction as boys, although there was a decided preference for educating the girls at home. **docta**: used (1) with the ablative of specification, *litteris*, (2) with the infinitives *psallere* and *saltāre* as second object, (3) with the accusative *multa alia* as second object, — a good illustration of Sallust's *variety of expression*.

Page 18. 3. **lubīdō**: what case? 6. **lūxuriā**, etc.: 'because of her extravagance and lack of means she had plunged headlong to her ruin.'

*Catiline, again defeated in the consular election, B.C. 63, determines on war.* Section 26.

§ 26. 11. **Hīs rēbus**: referring back to § 24. 12. **spērāns**, etc.: 'hoping that, if he should be elected, he would find it easy to manage Antonius in accordance with his own purposes,' i.e. in the interval between the election and his inauguration, during which Antonius would still be consul. 15. **illī**: *not* nominative. 19. **pactiōne prōvinciæ**: in casting lots for the two consular provinces, Cisalpine Gaul fell to Antonius, and Macedonia, a very rich province, to Cicero. But Cicero offered to exchange provinces, if Antonius would promise to have no dealings with the enemies of the state, — an offer which was quickly accepted, as the opportunity to enrich himself in Macedonia was of great consequence to the impoverished Antonius.

Page 19. 1. **diēs comitiōrum**: on the day before the one set for the election in July, 63, the Senate voted to postpone the *comitia* in order to meet next day and discuss certain rumors concerning an

#### CICERO.

Page 18. 2. **quod**, etc.: 'for having excluded all those who had taken part in the conspiracy from his personal and political plans,' — an astounding statement! Think of the Senate praising one of the chief magistrates of Rome for not joining a conspiracy against the government! 5. **in campum**: sc. *Mārtium*. 6. **dēscendī**: 'descended,' because the *campus Mārtius* was on the lower level near the Tiber, to which one had to descend from the Capitoline, Quirinal, or Pincian hill. 9. **bonī**: 'loyal citizens.' 10. **id quod est factum**: a parenthetical clause; with what clause is *id* in apposition?



insurrectionary speech by Catiline. At this meeting, on the following day, Cicero demanded an explanation from Catiline, who, with his usual audacity, was present. He, however, openly defied the consul, and even went so far as to characterize the Senate as 'a feeble body with a weak head.' At this the Senate groaned, but contented itself with passing a mild resolution against him. The election took place soon afterward in July. **2. cōsūlibus**: Sallust does not mean that Catiline was plotting to kill Antonius as well as Cicero. But, as being the chief magistrates, both consuls were representative of the state. Hence the plural is used as a synonym for 'the government.' So also **19, 10**.

*Preparations for the war throughout Italy; meeting at the house of Laeca. Section 27.*

§ 27. **6. Mānlium**: Manlius, Septimius, and Iulius had probably come to Rome to aid Catiline in his candidacy. Cicero says that Catiline had an army of colonists from Faesulae and Arretium attending him. Nothing further is known of Septimius and Iulius. **8. alium aliō**: see Vocab. **9. quem ubīque**: 'wherever he believed each.' **12. cum tēlō esse**: carrying concealed weapons was forbidden both by the Twelve Tables, B.C. 451, and by the *Lēx Cornēlia*, B.C. 81. **15. multa agitanti**: 'notwithstanding his many schemes' (how literally?). **intempestā nocte**: from Cicero's account there can be no doubt that this meeting at Laeca's house took place on the second night before Cicero delivered his first oration against Catiline, i.e. November 6th; cf. *Cicero*, 19, 4-6. Sallust therefore must be in error in putting it much earlier, even before the famous *senātūs cōsultum* was passed on October 21st. **19. parāverat**: another instance of the indicative in a subordinate clause in indirect discourse.

*Unsuccessful attempt to assassinate Cicero. Section 28.*

Page 20. § 28. **3. senātor**: and yet Cicero alludes to both men as *equitēs*; see *Cicero*, 20, 1. Vargunteius may have lost his seat

CICERO.

Page 19. **2. Gallicum**: sc. *agrum*. **4. priōre nocte**: 'night before last.' **inter falcāriōs**: a street getting its name from the workmen who lived in it. **5. in . . . domum**: when may the preposition be used with *domum*? B. 182, 1, b, N.; A. 258, b, N.<sup>1</sup>; H. 419, 1, N.; G. 337, 3. **8. quō quemque**: cf. *quem ubīque*, 19, 9.

in the Senate on account of a trial for bribery. **4. salūtātum** : supine. Romans of rank were accustomed to hold a reception in the *ātrium* during the first two hours of the day, when they received the morning greetings of their clients and friends. Many of their dependants would arrive at their houses even before sunrise. **5. domuī** : as *domus* has two stems, *domuī* is the locative for the fourth declension, while the more common *domī* is the locative for the second.

**8. iānuā** : in the houses of the wealthy, the *iānuā* or outer door opened, not upon the street, but into the *ōstium*, a passageway which led to an open space before the house. It was in this open court or *vestibulum* that the clients waited until they were admitted.

**11. dolōre**, etc. : 'because of resentment at their wrongs, they were eager for a revolution.' **12. Sullae dominātiōne** : as the people of Etruria for the most part had sympathized with Marius, Sulla punished them by confiscating their farms, and settling his veterans in colonies upon them.

*Measures adopted by the Senate to suppress the conspiracy.*

Sections 29-30.

§ 29. **17. ancipitī malō** : i.e. both from within and without the city. **18. privātō cōnsiliō** : up to this time Cicero had used his own private resources in getting information about the cōspiracy. **19. neque**, etc. : 'nor had he quite ascertained how large Manlius's army was or what its designs were.' **20. compertum habēbat** : B. 337, 6 ; A. 292, c ; H. 431, 3 ; G. 238. **22. in atrōcī negōtiō** : 'in a perilous emergency.'

Page 21. **1. dēcrēvit** : this decree was equivalent to a proclamation that the city was under martial law. See note to *senātūs cōnsultum* in *Cicero*, 21, 1. **darent** : B. 295, 4 and 8 ; A. 331, f, r. ; H. 565, 5 ; G. 546, 2, r.<sup>2</sup>. **2. mōre Rōmānō** : in early times a dictator was appointed to meet such an emergency. Resorting to the *senātūs cōnsultum* probably did not go back of the time of the Gracchi.

CICERO.

Page 20. **3. lectulō** : the diminutive is used to suggest the comforts and retirement of Cicero's home life, in order to intensify the atrocity of the attempt to assassinate him. Cf. 'in my *old* arm-chair.' **7. id temporis** : B. 185, 201, 2 ; A. 216, a, 3, 240, b ; H. 416, 2, 441 ; G. 336, n.<sup>2</sup>, 369. **10. rei pūblicae** : dative following *deest*.

**3. m̄axuma**: 'this is the greatest power entrusted by the Senate to a magistrate, authorizing him,' etc.

**5. militiæque**: in reality the consul at all times possessed absolute authority in the army outside of the city, unless superseded by a dictator. **iūdicium**: investing the consul with 'supreme judicial authority' suspended the *iūs pr̄vocātiōnis*, i.e. the right of every citizen to appeal to the people against any sentence of capital or corporal punishment.

**6. aliter**, etc.: this sweeping assertion is inaccurate. For certainly the consul had the right to levy troops, as well as to coerce the allies, without the order of the people. The *senātūs cōn-sultum* simply gave him the same authority in the city that he possessed abroad. **nūllius**: objective genitive with *iūs*.

§ 30. **9. Faesulīs**: 'from Faesulae.' **11. ante diem**, etc.: compute the date. B. 371; A. 376; H. 754; G. pp. 491-492. **Kalendās**: how governed? B. 371, 6; A. 259, e; H. 754, III, 3; G. p. 491.

**Novembrīs**: what part of speech? what case? **12. portenta atque pr̄ōdigia**: it was said that there were earthquakes, that thunderbolts fell from a cloudless heaven, and that torches were seen blazing in the western sky after sunset.

**13. Capuae**: notwithstanding the terrible punishment meted out to Capua for opening its gates to Hannibal, B.C. 211, it was still a prosperous city, noted for its schools of gladiators and its great slave market.

**14. Āpūliā**: a grazing country, where slaves were employed to watch the herds. Owners of large estates found this much more profitable than farming, as the latter could not be trusted to slaves, and therefore necessitated a large expenditure in hiring competent men.

**15. senātī**: an early form, after the analogy of the second declension, for *senātūs*. In the Catiline, Sallust uses *senātī* three times, and only before *dēcrētum*.

**Q. Mārcius Rēx**: as proconsul of Cilicia, B.C. 67, he had been of very little assistance to Lucullus in the Mithridatic War. In 66, in accordance with the terms of the Manilian law, he was superseded by Pompey, at the time when the command of the army of Lucullus was transferred to Pompey. This, however, did not prevent Marcius from claiming a triumph on his return to Italy.

**Q. Metellus Crēticus** had done excellent service in subduing Crete in 67, but his claim to a triumph was also disputed by Pompey's friends, on the ground that the Gabinian law had given Pompey authority over all lands in the Mediterranean,—which, of course, included Crete. Hence, the triumph belonged to Pompey

rather than to Metellus. However, Metellus did obtain a triumph finally, in B.C. 62.

**17. ad urbem:** if a victorious general entered the walls of the city, he thereby forfeited his *imperium*, and with it all right to celebrate a triumph. To avoid this difficulty, the Senate usually met *outside* the city, in the temple of Apollo or Bellona, to decide whether the general was entitled to a triumph. The most important of the conditions to be fulfilled were: (1) the general must have held the office of dictator, consul, or praetor; (2) the war must have been waged against a foreign country, no triumph being granted in a civil war; (3) the dominion of Rome must have been extended; (4) the enemy must have been reduced to an actual state of peace, admitting of the withdrawal of the Roman soldiers that they might participate in the triumph at Rome.

**17. triumphārent:** the Senate led the procession, being followed by the trumpeters. Then came wagons and litters piled high with booty, while captive kings and princes marched along, some in sad submission, others in haughty disdain. Next was seen the victorious general, arrayed in an embroidered toga, proudly driving an ivory chariot drawn by four horses. Last of all came the valiant soldiers, whose efforts had contributed so much to the success of the expedition. The procession moved up the celebrated *Via Sacra*, through

#### CICERO.

Page 21. 1. *senātūs cōnsultum* (of October 21st): if a measure passed by the Senate was not vetoed, either by the magistrate who convoked the Senate or by some other magistrate who was his equal or superior, it was assumed that it would pass in the popular assemblies, and was then called *senātūs cōnsultum*, i.e. 'an ordinance of the senate.' But if it was vetoed, it was merely *auctōritās senātūs*, i.e. 'the deliberate utterance of the Senate.' It was not absolutely binding in either case. But so great was the influence of the Senate, that its advice was very rarely disregarded by either magistrates or people.

2. *in tabulīs*: bronze or marble tablets on which the laws were inscribed. After being displayed in public for seventeen days, they were stored away in the treasury (*aerārium*). 3. *interfectum esse*: a few verbs of *wishing* and *necessity* are sometimes followed by the perfect passive infinitive, instead of the usual present, especially in early Latin. 6. *dīcere*: the present infinitive regularly follows *meminī*, when the latter refers to a personal experience. 10. *hominem*: contemptuous, 'the fellow.'



the Forum, to the Temple of Jupiter, where the general and his army paid their vows to the gods, under whose auspices the victory had been won.

**18. calumniā paucōrum**: as though a few unprincipled men were accustomed to block action by the Senate until they had received bribes for changing their opinion. In this case, however, the obstructionists were Pompey's friends. **19. Q. Pompēius Rūfus** afterward became governor of Africa (B.C. 61). Nothing more is known of him. **20. Q. Metellus Celer** interests us as being the friend to whom Cicero gave the proconsulship of his province, Gallia Citerior, in B.C. 62. **22. indicāvisset**: indirect discourse for the direct *indicāverit*, as quoting the words of the decree.

Page 22. **1. praemium**: estimate the value of the reward in our own currency; see *sēstertius* and *sēstertium* in Vocab. **2. sēs-tertia centum**: the distributive—rather than the ordinal—is the rule with *sēstertium*. **4. gladiātōriæ familiæ**: any number of gladiators under the care of a trainer (*lanista*) constituted 'a gladiatorial family.' **Capuam**: note the omission of the preposition with the name of a town, and compare *in . . . municipia*; find other examples in this section of the use and omission of the preposition in relations of place. **6. vigiliæ**: not the 7000 men regularly constituting the fire and police department, but special watchmen, detailed for this particular occasion. **minōrēs magistrātūs**: including the plebeian aedile, and quaestors, and especially three police superintendents known as the *trēs viri nocturni* or *capitālēs*.

#### CICERO.

Page 22. **1. Palātī**: an isolated hill, the strongest position in Rome commanding the Forum, and therefore a natural point of attack for the conspirators. Moreover, it had become the fashionable quarter of the city, and contained many fine residences belonging to the wealthy and noble. Hence it needed an especially strong garrison both night and day. Cicero's house, as well as Catiline's, was on this hill. In the time of the emperors, it was the site of many of their *palaces*, and this fact gave rise to our own word *palace*. **nihil**: such repetition of a word for rhetorical effect is called *anaphora*. **3. mūnitissimus habendī senātūs locus**: on the brow of the Palatine hill, 141 feet above the Tiber, was the splendid Temple of Jupiter Stator, in which—as being safer than the Curia in the Forum—Cicero assembled the Senate on November 8, 63. He also took the precaution of surrounding the temple with a guard of knights. **hōrum**:

*Anxiety in Rome ; scene in the Senate when Catiline attempts to reply to Cicero's oration against him. Section 31.*

§ 31. 9. **ex**: 'after.' **diūturna quiēs**: fifteen years had elapsed since the last civil struggle had been fought in the streets of Rome between the consuls, Lepidus and Catulus (B.C. 78). 10. **omnīs**: notice the quantity of the last syllable. 14. **reī pūblicaē**: genitive modifying *māgnitūdine*, which is an ablative of cause. 19. **eadem**, etc.: 'persisted in the same plans.' 20. **Plautiā**: see Vocab. **interrogātus erat**: see note to 12, 27; the trial never took place. Catiline, however, with an air of injured innocence, offered to put himself under the surveillance of any responsible citizen. He even had the audacity to beg Cicero to watch him, — at his home, — a dangerous task, which the consul promptly declined. 21. **L. Paulō**: see Vocab.

Page 23. 3. **ōrātiōnem**: the first oration against Catiline, November 8, 63 B.C. 4. **quam posteā scrīptam ēdidit**: Cicero published this, as well as the rest of his consular speeches, in B.C. 60. Hence it was unnecessary for Sallust to reproduce it here. 7. **temerē**: not from *timeō*. 8. **eā familiā**, etc.: i.e. his family connections and his public career were such as to warrant the hope that he would receive every state honor. 9. **nē exīstumārent**, etc.: '(he begged them) not to imagine that he, a patrician, who had conferred many favors — on his own part and through his ancestors — upon the Roman people, wanted to ruin the state, when M. Tullius, an immigrant citizen of the city of Rome, was for saving it.'

---

i.e. the senators. **ōra voltūsque**: 'the expression on the faces'; what rhetorical figure is given here? B. 374, 4; A. 385 I; H. 751, 3, N.; G. 698.

6. **in aedem Iovis Statōris**: a temple vowed by Romulus to Jupiter, for *staying* the flight of the Romans in their battle with the Sabines. 7. **ad patrēs cōnscrip̄tōs**: the origin of this expression is still uncertain. Some would interpose *et*, believing that *patrēs* was the title of the patrician members of the Senate during the monarchy, and that some time after the establishment of the Republic a number of plebeians were *enrolled*, and hence addressed as *cōnscrip̄tī*. Others think that there was no such distinction, and that the phrase means simply 'enrolled senators.' 11. **subsellīōrum**: wooden benches without backs; the *cōsulārēs* (members of consular rank), alluded to by Cicero as *principēs eius ordinis*, occupied seats near the *praetōriū*, the class to which Catiline belonged.

**11. perditā**: B. 337, 5; A. 292, *a*; H. 636, 4; G. 664, 2. **12. inquilīnus cīvis**: a sneer at Cicero, whose family did not move from Arpinum to Rome until he was about eight years old. As a matter of fact, however, Arpinum had received full rights of Roman citizenship as early as B.C. 188. This is the only passage where *inquilīnus* — usually a noun — is treated as an adjective. **16. incendium**, etc.: ‘I will quench the fire (in which they hope to envelop me) in the ruins of the city.’ Cicero declares that this remark was made by Catiline to Cato before the election, when Cato threatened to prosecute him; see *prō Mūrēnā*, XXV, 51.

*Catiline sets out for the camp of Manlius.* Section 32.

§ 32. **18. cūrīā**: not the senate house (*Cūrīa Hostīlia*), but, in a wider sense, ‘the Senate.’ **19. cōnsulī**: dative dependent on the verbal noun *īnsīdiae*.

Page 24. **3. legiōnēs scriberentur**: see 21, 19–22. **6. mandat**: followed by three object clauses, (1) *opēs . . . cōnfīrment*, (2) *īnsīdiās . . . mātūrent*, (3) *caedem . . . parent*, without *ut*. Observe that the historical present, *mandat*, has both the secondary (*possent*) and primary (*cōnfīrment*) sequence. With the secondary tense, the historical present is felt according to the *sense*, which is *past*; with the primary according to the *time*, which is *present*.

*Letters written by Manlius and Catiline to arouse sympathy for their cause.* Sections 33–35.

§ 33. **11. ex suō numerō** = *ex suōrum numerō*. **14. nōs**, etc.: construe, *nōs arma cēpisse, neque contrā patriam, neque quō*, etc. **16. quī**: in what word is the antecedent of *quī* contained? **17. faenerātōrum**: the legal rate of interest was 1 per cent, payable monthly, or more than 12 per cent a year; but that did not prevent

CICERO.

Page 23. **1. Hīc**: ‘At this point.’ **6. eī**: B. 189, 2; A. 232, *a*; H. 431, 2; G. 354. **8. parāret**: by what tense should this be rendered, and why? B. 260, 4; A. 277, *b*; H. 535, 1; G. 234. **secūrēs . . . fascēs**: symbols of the consul’s *imperium*, which Catiline proposed to assume at once. **9. aquilam illam argenteam**: a standard which had been carried in the army of Marius in his campaign against the Cimbri, and which was therefore regarded with great veneration.

usurers from obtaining higher rates. **patriae . . . expertēs**: men who were forced to leave their country for fear they might be held for debt. Note that Sallust uses both the genitive (*patriae*) and the ablative (*fāmā atque fortūnīs*) with *expertēs*; the ablative is archaic.

**19. mōre māiōrum lēge ūtī**: the earliest laws of debt at Rome were very severe. When the claim of the creditor had been confirmed by a trial before the praetor, the debtor might be confined in a dungeon for sixty days, and then, if the debt was not paid, he might be put to death or sold as a slave. The *Lēx Poetelia Papiria* (B.C. 326) abolished all power over the person of the debtor. It is evident from the text, however, that the law was not being enforced, and that the debtor might forfeit not only his property, but his personal freedom.

**21. praetōris**: the enforcement of the law of debt was largely left to the discretion of the *praetor urbānus*, before whom such cases were tried. But it was not altogether safe to be kindly disposed to the debtors, as may be inferred from an instance in B.C. 89, in which Asellio, a praetor, was actually murdered by some usurers for yielding to the claims of certain debtors. **vostrum**: the use of this form of the genitive plural of the pronoun as a *possessive* belongs to early Latin. In classical writing it is usually *partitive*. (In the few instances where it denotes possession it is regularly accompanied by *omnium*.)

**24. argentum aere solūtum est**: in the payment of debts the *Lēx Valeria* (B.C. 86) required that an *ās*, a copper coin worth about one cent, should be taken for a *sestertē*, a silver coin worth about four cents, just as with us a bankrupt pays 25 cents on a dollar.

**25. Saepe . . . plēbēs . . . sēcessit**: there were three secessions of the plebs: (1) in B.C. 494 the people withdrew to the Sacred Mount on account of debt, and compelled the patricians to grant them tribunes; (2) in B.C. 449 they seceded again to the Sacred Mount, on account of the outrageous conduct of Appius Claudius and his colleagues, whom they forced to resign from the Second Decemvirate; (3) in B.C. 286 they withdrew to the Janiculum on account of debt, and secured the passage of the Hortensian law, providing that all resolutions passed by the plebs (*plēbiscīta*) should be valid for the whole people. **29. nēmō bonus**: 'no honorable man.'

Page 25. **1. cōsulātis**: object clause without *ut*, dependent on *obtestāmur*. **3. nēve**, etc.: 'and not lay upon us the necessity of seeking how we may best avenge our blood and then perish.'



§ 34. 7. **discēdant** = *discēdite* in direct discourse. When the tense of the verb of saying is secondary, the change from a secondary tense in the dependent subjunctive to the primary (cf. *vellent . . . discēdant*) is not uncommon in commands. The secondary tense, being the more regular in point of sequence, carries the reader's mind back to the verb of saying, and thereby emphasizes the fact that the words are *indirectly reported*; whereas the primary tense is more suggestive of the *tense* and *exact words* used by the *speaker*. 8. **eā** : 'such.'

10. **petiverit** : B. 268, 6 ; A. 287, c ; H. 550 ; G. 513.

11. **cōnsulāribus** : the ex-consuls would naturally be men of influence. 12. **optumō cuique** : 'to all the *optimātēs*.' **litterās** : 'a letter.' **sē** : subject of *cēdere*. **crīminibus** : *not* 'crimes.'

14. **Massiliam** : a wealthy city, the centre of Roman civilization in Gaul. Its citizens were unusually refined and had long cultivated a taste for literature and philosophy. Hence it was a favorite resort of exiles from Rome. Later, under the empire, its reputation for learning so increased that many young Romans were sent there, in preference to Greece, Rhodes, or Asia Minor, to complete their education. **nōn quō** : B. 286, 1, b ; A. 321, r. ; H. 588, 2 ; G. 541, n.<sup>2</sup>.

16. **ex suā contentiōne** : 'from a struggle on his part.' 17. **Q. Catulus** : son of Marius's colleague in the war with the Cimbri; he had been consul in B.C. 78. When Lepidus, the other consul, attempted to revoke the laws of Sulla, Catulus resolutely opposed him, and finally met and defeated him in battle near the Campus Martius. Catulus was always a consistent aristocrat, but by reason of his integrity and fairness he was equally trusted by the plebs.

18. **nōmine Catilīnae** : 'by order of Catiline.' **redditās** : 'delivered'; in Sallust's time there was no regular government postal service. Private letters were carried by the sender's couriers, — for the most part slaves, — called *tabellārīi*, who could travel about 25 miles a day on foot. Brief letters were written on *tabellae*, — wooden or ivory tablets covered with wax on one side and having a rim like

## CICERO.

Page 25. 1. **ēiciēbam** : what use of the imperfect? B. 260, 3 ; A. 277, c ; H. 530 ; G. 233. **quem** : 'a man whom,' referring to Catiline.

2. **crēdō** : what does this word often mean when thus used parenthetically? **iste** : force of ? 7. **condiciōnem** : 'task.' 8. **cōnsiliīs, labōribus, periculis meis** : 'by my counsels, at the cost of toil and danger to myself.'

a school slate. Two of these were generally held together by wire fastenings, so as to open and close like a book. For tracing the letters on the wax, a *stilus* was used. This was a metal or ivory instrument pointed at one end, looking not unlike a modern pencil when ready for use. The other end of the *stilus* was rounded so that it might be used to erase the characters on the wax. After the letter had been written, the *tabellae* were closed and wound with thread, which was passed through two holes bored in the middle of the tablets. Then, as softened wax was dropped upon the knot, the writer's seal was applied, both as a safeguard against the letter being opened and as a proof that it was genuine. Letters were also written on papyrus with pen and ink. **exemplum**: 'an exact copy'; this is probable from the use of several words and phrases which do not occur elsewhere in Sallust; e.g. *in novō cōnsiliō, mē dius Fidius, statum dignitātis, meīs nōminibus, honōre honestātōs*.

Page 26. § 35. 1. **L. Catilīna Q. Catulō**: the formula used in beginning a letter varied according to the formality to be observed. The most common form was the one before us, with the addition of the letters S. D. (*salūtem dicit*, 'sends greeting'). The omission of these letters indicated a closer acquaintance, as also the use of the abbreviation SAL. (*salūtem*). In exceedingly formal letters, the immediate ancestry on the father's side and the titles of both writer and receiver were given; e.g. M. Tullius M. F. M. N. Cicerō Imp. S. D. C. Caeliō L. F. C. N. Caldō Quaestōri = *Mārcus Tullius, Mārci filiūs, Mārci nepōs, Cicerō Imperātor salūtem dicit Gāiō Caeliō, Lūci filiō, Gāi nepōti, Caldō Quaestōri*. **fidēs rē cōgnita**: 'faithfulness known by experience.' Catulus had helped to secure the acquittal of Catiline in his trial for incest with Fabia; see § 15. 2. **commendātiōnī**: 'appeal' to look after Orestilla (see 26, 17-18).

3. **Quam ob rem**: i.e. his confidence in Catulus's loyalty. 4. **novō cōnsiliō**: 'sudden change of plan,' viz. his determination to go to the camp of Manlius. **satisfactiōnem**: 'explanation,' contrasted with *dēfēnsiōnem*, 'formal defence,' which should be unnecessary between friends. 8. **statum dignitātis**: the consulship. **pūblicam miserōrum causam . . . suscēpī**: 'I undertook to cham-

CICERO.

Page 26. 1. **vī et minīs**: hendiadys; 'threats of violence.' 5. **tantī**: B. 203, 3; A. 252, a; H. 448, 1; G. 380, 1, R. 7. **sānē**: concessive.

pion the cause of the poor before the people.' **10. aes aliēnum meīs nōminibus**: literally, 'debt (recorded) under my own names,' i.e. items of the sums Catiline owed, recorded under his name on the pages of his creditors' ledgers; hence, his 'personal debts.'

**11. aliēnīs nōminibus**: sc. *aes aliēnum*; debts recorded under others' names, for which Catiline declared himself responsible.

**12. persolveret**: B. 280; A. 311, a; H. 552; G. 258. **13. nōn dīgnōs hominēs**: like Cicero and Murena.

**honōre honestātōs**: an archaism. **14. Hōc nōmine** = *Quā dē causā*; this use of *nōmine* for *causā* is common in letters.

**15. satis honestās prō meō cāsū spēs**: 'a hope that was quite honorable, considering my misfortune.' **16. vellem**: an epistolary past for present. B. 265; A. 282; H. 539, 1; G. 252.

**18. per**: 'in the name of.' **19. Havētō**: the future imperative was often used in the everyday speech of the people.

*The Senate, learning that Catiline had joined Manlius, declares them both public enemies and orders Antonius to lead an army against them. (Digression: Explanation of the eagerness of the people for a revolution.)* Sections 36–39.

Page 27. § 36. **1. C. Flāminium**: nothing further is known of him. **2. in agrō Arrētīnō**: the harsh treatment of this district by Sulla for siding with Marius had, in all probability, increased their hostility to the aristocracy, and prepared them to favor any movement, however desperate, which aimed to overthrow the hated *optimātēs*.

**3. aliīs imperī insīgnibus**: such as the curule chair (*sella curūlis*), and the scarlet cloak (*palūdāmentum*) worn by generals.

**6. diem**: when is *diēs* feminine? **sine fraude**: 'without punishment,' an archaic expression which might very likely have been found in the Senate's formal decree. **7. praeter**: an adverb.

**condemnātis**: dative, dependent on *liceret*. **12. cum**: concessive.

**16. perditum irent**: B. 340; A. 302, r; H. 633, 2; G. 435, n.1.

**duōbus . . . dēcrētis**: ablative absolute, denoting concession.

**18. patefēcerat**: the subject is *quisquam*. **19. tanta**, etc.: 'so violent was the disease which like a plague had seized upon the minds of most of the citizens.'

#### CICERO.

Page 27. **3. ūnius**: viz. Pompey, who had exterminated the pirates on sea and conquered Mithridates on land.

§ 37. 21. *aliēna mēns*: 'a diseased mind,' continuing the figure in the preceding sentence. 22. *fuērant*: i.e. had been accomplices before the plot was disclosed. *omnīnō*: 'generally.' 23. *Id adeō*, etc.: 'And this especially they seemed to do because it was their nature.' 24. *quibus*: sc. antecedent *ī* as the subject of *invidēt*.

Page 28. 1. *turbā*, etc.: 'get their living amid rioting and insurrection without trouble, since beggars subsist easily, and at the same time have nothing to lose.' 2. *Sed urbāna plēbēs*: 'But the city plebs,' in distinction from *the lower classes throughout Italy*, of whom he has been speaking thus far. 3. *Primum omnium*: compare the five classes mentioned by Sallust in this section with the six enumerated in the *Cicero*, 28-29. 5. *patrimōniīs āmissīs*: a substitute for *quī patrimōnia āmiserant*, for the sake of variety.

8. *ex gregāriīs militibus aliōs senātōrēs vidēbant*: as fully half the Senate perished or fled into exile because of his proscriptions, Sulla filled many of the vacancies with his veteran soldiers. 9. *aliōs ita dīvitēs*: L. Luscius, one of Sulla's centurions, is said to have amassed a fortune of more than \$100,000 as the fruit of his plunder. 12. *quae*, etc.: 'who had withstood poverty by the wages of their hands in the fields.' 13. *largītiōnibus*: although it was against the law, candidates for office, in order to popularize themselves, often provided corn at a nominal rate for the people, besides furnishing feasts, games, and gladiatorial exhibitions, free to all. These were *privātae largītiōnēs*; while the same, if given by the aedile, were *pūblicaē largītiōnēs*.

## CICERO.

Page 28. 1. *est eōrum*: 'consists of those.' *māgnō in aere aliēnō*: with concessive idea, 'although in great debt.' 2. *possessiōnēs*: 'landed property.' *dissolvī*, etc.: 'they cannot part with it on any account,' i.e. they cannot bear to sell enough of their estates to clear themselves of debt. 4. *premuntur*: 'are overwhelmed,' i.e. they are too heavily in debt to be able to pay it off by a sale of their property. 5. *rērum potirī*: 'get control of affairs.' B. 212, 2; A. 223, *a*; H. 458, 3; G. 407, N.<sup>2</sup> (*d*). 6. *perturbātā*: sc. *rē pūblicā*. 8. *est aetāte iam adfectum*: 'shows the hand of time.' 10. *colōniīs*: see note to *Sullae dominātiōne*, 20, 12. 11. *ūiversās*: 'on the whole.' 18. *in . . . spem . . . impulērunt*: 'have induced . . . to entertain . . . hope.' 20. *sānē*: 'altogether.' 21. *premuntur*: sc. *aere aliēnō*. *ēmergunt*: 'get their heads above water.'



Page 29. 2. **malum pūblicum**: 'disorders among the people.' 3. **māxumā spē**: 'of the greatest ambition.' **reī pūblicaē**, etc.: 'cared as little for the state as for themselves.' 5. **iūs libertātis imminūtum erat**: the *Lēx Cornēlia L. Sullae dē prōscriptiōne*, B.C. 81, ordained that the children of proscribed persons should not be candidates for state offices, and that the sons of proscribed senators should bear the burdens of the senatorial order, and yet should not enjoy its privileges. 6. **haud sānē aliō animō**: 'with very similar feelings.' 7. **quicumque**, etc.: 'whoever belonged to a party other than that of the Senate.' 9. **Id adeō malum**: viz. bitter party struggles resulting from the renewed activity of the popular party, which had been given a new lease of life in B.C. 70, by the restoration to the tribunes of the power taken from them by Sulla eleven years before (see next section).

§ 38. 12. **tribūnīcia potestās**: Sulla had abolished the right of the tribunes to propose laws, address public meetings, or hold any other office after the tribunate. These rights were restored to them in the consulship of Pompey and Crassus, B.C. 70. **adulēscentēs**: there was no fixed limit of age for the tribuneship, although ordinarily the quaestorship (to hold which, one had to be at least 28 years of age) preceded it. 13. **summam potestātem**: not military authority, but unlimited veto power in the interests of the people over the Senate, the *comitia*, or over any other Roman magistrate. 17. **senātūs speciē**, etc.: 'under the guise of supporting the Senate, but in reality for their own aggrandizement.'

---

CICERO.

Page 29. 2. **vadimōniīs, iūdicīis, prōscriptiōne bonōrum**: the three steps in the legal proceedings against a bankrupt, viz. (1) the security given by the debtor to guarantee his appearance in court on the day of trial; (2) the judgment or sentence; (3) the sale of property in case the debt was not paid within the appointed time. 9. **Postrēmum autem genus est**: sc. *postrēmum*. 'But the last class is not only last in order, but lowest,' etc. 12. **immō vērō**, etc.: 'nay, rather his dearest bosom friends.' 13. **imberbēs**: a proof of their effeminacy. **bene barbātōs**: 'full bearded,' from foppishness, since the Romans of that time wore a long beard only as a sign of mourning. **manicātis et tālāribus tunicis**: ordinary tunics extended to the knees only, and were either sleeveless, or had short sleeves. 14. **vēlis**: their togas were so broad and full that they looked like 'sails.' 15. **vigilandī labor**: 'the labor of their wakeful hours.'

Page 30. 1. *post illa tempora*: i.e. B.C. 70. 2. *honestis nōminibus*: 'with honorable pretexts'; explained by the following clauses, the first alluding to the popular party, the second to the senatorial party.

§ 39. 8. *ad bellum maritimum atque Mithridāticum*: in B.C. 67, the Mediterranean was infested by pirates. From their strongholds in Cilicia they swarmed out to plunder vessels and terrorize the coast cities of Greece and Asia. They had even become so daring as to venture up the Tiber and carry off the children of Roman officials, in order to secure a large ransom.

Pompey had broken with the aristocratic party altogether in the year of his consulship (70), and now, as a victorious general, was the idol of the common people. When, therefore, Gabinius, a tribune of the plebs, proposed a law (67) giving Pompey command of the war against the pirates, Pompey received the appointment by an overwhelming popular vote, notwithstanding the bitter opposition of the *optimātēs*. In the war that followed, Pompey exhibited remarkably clever generalship, sweeping the seas of the marauders in the incredibly short period of three months. In the next year, while he was engaged in settling affairs in Cilicia, the Manilian law was passed, transferring to him the command of the war against Mithridates. After quickly conquering this most formidable enemy, he reduced Syria to a Roman province, and in the year of the conspiracy was occupied in subduing Phoenicia, Coele-Syria, and Palestine.

9. *plēbis opēs imminūtae, paucōrum potentia crēvit*: of the two prominent men, after Pompey, in the popular party, Crassus possessed the influence that comes of wealth, but lacked political sagacity, while Caesar had not as yet shown any strong leadership. Hence Pompey's departure left the party without any great leader, and to that extent gave the *optimātēs* a certain advantage. But Sallust goes too far in saying that, after Pompey went, 'the resources of the plebs diminished, while the power of the oligarchy increased.' As a matter of fact, the plebs gained several signal victories over the *optimātēs* during Pompey's absence. That, however, does not detract from the main point Sallust is making in this chapter, — viz. that the spoils of office were secured altogether by the nobility, and that this was one reason why a conspiracy to overturn the existing government appealed very strongly to the common people.

12. *cēterōs*, etc.: 'while they overawed all who in their magistra-

cies treated the plebs more kindly, by (threats of) judicial investigations.' **17. neque illīs**, etc.: 'and yet those who won the victory could not have enjoyed it long, but becoming weakened and enfeebled, would have had their power and liberty alike wrested from them by some more powerful man.' **19. quī plūs posset**: a veiled allusion to Pompey. For the popular party — as well as the aristocracy — was afraid that Pompey would return with his army to set up a military dictatorship. In fact, if Pompey had been a resolute and unscrupulous man, he would have had little difficulty in changing the republic into an empire, and doing in B.C. 62, without any struggle, what Caesar sixteen years later accomplished only with great bloodshed.

**21. Fuēre tamen**: resuming the narrative, which was interrupted in § 36. **23. quem . . . necārī iussit**: the *patria potestās* gave a Roman father the right to expose, sell, or even kill his children. Of course such cruelty was seldom practised. But there is more than one instance of this sort in Roman history, where the father's stern patriotism could not abide a traitor to the state, though he were his own son. See Vergil's *Aeneid*, VI, 819–823. **27. sed cūiusque modī**, etc.: 'but men of every class, provided they were of use in war.'

*Ambassadors from the Allobroges are urged to send aid to the conspiracy; they, however, disclose the plot to Cicero. Sections 40–41.*

§ 40. **29. P. Umbrēnō**: Cicero refers to Umbrenus as a freedman; see *Cicero*, 37, 17. Slaves might be freed outright by their masters, out of gratitude for some service, or they might be allowed to keep their savings until they amounted to enough to buy their freedom. Such freedmen, with the help of their masters, might obtain the citizenship; and although the stigma always clung to them, many of them became successful men of business. Later, under the Empire, some freedmen became favorites with the emperors, and were men of unbounded wealth and influence. **cuidam** implies contempt.

**31. pūblicē prīvātimque aere aliēnō oppressōs**: what with (1) the indemnity to be paid to the Romans for having waged war with them, (2) the exorbitant taxes, which had to satisfy the greed of the tax-gatherers (*pūblicānī*) as well as the government, and (3) the magnificent gifts, which were expected by Roman officials from the governor down to the humblest of his train of servants, it was no wonder that the provinces were overwhelmed by debt. Moreover, the

ready money in most cases had to be borrowed from Roman speculators (*negōtiātōrēs*), like the Umbrenus mentioned in this section, who exacted a most outrageous rate of interest from the provincials. For example, Cicero, in one of his letters, mentions an instance where 48 per cent was demanded on a debt.

Page 31. 6. *malīs*: dative. 12. *suī*: B. 209, 2; A. 221, *a*; H. 457; G. 377. 16. *cōnsilī*: what cases does Sallust use with *aliēnus*? See Vocab. 17. *ab Rōmā*: the use of the preposition is a colloquialism; it serves to make the expression more exact. 18. *Gabīnium*: as Umbrenus was but a freedman, the presence of Gabinius would give greater authority to his arguments. 21. *pollicitōs operam suam*: 'having promised their aid.'

§ 41. 26. *Haec*: object of *volventibus*.

Page 32. 1. *Q. Fabiō Sangae*: nothing further is known of him, except that he was a descendant of Q. Fabius Allobrogicus, who conquered the Allobroges in B.C. 121. A province often put itself under the patronage of the conquering general, who thus became its representative at Rome. This relation frequently remained, as in this case, in the general's family for several generations. In like manner cities and communities usually chose some one to look after their interests at home. Thus Cicero was the *patrōnus* of the town of Reate; see *Cicero*, 34, 14.

*Plans of Catiline's accomplices throughout Italy, as well as in Rome.*  
Sections 42-43.

§ 42. 9. *quōs . . . dīmiserat*: see 19, 6-9. 13. *Q. Metellus Celer*: see 21, 20. 14. *ex senātūs cōsultō*: see 27, 5-8.

#### CICERO.

Page 31. 1. *hominēs Gallī*: as though Cicero said, 'men — and that, too, Gauls,' thus suggesting that the characteristic bravery and fickleness of the Gauls counted for much in their decision on this matter. *ex civitate male pācātā*: Piso put down an insurrection of the Allobroges in B.C. 66, but only five years later they were in rebellion again. 3. *rērum*: 'advantages.' 4. *ultrō*: 'without any solicitation on their own part.' *ā patriciīs hominibus*: patrician families still retained considerable distinction. Catiline, Cethegus, and Lentulus were of patrician descent. 5. *id*: the preceding clauses — *ut . . . antepōnerent* — are summed up in this pronoun.



15. in citeriōre Galliā: according to Cicero, Murena was in *Galliā Trānspadānā*, i.e. in *ulteriōre Galliā*. The weight of authority is with Cicero.

§ 43. 18. ut vidēbātur: 'as it seemed to them.' 19. ex agrō Faesulānō: an emendation for *in agrum Faesulānum*, which is obviously a mistake of a copyist, as Catiline had already reached Faesulae; see 27, 4. 20. L. Bēstia, tribūnus plēbis, contiōne habitā: as the tribunes were not inaugurated into office until December 10th, the assembly could not have been called for any date earlier than that. What was a *contiō*? See Vocab. 22. optumō cōnsulī: this was a somewhat stereotyped expression. And yet, coming from a political opponent like Sallust, it certainly shows that the historian bore him no ill will. 24. ea: sc. *negōtia*. 26. duodecim: Plutarch says 100. quō: 'in order that.' 29. alius autem alium: sc. *aggrederētur*.

Page 33. 1. familiārum: this use of the plural is rare, *fami-liās* being the usual form with both the singular and plural. Sallust here imitates the historian Sisenna. quōrum, etc. = *quōrum māxima pars erat ex nōbilitāte*. 2. parentīs interficerent: the *patria potestās* gave the father such absolute authority over the son that the latter could not own any property in his own right. Whatever he might acquire was in the eye of the law at the disposal of the father. Hence might arise the desire of the sons to kill their fathers. 5. diēs prōlātandō: Cicero says that the massacre and conflagration were set for the Saturnalia, which began on the 17th of December. 6. factō, nōn cōnsultō . . . opus: cf. 1, 14-15. 8. aliīs = *cēterīs*; the ablative absolute is concessive. in cūriam: 'on the Senate.' 9. manū: see Vocab.

*The ambassadors, after shrewdly obtaining written evidence against the chief conspirators at Rome, set out for Gaul, and were arrested on the Mulvian bridge. Sections 44-45.*

§ 44. 12. cēterōs: sc. *coniūrātōrēs*. 16. eō: i.e. to Gaul.

CICERO.

Page 32. 1. praesertim quī: 'especially since they.'

Page 33. 1. Quem = *Catilinam*. pellēbam: what is the force of the imperfect? B. 260, 3; A. 277, c; H. 530; G. 233. 12. ut: repeated for the sake of clearness.

Page 34. 1. **exemplum**: as we have seen in § 34, this word is used to denote 'an exact copy.' A careful comparison of the letter as reported by Cicero below with this as given by Sallust will show that they are identical in thought and in several expressions. It is probable, therefore, that Sallust reproduced the letter exactly, while Cicero merely quoted from memory. 2. **Quī sim** = 'What sort of man I am,' while Cicero's *Quis sim* = 'Who I am.' But such nice distinctions would hardly be observed in a hurriedly written letter. The student, however, will be interested in noting the shades of difference between the corresponding expressions, e.g. *cōgnōscēs* and *sciēs*; *memineris tē virum esse* and *Cūrā ut vir sis*, etc. 3. **Fac cōgitēs**: in letters, *fac* followed by the dependent subjunctive is often substituted for the simple imperative. **in quantā calamitāte sīs**: 'how desperate your situation is.' 4. **ratiōnēs**: 'interests.' 5. **ab infimīs**: i.e. from the slaves, whose assistance Catiline had at first rejected on the ground that it would disgust the aristocracy to be associated with them in any enterprise; cf. *Cicero*, 36, 7. 6. **mandāta verbīs**: 'verbal instructions.'

§ 45. 9. **nocte**: December 2d. 10. **L. Valeriō Flaccō**: son of the consul under whom the *Lēx Valeria* was passed; see note to 24, 24. The son had served in the army in Cilicia and Spain. In the year after the conspiracy he was governor of Asia. When, on his return to Rome, he was accused of extortion, he was successfully defended by Cicero. 11. **C. Pompīnō**: he had taken part in the Servile War. Two years after the conspiracy, B.C. 61, he was propraetor of Gallia Narbonensis, and defeated the Allobroges when they rebelled against Rome.

11. **praetōribus**: although the city praetors were primarily concerned with the administration of justice, they might be called upon to perform occasional military service, especially in providing for the safety of Rome, this being their especial care. 13. **cētera**, etc.: 'as for the rest, he permitted them to do whatever might be necessary.'

CICERO.

Page 34. 1. **Erant**: sc. *litterae*, 'the letter.' 8. **quī**, etc.: 'being men who had only the most noble and exalted views of their duty to the state.' 12. **interesset**: observe that Cicero, too, sometimes uses a singular verb with *two* subjects. Why? **Eōdem**: adverb. 14. **ex praefectūrā Reātīnā**: see *Vocab.*, and note to 32, 1. 16. **tertiā ferē vigiliā exāctā**: about 3 A.M.

16. *ad id locī* : 'to this very place.' B. 201, 2 ; A. 216, 3 ; H. 441 ; G. 369. But the partitive genitive dependent on a word *governed by a preposition* does not occur in Cicero or Caesar.

*Trial of the chief conspirators before the Senate.* Sections 46-47.

Page 35. § 46. 12. *tantīs* : 'such influential.' 14. *perdun-  
dae reī pūblicae* : 'ruinous to the state' ; for construction, cf. 5, 21.

Page 36. 3. *scrīnium* : a cylindrical box or case for letters.

§ 47. 6. *quid*, etc. : construe, *quid cōsiliī habuisset aut quā dē causā id habuisset*. 7. *fidē pūblicā* : an assurance that he would not be punished, if he turned state's evidence. 10. *tantum modo* : sc. *sē* as the subject of *solitum (esse)*. 11. *Gabiniō* : for information about this man and the other persons here mentioned, see Vocab., and the notes to § 17. 14. *praeter litterās sermōnibus* : 'not only by his letter, but by the conversations,' etc.

15. *ex librīs Sibyllīnīs* : the story is that an old woman once offered to sell a set of nine books to Tarquin the Proud for a large sum. The king refused to buy them, whereupon the old woman burned three of the books, and offered to sell the remaining six for the same price she had asked for the nine. When this also was refused, she burned three more, and again asked the same price for the remaining three. The king's curiosity was aroused. He bought the books, which, on being examined, were found to contain certain prophecies concerning Rome, in Greek hexameters. They were supposed to have been written by the Hellespontic Sibyl, in the time of Solon and Cyrus, at Gergis on Mount Ida. They were thereafter guarded most carefully in the Capitol, and only consulted at the order of the Senate, in time of peril. When the Capitol was burned, in B.C. 83, the books were destroyed. But the Senate had a collection

---

#### CICERO.

Page 35. 5. *ipsī* : the ambassadors and Volturcius. 10. *crēdō*, etc. : a sarcastic allusion to Lentulus's proverbial sleepiness ; see *Cicero*, 33, 3.

Page 36. 8. *id* : sc. *ut faceret* ; *id* is in apposition with the preceding clause, *ut . . . accēderet*. 10. *erat* : why indicative in indirect discourse? See note to *frequentābat*, 10, 15. 14. *data* : why neuter? B. 235, 2, *b, β* ; A. 187, *b* ; H. 395, 2 ; G. 286, 1. 16. *sibi* : the conspirators. 17. *sibi* : the Gauls.

of similar oracular sayings made and deposited in the temple when it was rebuilt.

Page 37. 1. **Cinnam**: in the year 87, when Sulla had left Rome to fight Mithridates, one of the consuls, L. Cornelius Cinna, who belonged to the Marian party, proposed that the Italians be admitted to citizenship, and in consequence was expelled by force from the city, by his colleague. He soon returned, however, at the head of a large army, and triumphed over his opponents. After a frightful season of bloodshed, Cinna and Marius declared themselves consuls; but on the death of Marius, a few days later, Cinna assumed absolute control and remained sole consul of Rome for three years. When Sulla was on his way home, in 83, Cinna made preparations to march against him, but was killed in a mutiny by his soldiers.

2. **anteā**: sc. *fuisse*. **urbis**: Caesar and Sallust use the genitive, as well as the ablative, with *potiri*. 3. **ab incēnsō Capitōliō**: the Capitol was destroyed by fire on the 6th of July, 83, but was rebuilt by Sulla, although it was not dedicated until 69. 4. **ex prōdigiis**: the Etruscan *haruspices* not only prophesied by interpreting the movements and appearance of the vital organs of sacrificial victims, but explained the significance of lightning flashes and of unusual occurrences. 5. **perlēctis litteris**: see note to *redditis*, 25, 18. 6. **abdicātō magistrātū**: no magistrate could be impeached during his term of office. When, however, the Senate brought the tremendous weight of its influence to bear upon a man, it was well-nigh irresistible. And so it proved in the case of Lentulus.

7. **in liberis cūstōdiis**: see *cūstōdia* in Vocab. 8. **P. Lentulō Spinthēri**: a good friend to Cicero; for when the latter was in exile, six years later, Spintner vigorously urged his recall. 9. **Statilius C. Caesarī, Gabīnius M. Crassō**: Mommsen, assum-

CICERO.

Page 37. 3. **post virginum absolūtiōnem**: the very possibility of a Vestal virgin violating her vow was so abhorrent that a trial, even if it resulted in an acquittal, was considered to be a dreadful omen. Nothing is known of the case here mentioned. 5. **Sāturnālibus**: a thanksgiving feast in honor of the golden age of Saturn. It began on the 17th of December and lasted several days. The 19th was the great day of the feast. It was a time of much merrymaking; no business was transacted,



ing that Caesar and Crassus were concerned in the conspiracy, declares that their appointment to guard the two least dangerous of the conspirators was a shrewd move of the Senate, since if they let them escape, they would be regarded by the people as leagued with the conspiracy, while if they detained them, their fellow conspirators would brand them as traitors to the cause.

*Reaction among the plebs against the conspiracy; unsuccessful attempts to implicate Crassus and Caesar.* Sections 48-49.

§ 48. 13. **coniūrātiōne patefactā**: by the third oration of Cicero against Catiline, which he delivered in the Forum, before the people, on the 3d of December. **quae**: the antecedent is *plebs*.

Page 38. 4. **quippe cui omnēs cōpiae . . . erant**: 'since all their resources consisted'; *quippe quī* is followed by the indicative in Sallust, but by the subjunctive in Caesar and Cicero. 5. **ūsū**: 'food.' **cultū**: 'clothing.' 6. **Post eum diem = postrīdiē eius diē**. 10. **eadem** and (11) **senātum** form the double accusative with *docet*. **dē parātīs incendiīs**: the participle here is equivalent to a verbal substantive in English; translate, 'about preparations to set fire to the city.' So also *dēprehēnsī* (line 14).

13. **nē**, etc.: 'not to be frightened by the arrest of Lentulus.' 14. **-que**: 'but.' 19. **tanta vīs hominis**: 'a man of such power.' 21. **plērīque . . . obnoxii**: 'most of them were under obligations to Crassus in private transactions.' 25. **potestātem**: sc. *indicandī*. 26. **rem**: the accusative with *mentior* is poetical. 28. **māchinātum**: another perfect participle of a deponent verb used passively; cf. *adeptā*, 5, 30. 30. **nē**, etc.: 'in order to prevent Crassus from disturbing the state by befriending the criminals, as was his custom.' Crassus made himself popular by pleading the cases of men whom lawyers like Cicero would not defend.

and the schools and courts were closed. The slaves were allowed unusual freedom, as they were not required to perform their customary duties, and were feasted at a banquet at which their masters waited upon them. 13. **cui**, etc.: 'to whom, according to the testimony which was given, Apulia had been allotted for the purpose of tampering with the shepherds of that district.' 14. **P. Furium**: this man, together with Chilo, Umbrenus, and Cassius, succeeded in escaping arrest.

Page 39. § 49. **3. Q. Catulus**: see note to 25, 17. **C. Pisō**: like Catulus, he was a leader in the aristocratic party. He had been consul in 67, and proconsul of Gallia Narbonensis in the year following. Recently, in the very year of the conspiracy, he was accused by the Gauls of plundering their province, and while being tried on this charge was further accused by Caesar — who was *patrōnus* of the province — of maltreating a certain one of the Gauls. **6. uterque . . . exercēbant**: it is more usual to find *uterque* with a verb in the singular. **7. in**: ‘at the time of.’

**9. pontificātūs**: see note to *sacerdōtia*, 15, 32. **10. m̄aximīs honōribus ūsus**: Catulus had been consul in B.C. 78, censor in 65, and was now *prīnceps senātūs*, i.e. the first on the list of the senators, and therefore the first to be called upon to express his opinion on all questions that came before the Senate; but see note to 40, 4. **ab adulēscēntulō**: Caesar was 37 years of age, while Cato was probably 60. **12. the adverbs prīvātīm and pūblicē** modify the nouns *liberālītāte* and *mūneribus*, respectively, both of these containing the verbal idea of *giving*. But it is rather singular to have adverbs modifying nouns.

**13. grandem pecūniam dēbēbat**: even before Caesar held any public office, his debts amounted to 1300 talents (\$1,500,000). Moreover, throughout his political career, Caesar was recklessly liberal. It is said that he never turned away any one who wanted money. In his aedileship he exhibited 320 pairs of gladiators equipped in silver, and he even had the wild beasts’ cages made of silver. Suetonius writes that when Caesar was parting with his mother, on the morning of the pontifical election, overcome by the thought of his enormous debt, he said he should never come home again unless he were elected *pontifex m̄aximus*. Indeed, it was not until his return to Rome in 60, after his governorship of Spain, that he had the means with which to pay off his debts.

**15. quae sē . . . audīsse dīcerent**: occasionally, in causal and relative clauses, the verb of *saying* itself is put in the subjunctive instead of the indicative, apparently through carelessness, as though it were in a subordinate clause dependent on an accusative and infinitive sentence. **17. equitēs Rōmānī**: naturally men of this order, whose business interests were endangered by the conspiracy, would be the most ready to show their indignation when a popular leader like Caesar was suspected of being concerned in the plot. **21. ēgrediēntī ex senātū**: this scene probably took place as Caesar was leav-

ing the Senate, after its meeting to decide the fate of the conspirators; see § 53. It must be remembered that Sallust was always a strong partisan of Caesar, and that, therefore, when the question was a matter of conjecture, as in this case, Sallust would naturally defend him. Positive evidence is lacking. But there are many suspicious circumstances which have led the most impartial students of this period of Roman history to conclude that both Caesar and Crassus were at least no strangers to the conspiracies of 66 and 63.

*Secret plots of the chief conspirators to be freed impel Cicero to consult the Senate as to their sentence.* Section 50.

§ 50. **23. haec**: referring to the charge brought against Crassus; see § 48. **lēgātīs Allobrogum . . . praemia dēcernuntur**: however, the Allobroges failed to secure any redress for their wrongs from the Senate, and returned to Gaul; soon afterward the tribe rebelled against Rome again; see note to *C. Pompīnō*, 34, 11. **25. libertī**: denotes *freedmen*, but it includes the suggestion of their dependence upon their patrons. Apart from their patrons they were called *libertīnī*. Cf. *Cicero*, 37, 17. **26. opificēs**: the mechanics were for the most part aliens and freedmen, and were held in almost as much contempt as the slaves with whom they had to compete in labor. Hence, they might easily be roused to aid the conspirators. **27. partim**: 'while others.' **ducēs multitūdīnum**: 'leaders of the rabble,' like Clodius or Milo, who roamed about the city at the head of a gang of desperadoes.

Page 40. **1. convocātō senātū**: in the temple of Concord, on the 5th of December, the occasion of Cicero's fourth oration against Catiline. **3. contrā rem pūblicam**: see *contrā* in Vocab. **4. primus sententiam rogātus**: whenever the Senate met between the elections and the day of inauguration, the newly elected officials were always given precedence over other senators of their rank. Hence the consuls-elect were asked for their opinion before the *prīnceps senātūs*. But, in Cicero's time, the presiding officer exercised more freedom than formerly, and might invite other men of consular rank to speak first, if he wished to do them especial honor. During the discussion of any question, a senator might express his own opinion in full (*sententiam dīcere*), or simply assent to some other speaker's proposal (*verbō adsentīrī*). The final vote was made on a division (*discessiō*), the senators going (*pedibus īre*) to one or the other side

of the house when the consul put the motion : *quī hōc cēnsētis, illūc trānsīte, quī alia omnia (cēnsētis), in hanc partem.* **10. quī . . . cēnsuerat** : Nero moved that the Senate postpone action on the question until the guards had been withdrawn. This was an insinuation that the Senate was being intimidated by the strong guard of *equitēs* which Cicero had stationed about the temple of Concord. **11. Caesar** was now praetor-elect, and therefore would properly speak after the *cōsulārēs* and before those of his own rank, the *praetōrī*.

*Caesar's speech to the Senate.* Section 51.

§ 51. The situation was critical. At the meeting of the Senate on December 3d, the prisoner had been adjudged guilty not only of being concerned in a conspiracy against the government, but of having actually solicited aid for their nefarious scheme from a barbarous tribe of Gaul. More infamous treachery could not be imagined. The Senate had ordered them to be kept "in free custody." But this was practically useless, as plans had already been set on foot by their friends to employ violence in releasing them. And even if it were possible to hold them until a regular trial took place, with so far-reaching a conspiracy there was every likelihood that they would be acquitted, or at least allowed to go into exile, which would be virtually nothing less than dismissing them to join Catiline. In either event, their escape from justice would bring the government into contempt, and might be the turning-point with the still wavering city rabble, in causing them to cast in their lot with Catiline. There could be no alternative. The emergency demanded the immediate sentence and execution of the prisoners. Cicero might have ordered them to be put to death at once on his own authority ; for the *senātūs cōsultum* of October 21st gave the consuls power to take any action which they deemed necessary for the safety of the state. But he shrank from assuming the whole responsibility, and therefore assembled the Senate in order to obtain its support in so unusual a step.

*Outline of the Speech.* — Let us discuss this measure dispassionately, giving heed to both precedent and propriety.

Silanus blunders in voting for the execution of the conspirators, because death is in no sense an adequate punishment. He should insist on their being scourged first. If he fears the law against scourging, he will do well to have an equal regard for the law which permits condemned citizens to go into exile.



Not that any penalty will be too severe; it is only that we are establishing a bad precedent. Consider the disastrous consequences of such measures in the case of the Thirty Tyrants and of Sulla.

Let us not presume to be wiser than our fathers, who forbade both scourging and capital punishment.

I move, therefore, that the property of these men be confiscated; that they themselves be imprisoned for life in the municipal towns; and that any one who shall refer to them, either in the Senate or in any public assembly, shall be held guilty of high treason.

**13. Omnīs hominēs**: cf. Sallust's introductory sentence, 1, 1. **patrēs cōscriptī**: see note to *Cicero*, 22, 7. **16. neque**, etc.: 'nor has any one ever been guided by passion and his true interest at the same time.' **18. animus**: 'the reason.' **Māgna**, etc.: 'I have abundant material from which to remind you.' **21. contrā**, etc.: see *contrā* in Vocab.

Page 41. **1. Rhodiōrum civitās**: in the war which the Romans waged with Antiochus the Great, king of Syria, B.C. 192-190, Rhodes, at that time a maritime power second only to Carthage, aided the Romans, and was rewarded with the gift of Southern Caria (*quae populī Rōmānī opibus crēverat*). Twenty years later, in the Third Macedonian War, 171-168, Rhodes made no offer of assistance, but sent an embassy to conciliate the contestants. The ambassadors, in their zeal for peace, threatened to declare war upon the nation which declined to make terms. This angered the Romans, so that they in turn were on the point of declaring war upon Rhodes. The latter made all the reparation possible and succeeded in averting war. (But it must be added that the Romans punished the Rhodians by taking back Caria and hopelessly crippling their commerce; so that they were not nearly so magnanimous as would appear from the text.)

**6. Item bellīs Pūnicīs**: the Roman historians were very fond of sneering at Punic faith (*Pūnica fidēs*). But the most superficial acquaintance with the facts—as, for example, in the manner of beginning the First Punic War, in the seizure of Corsica and Sardinia when Carthage was at Rome's mercy, and in the most unjust exactions

CICERO.

Page 40. **2. haec**: accompanied by a gesture, indicating the buildings of the city, and the government represented in the Senate. **5. prō rērum māgnitūdine**: 'in accordance with the greatness of the crisis.'

which led to the Third Punic War — will convince any one that the Carthaginians had far more reason to call the Romans treacherous.

**9. per occāsiōnem**: ‘when opportunity offered.’ **13. neu**, etc.: ‘lest you should have more regard for your wealth than for your reputation.’

**14. dīgna poena prō factīs**: ‘a penalty adequate to their deeds.’

**15. novom cōnsilium approbō**: ‘I approve of deviating from precedent,’ — the long established precedent that no Roman citizen should be punished with death, except by order of the people.

**16. iīs**, etc.: ‘I am of the opinion that we should hold to the penalties provided by the laws.’ **19. quae victīs acciderent** is explained by the following infinitive clauses.

**21. mātērēs familiārum**: see note to **33, 1**. **25. quō**, etc.; see *quō* in Vocab. **26. scīlicet**:

the sentence is ironical, as often when introduced by this particle.

**28. multī**, etc.: ‘many men take them more seriously than is reasonable.’ **29. Sed**, etc.: ‘But different degrees of freedom are accorded to different persons.’

Page **42**. **2. neque**, etc.: ‘one should show neither favor nor hatred, but least of all display any anger.’ **4. in imperiō**: ‘in those who have power.’

**8. in**: ‘in the case of.’ **10. certō sciō**, etc.: ‘I am sure that D. Silanus said all that he did say out of zeal for the state.’

**12. eōs**, etc.: ‘I know that such is the character, such the self-control of the man.’ **15. aliēna ā rē pūblicā nostrā**:

‘ill-suited to the interests of our commonwealth.’ **16. iniūria**: ‘indignation at the atrocity (of these conspirators).’ **20. id**

. . . **habet**: see *habeō* in Vocab.

Page **43**. **2. ultrā neque cūrae neque gaudiō locum esse**: this was a doctrine of the Epicurean system of philosophy, which was widespread among educated Romans. The Stoic philosophy, which was gaining popularity, asserted that the souls of the good would live at least for a considerable period after death. Cicero — at any rate in his later life — identified himself with the New Academy, which affirmed a strong faith in the immortality of the soul. The common people still retained their superstitious beliefs about a spirit world.

---

#### CICERO.

Page **42**. **3. mihi**: agent; ‘I myself have taken counsel and made provision for the adequate protection of the city.’

4. **utī . . . animadvorterētur** : ‘that they should first be punished by being scourged.’

5. **lēx Porcia** : see *Porcius* in Vocab.; this law reënacted the earlier *lēgēs Valeriae*, prohibiting magistrates both from scourging and from executing Roman citizens. But since the *lēx Semprōnia dē capite cīvium* (B.C. 123) reaffirmed the principle concerning the execution of citizens, only that part of the *lēx Porcia* which deals with scourging was now valid.

**aliae lēgēs** : the establishment, under the laws of C. Gracchus and Sulla, of a number of courts, which were not permitted to sentence a Roman citizen to death, — the extreme penalty being exile, — indirectly had the effect of abolishing the death penalty altogether. This is what Caesar refers to in *aliae lēgēs*.

9. **quī** : ‘how.’ 10. **neglēgeris** : an older form for the more usual *neglēxeris*.

12. **At**, introducing an *enim* = ‘But, you say.’ 13. **Tempus, diēs** : ‘Circumstances, time.’ 14. **Illīs** : i.e. the prisoners. 15. **in** :

‘in regard to.’ 16. **ex bonīs** : ‘out of good measures.’ 17. **ēius** : i.e. of power.

19. **Lacedaemoniī** : after the final battle of Aegospotami (B.C. 405) in the Peloponnesian war, Lysander, the Lacedaemonian general, appointed thirty men to rule over Athens. Their government soon became so intolerable that they were called the Thirty Tyrants.

25. **cēterōs metū terrēre** : by keeping a Spartan garrison on the Acropolis. 27. **Damasippum** : D. Iunius Brutus Damasippus, praetor B.C. 82, carried out an atrocious order by

the younger Marius, to massacre all the adherents of Sulla that he could find in Rome. Not long afterward he was captured by Sulla before the Colline gate and put to death, in company with four thousand of the Marian party.

**quī**, etc. : ‘who had grown in power by (taking advantage of) the misfortunes of the state.’

Page 44. 3. **trahēbantur** : i.e. to punishment. 5. **in** : ‘in the case of.’ 6. **multa**, etc. : ‘many men of different dispositions.’

8. **cui item exercitus in manū sit** : ‘who has an army at his command’, a veiled allusion to the strong guard Cicero had called into service, to which Nero also objected; see 40, 10. 15. **ab Samnītibus** : for their light infantry, the Romans adopted the Samnite *verū*,

a missile with a sharp iron point. **īnsīgnia magistrātuum** : viz. the *fascēs*, the curule chair, and the *toga praetexta*.

20. **Graeciae mōrem imitātī**, etc. : before the codification of the laws was attempted at Rome, B.C. 451, a commission was sent to Greece

to study the legal system of that country. When, therefore, the code was finished, two years afterward, as set forth in the Twelve Tables, much of it was supposed to have come from the Greeks. This was what probably caused the erroneous impression that punishment by both scourging and death originated with the Greeks. For there can be very little doubt that these penalties were instituted by the Romans in the earliest times, and without any influence from the Greeks.

**24. aliaque lēgēs . . . quibus lēgibus**: the repetition of the antecedent in the relative clause was characteristic of Caesar's style; cf. B. G. I, vi: *erant omnīnō itinera duo, quibus itineribus domō exīre possent.* **26. quō minus**, etc.: 'why we should not.' **29. quī**, etc.: 'who scarcely retain that nobly won greatness.' **32. Sed ita cēnseō**: Caesar's motion was both illogical and dangerous; illogical, because if precedent, upon which he insisted so loudly, was to be followed, the prisoners ought to have been given a regular trial and not sentenced to imprisonment for life; dangerous, because the municipal towns had no better facilities for keeping prisoners in custody than Rome had.

*After Caesar, a number of the senators spoke in favor of one proposition or the other. Finally Cato made the following speech.*  
Section 52.

Page 45. § 52. **6. cēterī verbō alius aliī variē adsentīēbantur**: i.e. they assented either to the opinion of Silanus or of Caesar. Among those who spoke was Cicero, who delivered his fourth oration against Catiline. **7. M. Porcius Catō** had distinguished himself in his quaestorship by his integrity and impartiality. Now, at the age of thirty-two, he was tribune of the people. The following speech brings out clearly his self-righteousness, his unyielding fearlessness, his proneness to censure the looseness of Roman morals, and his unswerving loyalty to his country. His character is admirably sketched by Sallust in § 54.

---

CICERO.

Page 45. **1. Mūnicipiīs dispertīrī iubet**: sc. *cōs*, the prisoners. **Habēre**: 'involve.' **2. inīquitātem . . . difficultātem**: it was *unfair* to insist upon their assuming this burden, and *embarrassing* to ask it of them as a favor, since they might refuse to grant it. **5. cūstōdiās**: 'prison regulations.' **6. sancit, nē quis**: 'he makes it an offence for any one.' **12. in vītā**: 'while on earth.' **apud**, etc.: 'men of old



Page 46. *Outline of Cato's speech.* — We ought to be discussing, not what punishment is due to the conspirators, but what would be most effective in stamping out this conspiracy at once.

My warnings have always gone unheeded in the past. But this time it is a question, not of morals, but of life and death. Mercy to such scoundrels would only bring ruin down upon all loyal citizens.

If Caesar is afraid that violence will be used to release these men at Rome, why does he advocate sending them to municipalities whose facilities for securing prisoners are not as good as ours? But if he only does not fear them, then there is all the more reason for us to be alarmed.

Your sentence is being eagerly awaited by the rest of the conspirators. Vigorous action will crush their spirit; indifference will encourage them.

Our ancestors built up a great nation by their industry, justice, and wisdom; we pursue nothing but wealth and pleasure.

But enough of this. Notwithstanding the most positive evidence of the conspirators' guilt, you sit listlessly waiting for each other to act, and trusting to the immortal gods to save you as of old from danger!

Think of Torquatus sentencing his own son to death for disobedience! And will you still hesitate to punish these dastardly traitors?

I would willingly allow you to learn a lesson from experience. But the danger is imminent. We must act — if at all — at once.

Therefore, in view of the evidence, and of the prisoners' own confession, I move that they be sentenced to death.

**1. Longē**, etc.: 'Very different are my feelings.' **5. rēs**, etc.: 'while our situation warns us to be on our guard against them, rather than to be deliberating what sentence to pass upon them.' **9. reliquī**: see note to 8, 20. **11. plūris**: B. 203, 3, *a*; A. 252, *a*, H. 448, 1; G. 380, 1. **13. ōtium praeberē**: i.e. if you wish to enjoy yourselves in peace. **19. multōsque**, etc.: 'I have made many enemies on this account.' **20. quī**, etc.: 'I, who could not be lenient with myself or my baser inclinations for any failure, could not easily pardon another man for the misdeeds which grew out of his

---

maintained that certain punishments of this kind were ordained for the wicked after death.' **16. meā**: B. 211, 1, *a*; A. 222, *a*; H. 449, 1; G. 381. **17. quoniam**: 'since he has followed that course in politics which is considered democratic.' **25. Intellēctum est**, etc.: 'Then was understood the difference between.'

evil passions.' **23. opulentia**: 'its (the republic's) resources could stand negligence.' **26. sed haec**, etc.: 'but whether these advantages, of whatever sort they are, shall be ours, or with ourselves shall fall into the hands of our enemies.' **31. eō**: 'on this account.' **32. Sint**: hortatory. **quoniam**, etc.: 'since such is our practice.'

Page 47. **7. dīvorsō**, etc.: 'that the wicked, proceeding by a different journey from the good, inhabit.' **17. sī in tantō omnium metū sōlus nōn timet**, etc.: i.e. if Caesar alone did not fear the conspiracy, it must be because he was interested in it, and that would make it all the more necessary for Cato and the rest of the Senate to be alarmed on their own account. **19. habētōte**: when *habēō* means 'consider,' the future imperative is used instead of the present. **22. iam**, etc.: 'at once they will march defiantly upon you.' **30. animus**: 'a mind unbiassed in council, untrammelled by sin or passion.'

Page 48. **2. omnia**, etc.: 'ambition obtains all the rewards of merit.' **5. eō fit**, etc.: 'hence it happens that an attack is being made on a defenceless state.' **11. hostibus**: dative. **12. Misereāminī cēseō**: 'you would pity them, I suppose.' **14. Nē**: 'Verily.' **16. Immō vērō**: sc. *eam timētis*. **24. A. Mānlius Torquātus bellō Gallicō**: elsewhere his name is given as Titus, not Aulus; and this stern act of his is declared to have taken place in the war with the Latins (B.C. 340). In a campaign against the Gauls in 361, Titus Manlius obtained his surname *Torquātus* by slaying a gigantic Gaul in single combat and stripping him of his chain (*torquis*). This may have caused the confusion in Sallust's account. **32. iterum**: implying that he had taken part in the first conspiracy.

Page 49. **10. cum**: is this a conjunction or a preposition? Why? **15. dē**, etc.: 'as upon those who have been caught actually committing a capital crime.'

*Digression: Rome's greatness due to a few men of power; Caesar and Cato compared.* Sections 53-54.

§ 53. **17. Postquam Catō adsēdit**: from other sources we learn that Cato also advocated the confiscation of the prisoners' property, but that Caesar objected to this so strenuously that at last he obtained Cicero's consent to leave it out of the motion. So intense

was the feeling aroused against Caesar by his suspicious plea for the prisoners' lives that several *equitēs* drew their swords against him as he left the senate-house ; see 39, 17-22. **22. mihi** is to be taken with *lubuit*, **multa** with *praeclāra facinora*. **24. forte**, etc. : 'I chanced to be inclined to study what it was chiefly that had sustained them in such great undertakings.' **26. legiōnibus** : this word is rarely used to denote forces other than Roman. **contendisse** : sc. *populum Rōmānum*. **29. glōriā bellī Gallōs ante Rōmānōs fuisse** : 'that the Gauls had surpassed the Romans in military glory' ; such a defeat as that of the battle of Allia (B.C. 390) had produced a very wholesome respect for the valor of the Gauls.

Page 50. **3. vitia sustentābat** : cf. 46, 17-24. **sicutī effētā parente** : 'like a mother whose productiveness was exhausted.' **7. obtulerat** and **fuit** : similar to epistolary tenses.

§ 54. **10. Igitur** : 'Well then.' **genus** : Caesar was of the *patrician* Julian gens, while Cato belonged to the *plebeian* Porcian gens. **aetās** : Caesar was five years older than Cato. **11. alia alii** : 'each had attained it (the renown) by different qualities' ; properly, *alter* is the word to be used of one of *two* persons, but it is obviously better to violate that rule than to write *alterī* after *alia*. **15. nihil largiundō** : 'by never offering a bribe.' **19. neglegere** and (20) **dēnegāre** are historical infinitives. **21. bellum novom** : i.e. a war in which he would not succeed some other commander, like the Gallic War. Pompey, on the other hand, had won his greatest successes against Sertorius, Spartacus, and Mithridates, by superseding some other general in command. **24. sed**, etc. : 'but with the resolute in courage.'

*Execution of the five conspirators. Section 55.*

§ 55. **28. in Catōnis sententiam discessit** : see note to 40, 4.

Page 51. **1. in carcere** : a prison on the north side of the Forum, opposite the temple of Concord, reserved for prisoners who had been condemned to death. As will be seen by the illustration on page 51, it consisted of two chambers, one below the other, the only ingress in ancient times being by a manhole in the centre of the roof of each dungeon. The existence of a natural spring (*c*) in the lower

chamber has given rise to the theory that it was originally a "well house," built to guard the water supply of the citadel. As the floor was but little above the level of the Tiber, it was often flooded, producing the dampness and filth so vividly described by Sallust. When Jugurtha was thrust into this dungeon, he exclaimed, "By Hercules, how cold your bath is!" Triumphant processions on their way to the Capitol usually halted near the prison until the announcement was made that the principal captives had been strangled in this gruesome dungeon.

Tradition declares that St. Peter and St. Paul were confined in this prison by Nero, and that the spring burst forth miraculously from the floor, that water might be provided for the baptism of the two jailers and forty-seven prisoners who had been converted under the apostles' preaching. The visitor to the church of *San Pietro in Carcere*, which now stands above the prison, is led down by modern stairs into both these damp and gloomy dungeons, and is shown the exact (?) spots where the apostles were chained, as well as where Jugurtha and the Catilinarian conspirators were strangled. It is often called the Mamertine prison, — a mediaeval name which it got from a statue of Mars (*Mamers*), which stood in a street close by.

**1. Tulliānum** : as Ancus Marcius, the fourth king of Rome, was said to have built the upper chamber, the Romans made a natural — but most improbable — inference that Servius *Tullius*, the sixth king, added the lower dungeon, and that from him it received its name, *Tulliānum*. **2. ubi paululum adscenderis ad laevam** : the most reasonable explanation of this doubtful passage is that after being lowered to the floor of the first chamber, one had to go a few steps to the left to reach the hole into the *Tulliānum*; and that, since the roof of the *Tulliānum* was vaulted, the floor above it might have had a corresponding slope, thus accounting for the word *adscenderis*.

**4. camera lapideīs fornicibus iūncta** : the construction shows that it belongs to a period before the principle of the arch was known in Rome, as the vaulted roof is made of stone slabs, each overlapping the one under it. **7. vindicēs rērum capitālium = trēs viri**.

**10. exitium** : an archaism for *exitum*. **11. eōdem modō supplicium sūmptum est** : Cicero, it is said, waited outside the prison until he was informed that the execution was over. This he announced to the bystanders with the single word, "*vixērunt*," and then went on his way.



*Catiline's army; its movements to avoid Antonius.* Sections 56-57.

§ 56. 14. **duās legiōnēs**: as Catiline had assumed the powers of a consul, he was bound to have *two* legions, which was the regular force for each consul to command in the field. With 1000 troops in each legion (see 52, 3-4), he could have only 100 in each cohort.

Page 52. 1. **sociīs**: sc. *coniūrātiōnis*. 3. **numerō hominum explēverat**: a full legion might number 5000 to 6000 men, but at this time the average was 3600 to 4000. 9. **vorsus**: note that the adverb is used with *in*. 12. **servitia . . . cūius**: a relative pronoun in the singular with a plural antecedent is very rare. It probably arose from thinking of the slaves as a class.

Page 53. § 57. 6. **in agrum Pistōriēsem**: Catiline marched along the Apennines to the neighborhood of Pistoria, 17 miles northwest of Faesulae. From this point there were two passes into Cisalpine Gaul, — one through the valley of the Renus to Bononia, the other following the Scultenna to Mutina. The former is the easier and more direct way, and is the route traversed by the modern railroad from Pistoja to Bologna. 7. **in Galliam Trānsalpīnam**: probably to the Allobroges.

9. **ex difficultāte rērum**, etc.: 'surmising that Catiline, on account of the difficulties of his position, would be meditating the very plans mentioned above.' 13. **quā**, etc.: '(down) which he (Catiline) must needs descend in hastening to Gaul.' 14. **quī māgnō exercitū . . . sequerētur**: i.e. Antonius could move faster, because with his large army he did not need to wait for stragglers, and because he was marching through a level country; whereas Catiline could ill afford to leave a single man behind, and, moreover, was marching through mountainous districts. 16. **cōpiīs**

#### CICERO.

Page 52. 1. **Galicānis legiōnibus**: a permanent force stationed in Cisalpine Gaul. 4. **collēctum**: agreeing with *exercitum* (line 1). **ex senibus dēspērātis**: Sulla's veterans. 5. **lūxuriā**: 'high livers'; the abstract for the concrete; see note to 9, 22-23. **vadimōnia dēserere**: i.e. they preferred to forfeit the bail which their friends had furnished as a guarantee that they would appear for trial at a certain time. 6. **quibus = hī sī eīs**. 7. **ēdictum praetōris**: with reference to debt. 10. **praesidia**: 'garrisons.' 11. **gladiātōri**: i.e. Catiline.

**hostium sēsē clausum** : he was prevented from going northward by Metellus Celer, and from going westward to the coast by Antonius.  
**18. praesidī** : 'reënforcement.'

*Catiline's speech to his soldiers.* Section 58.

§ 58. *Outline of the speech.* — I am aware, soldiers, that a commander's eloquence has but little effect on his army ; for a man's behavior in battle is predetermined by his character. But I have assembled you for a word of advice and explanation.

You know that Lentulus's slowness has not only brought us disaster in the city, but has prevented me from proceeding to Gaul. Meanwhile our situation here has become perilous. Our only hope is to cut our way through the enemy. Therefore be brave. Victory will open all Italy to us ; defeat means our utter ruin. Besides, we are fighting for fatherland, for freedom, for life ; they only for the aggrandizement of a few families.

You might have lived on in exile, or in disgrace and misery at Rome. But you chose to be men. Then be bold and face the enemy.

When I think of your determination and valor, — ay, and of your desperate necessity, too, — I am filled with hope. The enemy cannot surround us in this narrow pass. But even if we are overpowered by numbers, let us not be taken captive to be slaughtered afterward like cattle, but let us quit ourselves like men and die, leaving the enemy to mourn a costly and bloody victory.

**22. compertum ego habeō** : cf. note to *compertum habēbat*, 20, 20. **31. quōque** = *et quō*.

Page 54. **4. sī**, etc. : see *ferō* in Vocab. **15. supervacāneum est** : 'it is a matter of no interest.' **19. potuistis**, etc. : 'some of you, after losing your property, might have lingered in Rome, watching for the bounty of strangers' ; i.e. being dependent on their patron's daily dole, or on the bribes of some candidate for a magistracy. **21. haec** : 'this enterprise.' **30. Nam** : introducing the answer to a possible objection, which the speaker does not state. As though he imagined some one remarking, "But the enemy outnumber us so completely" ; and answered, "That need not give you any anxiety. For," etc. **31. Quod sī**, etc. : 'But if fortune is jealous of your valor,' — a euphemistic expression for "But if it is your fortune to be defeated."

*How the forces were drawn up for battle.* Section 59.

Page 55. § 59. 4. **sīgna canere iubet**: 'he ordered the call (to battle) to be sounded.' 6. **remōtīs omnium equīs**: cf. Caesar, B. G. I, xxv: *Caesar, primum suō, deinde omnium ex cōspectū remōtīs equīs, ut aequātō omnium periculō, spem fugae tolleret, cohortātus suōs proelium commisit.* 7. **pedes**: why short -es? 8. **Nam, utī**, etc.: 'For as it was a plain lying between mountains on the left and ground rendered rough by rocks on the right'; *inter* governs both *montīs* and *aspera*, the latter being in the neuter accusative plural and being equivalent to *aspera loca*; *rūpe*, ablative of cause, to be taken with *aspera*. 10. **reliquārum sīgna** = *reliquās cohortīs*; see *sīgnum* in Vocab. 14. **Faesulānum quendam**: perhaps the P. Furius mentioned in 40, 6. 15. **cālōnibus**: common slaves belonging to the soldiers, who were trained so as to be ready to fight in emergencies. 16. **aquilam**: see note to *Cicero*, 23, 9.

18. **pedibus aeger**: Dio Cassius, the historian, says that Antonius *pretended* to be afflicted with the gout, in order to avoid directing the battle against his old friend Catiline. In this connection it has been suggested that, although Antonius's force was larger than that of Metellus, Catiline chose to join battle with the former, because he hoped that their old time friendship might influence Antonius to let the victory go to him. 19. **M. Petrēiō**: see Vocab.; in the civil war he sided with Pompey, and was defeated by Caesar in Spain. After the battle of Thapsus he fled with king Juba to Zama. Being denied admittance to the town, they killed each other. 25. **amplius**: B. 217, 3; A. 247, c; H. 471, 4; G. 296, r.<sup>4</sup>.

*The battle of Pistoria; defeat and death of Catiline.* Section 60.

§ 60. It is impossible to estimate the number of those engaged on each side with any accuracy. As to Catiline's force, although at one time he had two full legions, we are told that many deserted him on hearing of the execution of the conspirators at Rome (see 53, 1-5). Dio Cassius declares that Catiline had only 3000 men. The same historian states that Antonius had a larger force than Metellus. As Metellus, according to Sallust, 53, 8, had three legions, Antonius probably had 15,000 to 20,000 men. With forces so unequally matched, the result could not long be in doubt.

Page 56. 1. **ferentāriis**: light-armed skirmishers stationed on the wings, who commenced the battle by hurling their spears at the enemy. 2. **cum infestis signis**: 'in a charge' ('literally, with hostile standards'). **pila omittunt**: cf. Caesar, B. G. VII, 88, *Nostrī, omissis pilis, gladiis rem gerunt*. 10. **cohortem praetōriam**: the general's bodyguard, consisting of veteran legionaries on foot, together with *equitēs*, — both Roman cavalry and men picked from the cavalry of the allies (see *praetōrius* in Vocab.). 11. **eōsque**, etc.: 'and throwing them into confusion, cut them down, as they offered but a scattered resistance.'

*The battlefield after the battle.* Section 61.

§ 61. 19. **animī vīs**: 'valor.' 20. **Nam**, etc.: 'For in most cases, the place which each man in fighting had taken when alive,' etc. **vīvos**: nominative singular. **pūgnandō**: see note to *Cicero*, 10, 5. 21. **Paucī**, etc.: 'a few men who had been scattered by the dash of the praetorian cohort into their midst.'

Page 57. 1. **vīsundī**: 'of viewing the battlefield.'



## EPIGRAMS OF SALLUST.

---

The references are to sections.

---

Aliēnī appetēns, suī profūsus.

*Covetous of others' property, lavish with his own.*

— CATILINE, 5.

Aliud clausum in pectore, aliud in linguā prōmptum habēre.

*To have one thing hid within the heart, another ready on the tongue.* — CATILINE, 10.

Alterum alterius auxiliō eget.

*The one needs the aid of the other.* — CATILINE, 1.

Amīcitiās inimīcitiāsque nōn ex rē sed ex commodō aestu-  
māre.

*To regard friendships and enmities, not at their real worth,  
but as a matter of personal advantage.* — CATILINE, 10.

Bonō vincī satius est quam malō mōre iniūriam vincere.

*It is better for a good man to suffer defeat than to use foul  
means to defeat wrong.* — JUGURTHA, 42.

Concordiā parvae rēs crēscunt, discordiā māxumae dilā-  
buntur.

*Through harmony small states grow, through discord the  
largest fall to pieces.* — JUGURTHA, 10.

Corporis et fortūnae bonōrum ut initium sic finis est.

*Blessings of the body and of fortune have an end as well as a beginning.* — JUGURTHA, 2.

Cūius rei lubet simulātor ac dissimulātor.

*In anything whatsoever, he could feign to be what he was not, or hide what he was.* — CATILINE, 5.

Dīvitiārum et fōrmae glōria fluxa atque fragilis est, virtūs clāra aeternaque habētur.

*The fame of wealth and beauty is fleeting and frail, but intellectual superiority is a glorious and eternal possession.*

— CATILINE, 1.

Esse quam vidēri bonus mālēbat.

*He preferred to be rather than to seem good.* — CATILINE, 54.

Facere quam dīcere.

*To act rather than to talk.* — CATILINE, 8.

Iam prīdem equidem nōs vēra vocābula rērum amīsimus.

*Verily we have long since lost the real names of things.*

— CATILINE, 52.

Idem velle atque idem nōlle, ea dēmum fīrma amīcītia est.

*To have the same likes and dislikes, — this after all is what constitutes firm friendship.* — CATILINE, 20.

Imitārī quam invidēre bonīs mālēbant.

*They preferred to imitate rather than to envy the good.*

— CATILINE, 51.

Imperium facile iīs artibus retinētur, quibus initiō partum est.

*Power is easily retained by the exercise of those qualities through which it was originally acquired.* — CATILINE, 2.

In m̄axum̄a fortūnā minuma licentia est.

*The higher your fortune, the less your freedom.*

— CATILINE, 51.

Is dēmum mihi vīvere atque fruī animā vidētur, quī aliquō  
negōtiō intentus praeclārī facinoris aut artis bonae  
fāmam quaerit.

*He only seems to me to live and enjoy life, who intent upon  
some task seeks the fame of a glorious deed or of a noble  
career.* — CATILINE, 2.

Laudis avidī, pecūniae liberālēs.

*Greedy of praise, generous with money.* — CATILINE, 7.

Magis voltum quam ingenium bonum habēre.

*To have an honest countenance rather than an honest heart.*

— CATILINE, 10.

Maiōrum glōria posterīs quasi lūmen est, neque bona neque  
mala eōrum in occultō patitur.

*Distinguished forefathers cast upon their descendants a light  
which will allow no good or bad deed of theirs to be  
hidden.* — JUGURTHA, 85.

Nēmō nisi victor pāce bellum mūtāvit.

*No one but a victor has changed war for peace.*

— CATILINE, 58.

Neque cuiquam mortālium iniūriae suae parvae videntur;  
multī eās gravius aequō habuēre.

*No man underestimates his wrongs; many take them more  
seriously than is reasonable.* — CATILINE, 51.

Neque quisquam omnium lubīdinī simul et ūsuī pārui.

*No one has ever been guided by passion and his true inter-  
ests at the same time.* — CATILINE, 51.

Nōn exercitūs neque thēsaurī praesidia rēgnī sunt, vērūm amīcī, quōs neque armīs cōgere neque aurō parāre queās; officiō et fidē pariuntur.

*The safeguards of the throne are neither armies nor treasures, but friends, who can neither be collected by arms nor bought with gold, but are the fruit of kindness and loyalty.* — JUGURTHA, 10.

Nōn vōtīs neque suppliciīs muliebribus auxilia deōrum parantur.

*The help of the gods is not won by vows and womanish prayers.* — CATILINE, 52.

Omne bellum sūmī facile, cēterum aegerrumē dēsinerē; nōn in ēiusdem potestāte initium ēius et fīnem esse; incipere cuivīs, etiam ignāvō licēre, dēpōnī cum victōrēs velint.

*War is always easy to start, but very hard to end; nor is the beginning and ending of it in the hands of the same man; any one, even a coward, may take up arms, but they can be laid down only at the will of the victor.* — JUGURTHA, 83.

Omnia mala exempla ex bonīs orta sunt.

*Every bad precedent has sprung from a good measure.*

— CATILINE, 51.

Omnia orta occidunt et aucta senēscunt.

*Everything rises only to fall, and waxes only to wane.*

— JUGURTHA, 2.

Omnīs hominēs, patrēs cōscriptī, quī dē rēbus dubiīs cōnsultant, ab odiō, amīcitiā, irā atque misericordiā vacuōs esse decet.

*Men who deliberate on doubtful measures should be free from hatred, friendship, anger, and pity.* — CATILINE, 51.

Paucīs cārīor fidēs quam pecūnia fuit.

*Few held honesty dearer than money.* — JUGURTHA, 16.



Plūrumum facere, minumum ipse dē sē loquī.

*He did the most, but talked about himself the least.*

— JUGURTHA, 6.

Prius quam incipiās cōsultō et ubi cōsuleris mātūrē  
factō opus est.

*Think before you begin; but after you have thought, act in  
the nick of time.* — CATILINE, 1.

Prō ārīs atque focīs.

*For our altars and our hearths.* — CATILINE, 59.

Pulchrum est bene facere reī pūblicae; etiam bene dīcere  
haud absurdum est.

*'Tis most honorable to serve the state well; 'tis by no means  
discreditable to speak well in its behalf.* — CATILINE, 3.

Pūnicā fidē.

*With Punic faith.* — JUGURTHA, 108.

Quanta cūiusque animō audācia nātūrā aut mōribus inest,  
tanta in bellō patēre solet. Quem neque glōria neque  
perīcula excitant, nēquīquam hortēre; timor animī  
auribus officit.

*A man displays no more daring in war than he possesses  
through his disposition or character. Vain is any appeal  
to one who is not roused by glory or by a sense of danger;  
fear stops his ears.* — CATILINE, 58.

Quī māgnō imperiō praeditī in excelsō aetātem agunt,  
eōrum facta cūctī mortālēs nōvēre.

*The doings of those who are invested with great power and  
live in exalted station are known to the whole world.*

— CATILINE, 51.

Quippe rēs hūmānae ita sēsē habent; in victōriā vel ignāvīs  
glōriārī licet, advorsae rēs etiam bonōs dētrectant.

*Thus it is in the affairs of men; in victory even cowards  
may boast, while defeat casts discredit even upon the  
brave.* — JUGURTHA, 53.

Quōcumque ire placet, ferrō iter aperiundum est.

*Wherever we decide to go, the way must be opened with the  
sword.* — CATILINE, 58.

Quō minus petēbat glōriam eō magis illum sequēbātur.

*The less he sought fame, the more it pursued him.*

— CATILINE, 54.

Rēgibus bonī quam malī suspectiōrēs sunt, semperque iīs  
aliēna virtūs formīdulōsa est.

*Kings are prone to suspect the good rather than the bad, and  
they always view another's virtues with alarm.*

— CATILINE, 7.

Semper in proeliō iīs māximum est perīculum, quī māxumē  
timent; audācia prō mūrō habētur.

*In battle it is always the greatest coward that runs the  
greatest risk; courage is as good as a wall around one.*

— CATILINE, 58.

Ubi intenderis ingenium, valet; sī lubīdō possidet, ea domi-  
nātur, animus nihil valet.

*Exert the mind and it is strong; but if passion gets hold, it  
masters one, and the reason is powerless.* — CATILINE, 51.

Vigilandō, agundō, bene cōsulundō prōspera omnia cēdunt.  
*Vigilance, action, wise counsels, — these insure success.*

— CATILINE, 52.

VOCABULARY.

## ABBREVIATIONS.

abl., <i>ablative.</i>	inter., <i>interrogative.</i>
acc., <i>accusative.</i>	locat., <i>locative.</i>
adj., <i>adjective.</i>	m., <i>masculine.</i>
adv., <i>adverb.</i>	n., <i>neuter.</i>
cf. (= <i>cōnfer</i> ), <i>compare.</i>	nom., <i>nominative.</i>
Cic., <i>Cicero.</i>	num., <i>numeral.</i>
comp., <i>comparative.</i>	obs., <i>obsolete.</i>
conj., <i>conjunction.</i>	orig., <i>originally.</i>
dat., <i>dative.</i>	part., <i>participle.</i>
def., <i>defective.</i>	pass., <i>passive.</i>
dem., <i>demonstrative.</i>	perf., <i>perfect.</i>
desid., <i>desiderative.</i>	pers., <i>personal.</i>
dim., <i>diminutive.</i>	pl., <i>plural.</i>
distrib., <i>distributive.</i>	poss., <i>possessive.</i>
f., <i>feminine.</i>	prep., <i>preposition.</i>
foll., <i>followed.</i>	pres., <i>present.</i>
freq., <i>frequentative.</i>	pron., <i>pronoun, pronominal.</i>
gen., <i>genitive.</i>	ques., <i>question.</i>
impers., <i>impersonal.</i>	reflex., <i>reflexive.</i>
ind., <i>indirect.</i>	rel., <i>relative.</i>
indecl., <i>indeclinable.</i>	sc. (= <i>scīlicet</i> ), <i>supply.</i>
indef., <i>indefinite.</i>	semi-dep., <i>semi-deponent.</i>
indic., <i>indicative.</i>	sing., <i>singular.</i>
inf., <i>infinitive.</i>	subj., <i>subjunctive.</i>
insep., <i>inseparable.</i>	sup. or superl., <i>superlative.</i>

Roots are printed in small capitals, as **AC**, **CAD**.



## VOCABULARY.

---

- A.**, abbreviation for **Aulus**, a Roman forename.
- ā, ab**, [cf. *ἀπό*, Eng. *off, of*], prep. with abl., *from, away from*; of separation, direction, *from*; of asking, *from, of*; of freedom, protection, *from, against*; of place, *on the side of, in the direction of, on, at*; of time, *from, since*; of agency, *by*.
- ab-** in composition, *away, off, apart*; *not, un-*.
- ab-dicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, [dicō, announce], *resign*; in Cic. with reflex., *sē praetūrā abdicāre, resign the praetorship*.
- abditus, -a, -um**, [part. of abdō, hide], adj., *remote, secluded*.
- ab-dūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus**, *lead away, withdraw*.
- ab-eō, -īre, -īvī or -iī, -itūrus**, *go away*; *praeceps abire, rush headlong to one's ruin*.
- abiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus**, [ab + iaciō, throw], *throw away, cast aside*.
- ab-iūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, *deny on oath, forswear*.
- Ab-originēs, -um**, [orīgō, origin], m. pl., *the Aborigines, the first ancestors of the Romans*.
- absolūtiō, -ōnis**, [absolvō], f., *acquittal*.
- ab-solvō, -ere, -solvī, -solūtus**, *complete, sum up, set forth, relate*.
- abstinentia, -ae**, [abstineō, hold off], f., *self-restraint, disinterestedness*.
- ab-sum, -esse, āfuī, āfutūrus**, with ab, *be away from, be distant, hold aloof from, be wanting, fail*.
- ab-surdus, -a, -um**, [surdus, deaf], adj., *without merit, worthless, contemptible*.
- abundē**, [abundus, copious], adv., *in profusion, abundantly*.
- ab-ūtor, -ūtī, -ūsus sum**, *abuse, misuse*.
- ac**, see *atque*.
- accēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessūrus**, [ad + cēdō], with ad, *approach, advance on*; with hūc, *be added*.
- accelerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, [ad + celerō, from celer, swift], *make haste*.
- accendō, -ere, -cendī, -cēnsus**, [ad + unused candō, glow], *kindle, rouse*; pass., *burn within one, be on fire*.
- accidō, -ere, -cidī, —**, [ad + cadō], with dat., *be fall, happen, occur*.

- accipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus, [ad + capiō], receive, accept, take; hear, listen to, learn.
- accūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ad + causa], accuse, find fault with.
- ācer, ācris, ācre, [AC, sharp], adj., keen, active, fierce.
- acerbitās, -ātis, [acerbus], f., bitterness, harshness, severity, suffering.
- acerbus, -a, -um, [AC, sharp], adj., bitter, harsh, severe, rigorous.
- aciēs, -ēī, [AC, sharp], f., (sharp edge), line of battle; prima aciēs, front rank.
- ācritēr, [ācer], adv., fiercely.
- āctiō, -ōnis, [AG, drive], f., action; pl. often, public acts, official measures.
- ad, prep. with acc., to; of motion and direction, to, toward, up to, upon; of place, near, in the vicinity of; of time, toward, at; of purpose, especially with gerundive, for, for the purpose of, in order to; rem ad senātum referre, lay the matter before the senate; quem ad modum, how; ad hōc, in addition to this, besides, moreover; ad id locī, to this place.
- ad- in composition, to, toward, in addition to.
- ad-dō, -dere, -didī, -ditus, add to; increase; impart, inspire.
- ad-dūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, lead to, bring into; ad cōnsilium addūcere, induce to adopt a plan; in spem addūcere, raise hopes.
1. ad-eō, -īre, -iī or -ivī, -itūrus, go to, visit.
2. ad-eō, adv., to such a degree; id adeō, and just this, this particular. [pulence.
- adeps, -ipsis, m. and f., fat, coradfectus, -a, -um, [part. of ad-ficiō, do to], adj., affected, touched.
- ad-hūc, adv., up to this point, so far, as yet.
- adigō, -ere, -ēgī, -āctus, [ad + agō], drive to; ad iūsiūrandum adigere, cause to take oath, bind by oath.
- adimō, -ere, -ēmī, -ēemptus, [ad + emō], with dat. of person and acc. of thing, take away, deprive of.
- adipiscor, -ī, adeptus sum, [ad + apiscor, reach], obtain, secure, win, gain; adeptus with passive meaning, 5, 30.
- aditus, -ūs, [1. adeō], m., access.
- ad-iungō, -ere, -iūnxī, -iūctus, with acc. and dat., join, add.
- ad-iuvō, -āre, -iūvi, -iūtus, [iuvō, aid], help, aid, support.
- ad-minister, -trī, [minister, attendant], m., servant, instrument, tool.
- ad-ministrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ministrō, attend], conduct, guide, administer, direct.
- ad-moneō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, with acc. of person and either dē or gen. of thing, remind, urge.
- ad-nītor, -nītī, -nīxus sum, exert one's self, make an effort.
- ad-olēscō, -ere, -olēvī, -ultus, [olēscō, grow], grow larger, increase, become great.
- adscendō, -ere, -scendī, -scēnsus, [ad + scandō, climb], mount, ascend, scale.

ad-scīscō, -ere, -scīvī, -scītus, [scīscō, accept], receive, admit, accept; add, attach.  
 ad-sentior, -irī, -sēnsus sum, [sentiō], with dat., assent to.  
 ad-sequor, -ī, -secūtus sum, follow up; accomplish.  
 ad-sīdō, -ere, -sēdī, —, [sīdō, sit], take one's seat, sit down.  
 adsiduē, [adsiduus, continual], adv., constantly.  
 ad-sistō, -ere, -stitī, —, [sistō, cause to stand], take one's stand, station one's self.  
 ad-sum, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus, with dat., be present in; come, advance upon.  
 adulēscēns, -entis, [part. of adolēscō], adj., young; as noun, m. and f., youth, young man, young woman.  
 adulēscēntia, -ae, [adulēscēns], f., youth.  
 adulēscēntulus, -ī, [adulēscēns], m., very young man, mere youth.  
 adulter, -erī, m., adulterer, paramour.  
 adultus, -a, -um, [adolēscō], adj., grown up, full grown.  
 ad-veniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventus, come to, arrive.  
 adventō, -āre, —, —, [freq. of adveniō], advance, approach.  
 ad-vesperāscit, -ere, -rāvīt, —, impers., it grows dusk, toward evening.  
 ad-vocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, call, summon.  
 ad-vorsus, -a, -um, [part. of advortō, turn to], adj., turned against, in front; with dat., hostile, against, unfavorable;

rēs advorsae, want of success, failure of plans.  
 aedificō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [aedīs + FAC, make], build.  
 aedilis, -is, [aedīs], m., aedile, a Roman magistrate who superintended the public games and markets; the two curule aediles were besides building and street commissioners, while the two plebeian aediles had charge of the decrees of the senate and people.  
 aedis or aedēs, -is, [AID, burn, orig. hearth, house], f., of the gods, temple; of men, in pl. only, house, dwelling.  
 aeger, -gra, -grum, adj., sick, suffering; pedibus aeger, lame.  
 aemula, -ae, f., rival.  
 Aenēās, -ae, m., Aeneas, a Trojan prince, who, after the fall of Troy, sailed with a few followers to Italy and planted a colony in Latium, thus becoming the ancestor of the Romans.  
 aequābiliter, [aequābilis, equal], adv., uniformly, regularly, smoothly.  
 aequālis, -e, [aequō, equalize], adj., equal.  
 aequāliter, [aequālis], adv., equally.  
 aequē, [aequus], adv., equally, to the same extent, alike.  
 aequitās, -ātis, [aequus], f., justice, equity, fairness.  
 aequus, -a, -um, [AIC, like], adj., even, level; equal; aequā manū discēdere, come off with a drawn battle, result indecisively; cālm, aequō animō, calmly; as noun, aequum, -ī,

- n., with a comp. (more than is) *fair, reasonable*.
- aerārium, -ī, [aerārius, relating to copper money], n., *treasury*.
- aerumna, -ae, f., *hardship, trouble, suffering*.
- aes, aeris, n., *copper, bronze, money*; aes aliēnum, (another man's money), *debt*.
- aestumō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [AIS, wish], *estimate, value, weigh*; regard.
- aestuō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [aestus, heat], *burn, be inflamed*.
- aetās, -ātis, [for aevitās from aevum, age], *life, particular time of life, youth, old age, years*; aetātem agere, *pass one's life, live*.
- aeternus, -a, -um, [for aeviternus from aevum, age], adj., *eternal, lasting*.
- afferō, -ferre, attuli, allātus, [ad + ferō], with dat., *bring to, bring upon, cause*.
- afflictō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. of affligō, strike at], *break to pieces*; afflictāre sēsē, *beat one's breast, be greatly troubled, be very anxious*.
- affluō, -ere, -fluxī, —, [ad + fluō, flow], *abound*.
- ager, agrī, [cf. Eng. acre], m., (cultivated) *land, field, country, territory*; especially territory belonging to a community, as ager Faesulānus, *the region about Faesulae, the district of Faesulae*.
- aggredior, -ī, -gressus sum, [ad + gradior, step], *attack, assault*.
- agitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. of agō], *set in motion, urge, spur; carry on; give vent to; pass, spend; agitate, disturb, distract; act, behave, meditate, reflect, ponder, consider, adopt, plot, scheme, keep active; pass, prevail*.
- agō, -ere, ēgī, āctus, [AG, drive], *drive, do, accomplish; act, move, commence operations; of public transactions, treat, discuss, talk; cum populō agere, address the people on a law or measure; deal with, confer; pass., be a question; of time, aetātem agere, pass one's life, live*.
- agrestis, -e, [ager], adj., *rustic, rude, barbarous*; as noun, agrestis, -is, m., *countryman, peasant, farmer, rustic*.
- aiō, def. 3., *say, assert, affirm*.
- alacer, -cris, -cre, adj., *active, eager*.
- āleō, -ōnis, [ālea, game with dice], m., *gambler*.
- algor, -ōris, [algeō, be cold], m., *cold*.
- aliās, [alius], adv., *at another time; under other circumstances*.
- alibī, [ali-, other + locat. ending -bī], adv., *elsewhere*; alii alibī, *some here, others there*.
- aliēnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [aliēnus], *alienate, estrange, discard, set aside*.
- aliēnus, -a, -um, [alius], adj., *of another, another's, of others, others', foreign, strange, of strangers*; aes aliēnum, (another's money), *debt*; with gen., *ill-adapted, unsuitable*; with dat., *unfavorable, hurtful*; with ā, *foreign, ill-suited*



- to, against; of the mind, estranged, disordered, diseased.

aliō, [alius], adv., to another place, elsewhere; alius . . . aliō, in different directions.

aliquandō, [ali-, other + quandō, sometime], adv., (at some time or other), at length, at last.

aliquantō, [aliquantus, considerable], adv., considerably.

aliquis (-quī), -qua, -quid (-quod), [ali-, other + quis], indef. pron., some one, something, any one, anything; as adj., some, any.

aliquot, [ali-, other + quot, as many], indecl. adj., some, several, a few.

aliter, [alius], adv., otherwise.

alius, -a, -ud, gen. aliūs, dat.

aliī, [AL, other], adj., another, some other, other, different; else; in comparison, with atque, other than; alius . . .

alius, one . . . another, different . . . different, the one . . . the other, each other; pl., some . . . others, others . . . others, so also aliī . . .

pars; alium . . . aliō and aliōs . . . alibi, others . . . elsewhere; aliī aliō mōre vīventēs, accustomed to different modes of life; often as noun, alius, another; aliī, others.

allātus, see afferō.

Allobrogēs, -um, m. pl., Allobroges, a tribe of Gauls, whose territory was between the Rhone and the Alps, in what is now Savoy. In B.C. 121 they were conquered by Fabius Maximus, and became a part of the ulterior prōvincia Rō-

māna mentioned in Caesar's Gallic War.

alō, -ere, -uī, altus or alitus, [AL, feed], nourish, support, maintain, keep up, sustain.

alter, -tera, -terum, gen. alteriūs, dat. alterī, [AL, other], pron. adj., one of two, the other, another; alter . . . alter or ūnus . . . alter, the one . . . the other; as a numeral, the second.

altus, -a, -um, [alō], adj., high, lofty; ambitious.

am-, amb-, see ambi.

amāns, -antis, [part. of amō], adj., fond, loving; amantissimus, devoted.

ambi-, amb-, am-, insep. prefix, around.

ambitiō, -ōnis, [ambiō, go round], f., (going about of candidates for office soliciting votes), ambition.

ambitus, -ūs, [ambiō, go round], m., (going about canvassing for votes by unlawful means), bribery.

āmentia, -ae, [ā-mēns, out of one's senses], f., madness, folly.

amicīō, -īre, —, ictus, [am + iaciō, throw], wrap around, clothe.

amīcitia, -ae, [amīcus], f., friendship.

amīcus, -ī, [amō], m., friend.

ā-mittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus, (send away, let go), give up, lose, forfeit, sacrifice, relinquish, abandon; squander; confiscate.

amō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [AM, love], love; intrigue, be licentious.

amoenus, -a, -um, adj., *pleasant*.  
amor, -ōris, [AM, *love*], m., *love*;  
*passion*.

ā-moveō, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtus,  
*remove*.

amplector, -ī, -plexus sum, [am  
+ plectō, *twine*], *embrace, in-  
clude, adopt*.

amplexor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [freq.  
of amplector], *embrace, cherish*.

amplitūdō, -inis, [amplus], f.,  
*greatness, distinction, promi-  
nence*.

amplius, [comp. of amplus and  
amplē], indecl. adj. and adv.,  
*further, more*.

amplus, -a, -um, [am + PLE,  
*fill*], adj., *great, magnificent,  
glorious, renowned, honorable*.

an, conj. introducing the second  
part of a double question, *or*;  
-ne . . . an, *whether . . . or*.

The first part is sometimes  
merely implied, in which case  
an is often not translated, as  
An utī vōs . . . faceret (Was  
it for any other purpose or)  
Was it to make you, etc.?  
Nēsciō an, *I know not but, I  
am inclined to think, probably,  
perhaps*.

anceps, -cipitis, [ambi + caput],  
adj., *two-headed, double, two-  
fold*.

angulus, -ī, m., *angle, corner*.

angustiae, -ārum, [angustus,  
*narrow*], f. pl., *defile, pass*.

anima, -ae, [AN, *breathe*], f.,  
*breath, life, existence, mind,  
soul*.

animadvortō (vertō), -ere, -tī,  
-sus, [animum + advortō, *turn  
to*], *notice, observe*; with in  
and acc., *punish*.

animal, -ālis, [anima], n., *ani-  
mal*.

animus, -ī, [AN, *breathe*], m.,  
*soul, mind, mental powers,  
reason*; *state of mind, feeling,  
inclination, baser inclinations,  
passion*; *disposition, temper,  
character*; *courage, resolution,  
spirit*; *purpose, determination*;  
the gen. is sometimes not trans-  
lated, as virtūs animī, *courage*;  
sometimes translated by  
personal pronoun, as animus  
ausus est, *I ventured*; cōn-  
sciens animus, *conscience*; ae-  
quō animō, *calmly*; in animum  
indūcere, *make up one's mind,  
resolve, determine*.

Annius, -a, name of a Roman  
gens; Q. Annius Chīlō, a  
senator, was one of Catiline's  
confederates.

annus, -ī, m., *year*.

annuus, -a, -um, [annus], adj.,  
*for a year, annual, yearly*.

ante, adv. and prep., *before*:

(1) As adv., *before, previously,  
ago*; ante quam, *sooner than,  
before, until*.

(2) As prep. with acc., *before,  
in advance of*; ante aliquem  
esse, *surpass, excel any one*;  
in dates, ante diem, *on such  
a day before, as, ante diem  
VI. Kal., on the sixth day  
before the Calends*.

anteā, [ante + eā], adv., *before,  
previously, formerly*.

ante-capiō, -ere, -cēpī, -captus,  
*seize beforehand, provide for  
before, anticipate, forestall*.

ante-hāc, adv., *before this*.

antelūcānus, -a, -um, [ante +  
lūx], adj., *before light*; with

- cēna, *lasting till daybreak, all night.*
- ante-pōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positus, *place before, think of more importance, prefer.*
- antīquus, -a, -um, [ante], adj., *old*; as noun, antīquī, -ōrum, m. pl., *the ancients, men of old.*
- Antōnius, -a, name of a Roman gens; *C. Antōnius Hybrida* was Cicero's colleague in the consulship.
- anxius, -a, -um, [ANG, squeeze], adj., *anxious, troubled.*
- aperiō, -ire, aperuī, apertus, [ab + pariō], *open, disclose, explain.*
- apertē, [apertus, open], adv., *openly, clearly, without reserve.*
- apparātus, -a, -um, [apparō, prepare], adj., (made ready), *sumptuous.*
- appellō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ad + pellō], *address, speak to, accost; approach, appeal to; name, mention, call by name, call to, call.*
- appetēns, -entis, [part. of appetō], adj. with gen., *grasping after, eager for.*
- appetō, -ere, -ivī or -iī, -ītus, [ad + petō], *strive after, aim at, seek, desire.*
- approbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ad + probō], *favor, approve.*
- aptus, -a, -um, [AP, lay hold], adj., with ad, *suited, adapted.*
- apud, prep. with acc., *with, among; at the house of; in the hands of; in the days of; at, in.*
- Āpūlia, -ae, f., *Apulia*, a district in southeastern Italy.
- aquila, -ae, f., (eagle), *the eagle, the standard* of the Roman legion, consisting of a silver or golden eagle carried on a pole.
- āra, -ae, f., *altar.*
- arbiter, -trī, [ad + BA, go], m., *spectator, witness.*
- arbitror, -ārī, -ātus sum, [arbiter], *be of the opinion, believe, consider, think.*
- arcessō, -ere, -ivī, -ītus, [ad + cēdō], *call for, send for, summon, invite.*
- ārdēns, -entis, [ārdeō, burn], adj., *fiery, ardent, intense.*
- arduus, -a, -um, adj., *steep; difficult, arduous.*
- argenteus, -a, -um, [argentum], adj., *of silver, silver.*
- argentum, -ī, [ARG, bright], n., *silver, silver money.*
- arma, -ōrum, [AR, fit], n. pl., *arms, weapons.*
- armātus, -a, -um, [part. of armō], adj., *armed, in arms, well armed, equipped*; as noun, armātī, -ōrum, m. pl., *armed men, men in arms.*
- armō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [arma], *arm, equip.*
- arō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [AR, plough], *plough, till, cultivate.*
- Arrētīnus, -a, -um, [Arrētium], adj., *Arretine, of or pertaining to Arretium*, a town in Etruria.
- arrigō, -ere, -rēxī, -rēctus, [ad + regō], *rouse, excite.*
- ars, artis, [AR, fit], f., *skill, art, profession; conduct, practice, character; quality.*
- artē, [artus, close], adv., *closely, compactly, in close array.*
- asciscō, see adsciscō.
- Asia, -ae, f., *Asia Minor, Asia.*

asper, -era, -erum, adj., *rough, rugged; difficult, perilous; disagreeable, discouraging, desperate, disastrous.*

āspernor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [ab + spernor, *despise*], *spurn, scorn.*

aspiciō, -ere, -exī, -ectus, [ad + speciō, *look*], *look upon, look at.*

astūtia, -ae, [astūtus, *wary*], f., *adroitness, shrewdness, cunning.*

at, conj., introducing (1) a contrast, *but, but on the other hand, but yet*; (2) a qualification, *but yet, and yet, nevertheless, however*; (3) a direct opposition, *but, but on the contrary*; (4) an objection, *at enim, but you say.*

Athēniēnsēs, -ium, [Athēnae], m. pl., *the Athenians.*

atque, before consonants ac, [ad + -que], conj., emphasizing what follows, *and also, and even, as well as, and; and so, and further, and especially, moreover; and yet; simul ac, as soon as; iūxtā ac, just as, as little as; contrā ac, contrary to what; alius atque, other than.*

atrōcītās, -ātis, [atrōx], f., *enormity, atrocity.*

atrōx, -ōcis, [āter, *black*], adj., *atrocious, monstrous, inhuman, horrible; perilous.*

attendō, -ere, -tendī, -tentus, [ad + tendō], *direct one's attention to, attend to, consider.*

attentē, [attentus, *attentive*], adv., *carefully, thoroughly.*

atterō, -ere, -trīvī, -trītus, [ad

+ terō, *rub*], *wear away, destroy, weaken, impair.*

attribuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, [ad + tribuō], *assign, allot.*

attulī, see afferō.

auctor, -ōris, [AVG, *grow*], m., *originator, doer; authority, source of information; voucher, guarantor, security.*

auctōritās, -ātis, [auctor], f., *influence, authority, weight.*

audācia, -ae, [audāx], f., *daring, courage, boldness, effrontery, recklessness.*

audācter, [audāx], adv., *boldly, courageously.*

audāx, -ācis, [audeō], adj., *daring, bold, reckless, audacious, foolhardy, desperate.*

audeō, -ēre, ausus sum, semi-dep., *venture, dare.*

audiō, -ire, -ivī or -iī, -ītus, *hear, hear of.*

augeō, -ēre, auxī, auctus, [AVG, *grow*], *increase, augment, enlarge, advance, strengthen.*

Aurēlius, -a, name of a Roman gens; *Aurēlia Orestilla* was Catiline's second wife.

Aurēlius, -a, -um, adj., *Aurelian; Aurēlia via, the Aurelian Way, the military road running north along the coast from Rome to Pisa.*

auris, -is [AV, *notice*], f., *ear.*

aut, conj., *or; aut . . . aut, either . . . or.*

autem, postpositive conj., *however, but, on the other hand, whereas, while, moreover, then again, then, now.*

Autronius, -a, name of a Roman gens; *P. Autronius Paetus*, elected consul in B.C. 66, but



disqualified for bribery, became one of Catiline's most active confederates.

**auxilium**, -ī, [AVG, *grow*], n., *help, aid, assistance, support*.

**avāritia**, -ae, [avārus, *greedy of gain*], f., *greed, avarice, rapacity*.

**avidus**, -a, -um, [AV, *desire*], adj., with gen., *eager, desirous*.

**ā-vortō**, -ere, -tī, -sus, *turn away, turn aside*.

### B.

**barbarī**, -ōrum, [BAR, *stammer*], m. pl., *barbarians*.

**barbātus**, -a, -um, [barba, *beard*], adj., *bearded*.

**beātus**, -a, -um, [beō, *make happy*], adj., *happy, prosperous, rich, well-to-do*.

**bellicōsus**, -a, -um, [bellicus, *warlike*], adj., *warlike*.

**bellum**, -ī, [for duellum from duō], n., *war*.

**bēlua**, -ae, f., *beast, animal*.

**bene**, [bonus], adv., *well*; **bene dīcere** or **disserere**, *speaking or discuss eloquently*; **bene cōsulere**, *deliberate wisely, prudently*; **bene pollicērī**, *make fair promises*; **bene facere**, with dat., *be of service to, benefit*; **bene facta**, *good deeds, benefits*.

**beneficium**, -ī, [beneficus, *generous*], n., *kindness, service, favor, benefit*.

**Bēstia**, -ae, m., a *cōgnōmen* in the Calpurnian gens; *L. Calpurnius Bēstia* was one of Catiline's confederates.

**binī**, -ae, -a, [DVI, *two*], distrib. num. adj., *two each, two*.

**bipartītō**, [DVI, *two* + *partior, divide*], adv., *in two divisions, in two parties*.

**bonum**, -ī, [bonus], n., *good thing, advantage, benefit, welfare, honor*; *the good, goodness*; **bona**, -ōrum, n. pl., *property, possessions*; **bona patria**, *inheritance, patrimony*.

**bonus**, -a, -um, comp. **melior**, sup. **optumus** (**optimus**), adj., *good, respectable, honorable, worthy, brave, noble, true, honest, loyal*; *capable; valuable*; **bona fāma**, *fair fame*; as noun, **bonī**, -ōrum, m. pl., *the higher classes, the aristocracy*.

**brevī**, [abl. of *brevis*, sc. *tempore*], adv., *in a short time, quickly*.

**brevis**, -e, [BREG, *break*], adj., *short, brief*.

**Bruttius**, -a, -um, [Bruttiī], adj., *of the Bruttii, Bruttian*; **ager Bruttius**, *the country of the Bruttii*, the southernmost district of Italy.

**Brūtus**, -ī, [brūtus, *heavy*], m., a Roman *cōgnōmen*; **D. Iūnius Brūtus**, *D. Junius Brutus*, consul in B.C. 77, was the husband of Sempronia.

### C.

**C.**, abbreviation for **Gāius**, a Roman *praenōmen*, or forename.

**cadāver**, -eris, [cadō], n., *dead body, corpse*.

**cadō**, -ere, **cecidī**, **cāsūrus**, [CAD, *fall*], *fall; be killed; happen, occur*.

caedēs, -is, [SCID, *split*], f., *murder, massacre, slaughter*.

caelātus, -a, -um, [caelō, *en-grave*], adj., *carved, sculptured, engraved*.

caelum, -ī, [CAV, *hollow*], n., *sky, heaven*.

Caepārius, -ī, [caepe, *onion*], m., a Roman name; Q. Caepārius (in Cic., *M. Cēpārius*), a Terracinian, was one of Catiline's confederates.

Caesar, -aris, m., name of a family in the Julian gens:

(1) L. Iūlius Caesar, *L. Julius Caesar*, consul B.C. 64, was an uncle of Mark Antony, and a distant relative of C. Iūlius Caesar.

(2) Gāius Iūlius Caesar, *Gaius Julius Caesar*, the famous conqueror of Gaul and dictator, was leader of the popular party in B.C. 63.

calamitās, -ātis, f., *disaster, misfortune, ruin*.

calamitōsus, -a, -um, [calamitās], adj., *disastrous, ruinous, unfortunate*.

callidus, -a, -um, [calleō, *be callous*], adj., *shrewd, cunning, crafty*.

cālō, -ōnis, m., *camp-servant*.

calumnia, -ae, f., *malicious accusation, false charge*.

camera, -ae, [CAM, *bend*], f., *vaulted or arched roof*.

Camers, -ertis, [Camerīnum], m. and f., *Camertian*, an inhabitant of the town *Camerīnum* in Umbria.

campus, -ī, [SCAMP, *dig*], m., *plain*; campus Mārtius, a grassy plain along the Tiber

in the northwestern part of Rome, where the people assembled for games and military exercises, and for the elections at the comitia centuriāta.

canis, -is, m. and f., *dog*.

canō, -ere, cecinī, cantus, [CAN, *sound*], *sound*; signa canere, *sound the signal for battle*.

capessō, -ere, -īvī, -itus, [desid. from capiō], (seize eagerly), *take hold of*; capessere rem pūblicam, *take an active interest in the state*.

capillus, -ī, [caput], m., *the hair*.

capiō, -ere, cēpī, captus, [CAP, *take*], *take, take up, seize*; *take captive, capture*; *captivate, fascinate*; *take by storm, carry by assault*; *form, conceive, receive, contain*; cōnsilium capere, *adopt*.

capitālis, -e, [caput], adj., (involving life), *capital*; rēscapitālis, *capital crime*.

Capitō, -ōnis, [caput], m., a Roman name; P. Gabīnius Capitō, of the equestrian order, was one of Catiline's chief confederates.

Capitōlium, -ī, [caput], n., *the Capitol*, the temple of Jupiter on the Capitoline Hill in Rome.

captō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. from capiō], *grasp at, strive after*.

Capua, -ae, f., *Capua*, the capital of Campania, a rich and luxurious city.

caput, capitis, n., *head*; suprā caput esse, *descend upon, be close at hand*.

carcer, carceris, m., *prison*; especially the state prison at

Rome in the north corner of the Forum.

**careō**, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus, with abl., *be deprived of, do without, abstain from.*

**carptim**, [carpō, *pick*], adv., *piecemeal, in parts, for different periods.*

**Carthāginiēnsis**, -is, [Carthāgō], m. and f., *Carthaginian.*

**Carthāgō**, -inis, f., *Carthage*, a powerful city on the north coast of Africa, near the modern Tunis.

**cārus**, -a, -um, adj., *dear, precious.*

**Cassius**, -a, name of a Roman gens; *L. Cassius Longīnus*, a senator, was one of Catiline's chief conspirators.

**castra**, -ōrum, n. pl., *camp, encampment.*

**castrēnsis**, -e, [castra], adj., *of the camp*; **latrōcinium castrēnsē** (brigandage with a camp), i.e. *open brigandage.*

**cāsus**, -ūs, [CAD, *fall*], m., *accident, chance; mishap, misfortune, disaster.*

**caterva**, -ae, f., *crowd, band, company.*

**Catilīna**, -ae, m., name of a Roman family of the Sergian gens; *L. Sergius Catilīna*, *L. Sergius Catiline*, see Introduction.

**Catō**, -ōnis, [catus, *shrewd*], m., name of a Roman family of the Porcian gens; *M. Porcius Catō*, great-grandson of Cato the Censor, was famed for his firmness and integrity; at the time of Catiline's conspiracy, he was a prominent senator;

after the defeat at Thapsus in B.C. 46, rather than submit to Caesar, he committed suicide at Utica, whence he was called *Uticēnsis.*

**Catulus**, -ī, m., name of a family of the Lutatian gens; *Q. Lutātius Catulus*, consul B.C. 78, was a highly respected leader of the senatorial party.

**causa**, -ae, f., *cause, reason, motive, occasion*; **eā causā**, *on this account*; **causā** with preceding gen., *for the sake of, on account of*; in law, *judicial process*; **causā cōgnitā**, *after a judicial investigation.*

**caveō**, -ēre, cāvī, **cautus**, *be on one's guard*; **cavēre ab**, *guard against, take precautions against*; **cavēte** foll. by subj., *beware of, take care not to, see that you do not.*

**-ce**, enclitic particle with demon. force appended to pronouns, as, **hīce**, **hūiusce.**

**cēdō**, -ere, cessī, **cessus**, with dat., *yield, give way, retire, retreat, resign, submit*; **locō cēdere**, *abandon one's post; result, happen*; **prōsperē cēdere**, *succeed.*

**celebrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [celeber, *celebrated*], *celebrate, honor, make famous.*

**Celer**, -eris, [celer, *swift*], m., a Roman *cōgnōmen* in the family of the Metelli, see **Metellus** (2).

**celeritās**, -ātis, [celer, *swift*], f., *quickness, swiftness, speedy action.*

**celeriter**, [celer], adv., *quickly, speedily.*

cēna, -ae, f., *dinner*, the principal meal of the Romans, usually beginning about the middle of the afternoon and lasting at least several hours.

cēnsēō, -ēre, -uī, cēnsus, (rate, estimate); of the senate and its members, *be of opinion, propose, recommend, move, vote, decree*; sometimes ironically, *suppose*.

cēnsōr, -ōris, [cēnsēō], m., *cen-sor*, a Roman magistrate. Two censors were elected every five years to hold office for eighteen months; their chief duties were to enroll and tax the citizens, let contracts for public works, and supervise the morals of senate, equites, and people.

centum, indecl. num. adj., *a hundred*.

centuriō, -ōnis, [centuria, *company of a hundred soldiers*], m., *centurion, commander of a centuria*, corresponding to a sergeant in a modern army.

Cēpārius, see Caepārius.

cernō, -ere, crēvī, crētus, [CERN, *part*], see, *perceive, discern*.

certāmen, -inis, [certō], n., *struggle, contest, dispute, contention, quarrel; rivalry*.

1. certō, [certus], adv., *certainly, assuredly, fully*.

2. certō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [certus], *fight, struggle; vie with*.

certus, -a, -um, [cernō], adj., *certain; sure, true, reliable; definite, particular, special; prō certō, assuredly, positively; prō certō habētōte, be assured; aliquem certīorem facere, inform, apprise*.

cervīx, -īcis, f., *neck, shoulders*.

cēterum, [cēterus], conj., *for the rest, now, besides, further; but, yet, still*.

cēterus, -a, -um, adj., *the other, the rest*.

Cethēgus, -ī, m., name of a Roman family in the Cornelian gens; *C. Cornēlius Cethēgus*, a senator, was one of the most reckless of Catiline's followers.

Chīlō, -ōnis, m., name of a Roman family in the Annian gens; *Q. Annius Chīlō* was one of Catiline's accomplices.

Cicerō, -ōnis, [cicer, *chick-pea*], m., name of a Roman family in the Tullian gens; *M. Tullius Cicerō*, the orator and writer, was consul in B.C. 63.

Kimber, -brī, m., name of a Roman family in the Gabinian gens; *P. Gabīnius Capitō* (see Capitō) is called *Kimber Gabīnius* by Cicero, 35, 8.

Kimbricus, -a, -um, [Kimbrī], adj., *Kimbrian, of the Kimbri*, a people of Northern Germany, who with the Teutones threatened to invade Italy, and greatly alarmed the Romans by defeating several of their armies. However, in B.C. 101 they were utterly defeated by Marius at *Campi Raudii*.

Cinna, -ae, m., name of a Roman family in the Cornelian gens; *L. Cornēlius Cinna*, consul in B.C. 86, on the death of his colleague Marius, became virtually sole ruler of Rome for three years.



circiter, [circus, circle], prep. with acc., and adv., *about, not far from.*

circum, [circus, circle], prep. with acc., and adv., *around, about.*

circumclūdō, -ere, -clūsī, -clūsus, [circum + claudō, shut], *shut in, surround, hem in.*

circum-dō, -dare, -dedī, -datus, *put around, surround.*

circum-eō, -ire, -ivī or -iī, circum-itus or circuitus, *go around.*

circum-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, *bear around, carry around.*

circumscriptor, -ōris, [circum + scribō], m., *cheat.*

circum-veniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventus, *surround, beset, press hard; attack, waylay; ensnare, entrap, entangle, involve.*

citerior, -ius, [citer from cis, on this side], adj., *on this side, hither, nearer; Hispania citerior, Hither Spain, i.e. the eastern half; Gallia citerior, Cisalpine Gaul, in Northern Italy.*

citō, [citus], adv., *quickly, speedily.*

citus, -a, -um, [part. of cieō, move], adj., *quick, swift, rapid.*

cīvilis, -e, [cīvis], adj., *of citizens, of one's countrymen, civil.*

cīvis, -is, m. and f., *citizen, fellow-citizen, fellow-countryman, countryman.*

cīvitās, -ātis, [cīvis], f., *body of citizens, citizens; state, commonwealth.*

clādēs, -is, f., *disaster; slaughter, massacre.*

clāmor, -ōris, [CAL, call], m., *a shouting, shout, uproar, clamor, shouts.*

clārus, -a, -um, [CAL, call], adj., *clear, manifest, plain, evident; brilliant, illustrious, distinguished, famous, glorious.*

claudō, -ere, clausī, clausus, [CLAV, lock], *shut up; hide, conceal; hem in.*

cliēns, -entis, [for cluēns, part. of clueō, hear], m., *dependant, client, one who, retaining his freedom, placed himself under the protection of a wealthy patron, who provided him with food and clothing, but in turn required him to be at his beck and call at all times.*

Cn., abbreviation for Gnaeus.

co-, see cum- in composition.

co-aequō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [aequō, make level], *level.*

co-alēscō, -ere, -aluī, -alitus, [alēscō, increase, inceptive from alō], *become united, unite, blend, coalesce.*

co-arguō, -ēre, -uī, —, [arguō, make clear], *prove guilty, convict.*

(coepiō, -ere, obsolete), coepī, coeptus, [com + AP, lay hold], *begin, commence.*

coerceō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, [com + arceō, shut up], *restrain, control.*

coetus, -ūs, [co-eō, go together], m., *meeting, assembly.*

cōgitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [com + agitō], *consider, reflect, think.*

cōgnātus, -ī, [com + GNA, beget], m., *kinsman, blood-relation, relative.*

- cōgnitor, -ōris, [cōgnōscō], m., *advocate, defender, voucher, sponsor.*
- cōgnōscō, -ere, cōgnōvī, cōgnītus, [com + (g)nōscō], *become acquainted with, hear, ascertain, find, learn, examine, investigate; understand, comprehend; recognize, acknowledge; identify; in perf. tenses, know, be aware; causā cōgnitā, after a judicial investigation.*
- cōgō, -ere, coēgī, coāctus, [com + agō], *bring together, collect, assemble.*
- cohors, -hortis, [com + HER, grasp], f., (enclosure, cattle-yard, crowd), *company, division, cohort, the tenth part of a legion, usually about 360 men; cohors praetōria, body-guard of the general (who was originally praetor).*
- co-hortor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *encourage, exhort, urge.*
- collēga, -ae, [com + LEG, be fixed], m., *colleague, associate.*
- colligō, -ere, -lēgī, -lēctus, [com + LEG, gather], *collect, assemble, gather.*
- collocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [com + locō], *place, post, station.*
- collubet, -ēre, -lubuit or -lubitum est, [com + lubet], *impers., with dat., it pleases, it is agreeable.*
- collum, -ī, n., *neck.*
- colō, -ere, coluī, cultus, *till, cultivate; cherish, practise.*
- colōnia, -ae, [colōnus], f., *colony.*
- colōnus, -ī, [colō], m., *member or citizen of a colony, colonist.*
- color or colōs, -ōris, m., *color, complexion.*
- com-, see cum- in composition.
- comes, -itis, [com + I, go], m. and f., *companion, comrade.*
- comitātus, -ūs, [comitor, accompany], m., *company, retinue, train, escort.*
- comitia, -ōrum, [com + I, go], n. pl., *an assembly of the people to elect magistrates, enact laws, etc., election.*
- comitium, -ī, [com + I, go], n., *the comitium, an open space in the north corner of the Forum, where the comitia cūriāta were held.*
- commeātus, -ūs, [commeō, go back and forth], m., *provisions, supplies.*
- com-memorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *call to mind, remind; mention.*
- commendātiō, -ōnis, [commēndō], f., *recommendation, commendation.*
- commendō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [com + mandō], *commend, commit, intrust, confide.*
- comminus, [com + manus], adv., *hand to hand, at close quarters, in close combat.*
- com-mittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus (bring together in fight); *proelium committere, begin the engagement; commit, perpetrate.*
- commodō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [commodus, fitting], *furnish, supply, provide, produce.*
- commodum, -ī, [commodus, fitting], n., *convenience, advantage, interest.*
- com-moror, -ārī, -ātus sum, *tarry, delay, wait, stay.*

com-moveō, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtus, -*move greatly, stir, rouse, disturb, excite.*

commūnicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [commūnis], with cum, *communicate, share, identify; consult, concert with.*

com-mūnis, -e, [mūnis, *serviceable*], adj., with cum, *common, in common.*

com-parō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *prepare, make ready, furnish, provide, procure, collect, obtain, raise.*

com-pellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsus, *drive, force, compel.*

comperiō, -īre, -perī, -pertus, [com + pariō], with acc. and inf., *find out, ascertain, learn, discover, prove, authenticate.*

com-pleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētus, [pleō, *fill*], with abl., *fill up, fill, complete.*

complexus, -ūs, [complector, *embrace*], m., *embrace.*

com-plūrēs, -plūra (-ia), gen. -ium, adj., pl., *several, a number, many.*

compositē, [compōnō, *arrange*], adv., *in studied language, in elaborate style.*

com-prehendō, -ere, -hendī, -hēnsus, [prehendō, *grasp*], *take into custody, arrest.*

com-probō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *establish, attest, confirm, verify.*

con-, see cum- in composition.

cōnātus, -ūs, [cōnor], m., *attempt, endeavor, effort, enterprise.*

con-cēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus, with in and acc., *pass over into, pass under.*

concidō, -ere, -cidi, —, [com +

cadō], *fall, be slain; collapse.*

concitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. from concio, *call together*], *rouse, stir, excite, instigate.*

con-clāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [clāmō, *cry out*], with acc. and inf., *cry out, call out, shout.*

concordia, -ae, [concor, *of the same mind*], f., *harmony, concord; Concordia, -ae, f., Concord, Goddess of Concord, in whose temple, on the north-west side of the Forum, the senate often met.*

con-cupiscō, -ere, -cupivī, -cupitus, [cupiscō, *inceptive from cupio*], *long for, greatly desire, covet.*

con-currō, -ere, -currī (-cucurrī), -cursus, with ad, *hasten to, flock to; with cum, rush together, meet, engage in battle, fight.*

con-cursus, -ūs, m., *crowding together, assembling, concourse.*

concutiō, -ere, -cussī, -cussus, [com + quatiō, *shake*], *alarm, trouble, confound, dismay.*

condemnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [com + damnō], *convict, condemn, sentence.*

condiciō, -ōnis, [com + DIC, *show*], f., *terms, conditions; condition, lot, circumstances; task.*

con-dō, -ere, -didi, -ditus, *found, establish.*

con-dōnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, with acc. and dat., *pardon, overlook, be indulgent.*

con-dūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, *hire.*

cōn-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, collātus, *compare, contrast; sē cōn-ferre, betake one's self, go.*  
 cōn-fertus, -a, -um, [part. of cōn-ferciō, *crowd together*], adj., *pressed close, crowded, thick, dense.*  
 cōn-festim, [com + FEND, *strike*], adv., *immediately, at once.*  
 cōn-ficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus, [com + faciō], *accomplish, do, make; complete, finish, settle, close; exhaust, wear out.*  
 cōn-fidō, -ere, -fīsus sum, [fidō, *trust*], semi-dep., with dat. of person, *trust to, rely on*; with acc. and inf., *be confident, be assured.*  
 cōn-firmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [firmō, *make firm*], *strengthen, establish; assure, affirm; encourage, cheer; cōnfirmātō animō, summoning up courage, taking courage.*  
 cōn-fiteor, -ērī, -fessus sum, [com + fateor, *confess*], with acc. and inf., *confess, make confession, acknowledge.*  
 cōn-fligō, -ere, -flīxī, -flīctus, [fligō, *strike*], with cum, *fight, engage.*  
 cōn-flō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [flō, *blow*], with acc. and dat., *kindle, inflame, rouse, excite; aes aliēnum cōnflāre, heap up or contract a debt.*  
 cōn-fluō, -ere, -fluxī, —, *flow together, pour into.*  
 cōn-fodiō, -ere, -fōdī, -fossus, [fodiō, *dig*], *stab, pierce, assassinate.*  
 cōn-ficiō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus, [com + iaciō, *throw*], with in and acc., *throw, cast, put.*

con-iungō, -ere, -iūnxī, -iūctus, with sē, *join.*  
 con-iūrātī, -ōrum, [coniūrō], m. pl., *conspirators.*  
 con-iūrātiō, -ōnis, [coniūrō], f., *conspiracy, plot.*  
 con-iūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *swear together, conspire, form a conspiracy, plot.*  
 cōn-or, -ārī, -ātus sum, *attempt, try, endeavor.*  
 cōn-scientia, -ae, [cōnsciō, *be conscious of*], f., *consciousness; conscience.*  
 cōn-scius, -a, -um, [com + sciō], adj., with gen., *conscious of, privy to, concerned in, having knowledge of, feeling guilty of; cōnsciūs animus, conscience.*  
 cōn-scribō, -ere, -scripsī, -scriptus, *enroll, enlist.*  
 cōn-scriptus, -ī, [cōnscribō], m., *one enrolled; patrēs cōnscriptī for patrēs et cōnscriptī, fathers (and) elect (a term used in addressing the senate), senators.*  
 cōn-senēscō, -ere, -senūī, —, [senēscō, *inceptive from seneō, be old*], *grow old, become enfeebled, lose strength.*  
 cōn-sequor, -sequī, -secūtus sum, *follow up, overtake; attain, secure.*  
 cōn-servō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *save, preserve, maintain.*  
 cōn-siderō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *look at closely, look on, regard attentively, consider, contemplate, think of.*  
 cōn-sidō, -ere, -sēdī, -sessus, [sīdō, *sit*], *encamp, pitch camp.*  
 cōn-silium, -ī, [cf. cōnsulō], n., *deliberation, determination,*



*measure, course, plan, plot, purpose, intention, project, idea, design; wise counsel, wisdom, shrewdness, penetration, power to plan; council, meeting; novom cōsilium, new precedent, departure from precedent.*

cōn-sōlor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [sōlor, comfort], *console, comfort, cheer.*

cōnspiciō, -ere, -spexī, -spectus, [com + SPEC, see], *catch sight of, see; pass., attract attention, be conspicuous, be noticed.*

cōnstanter, [cōnstāns, firm], *adv., steadily, uniformly.*

cōnstantia, -ae, [cōnstāns, firm], *f., firmness, constancy, consistency, steadfastness.*

cōn-sternō, -ere, -strāvī, -strātus, [sternō, spread], *build over, cover.*

cōnstituō, -ere, -stitūī, -stitūtus, [com + statuō], *place, station, post; form, draw up; determine, appoint, fix, determine upon, decide, arrange, establish.*

cōn-stō, -āre, -stitī, -stātūrus, *used impersonally with acc. and inf., be established, be proved, be evident; mihi cōn-stābat, I was firmly convinced.*

cōn-suēscō, -ere, -suēvī, -suētus, [inceptive from cōnsueō, be accustomed], *become accustomed; perf. tenses, be accustomed, be wont.*

cōnsuētūdō, -inis, [cōnsuētus, part. of cōnsuēscō], *f., custom, habit, practice; intimacy, intrigue.*

cōnsul, -ulis, [com + SAL, leap],

*m., cōnsul, title of the two chief Roman magistrates, who were elected annually; cōnsul dēsīgnātus, consul elect, i.e. one who had been elected consul, but had not yet begun his term of office.*

cōnsulāris, -e, [cōnsul], *adj., of a consul, consular; as noun, cōnsulāris, -is, m., ex-consul, man of consular rank.*

cōnsulātus, -ūs, [cōnsul], *m., consulship, consulate.*

cōnsulō, -ere, -sulūī, -sultus, [com + SAL, leap], *deliberate; take counsel for, have regard for, care for; consult, ask advice, refer, put the question; determine, decide; bene or male cōnsulere, adopt good or bad measures.*

cōnsultō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. from cōnsulō], *deliberate, consult; take counsel for, care for, look to the interests of.*

cōnsultum, -ī, [part. of cōnsulō], *n., deliberation, consultation; decree, resolution.*

cōn-sūmō, -ere, -sūmpsī, -sūmp-tus, *waste, squander.*

contāgiō, -ōnis, [com + TAG, touch], *f., contagion, infection.*

con-temnō, -ere, -temp-sī, -temp-tus, [temnō, slight], *despise, hold in contempt, scorn.*

con-tendō, -ere, -tendī, -tentus, *with ad, press on, push on, hasten; with cum, fight, contend.*

contentiō, -ōnis, [com + TEN, stretch], *f., contention, struggle, strife.*

con-terō, -ere, -trīvī, -trītus, [terō, rub], *consume, spend, waste.*

continentia, -ae, [continēns, self-restrained], f., self-restraint, self-control.

contineō, -ēre, -tinuī, -tentus, [com + teneō], enclose, bound, confine; restrain, hold in check, curb.

continuō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [continuus, continuous], build adjoining, erect in rows.

contiō, -ōnis, [for conventiō from com + ven, go], f., meeting, assembly of citizens or soldiers, not to vote, but merely to discuss some matter.

contiōnātor, -ōris, [contiōnor, meet], m., haranguer, demagogue.

contrā, adv. and prep.:

(1) As adv., on the contrary, on the other hand; **contrā ac**, contrary to, different from what.

(2) As prep. with acc., against, contrary to, in opposition to, in hostility to, in spite of; **contrā rem publicam facere**, be guilty of high treason; **contrā lubidinem animī facere**, act dispassionately.

con-trahō, -ere, -trāxī, -trāctus, accomplish, cause, produce; **amplius negōtī contrahere**, get one's self into or become involved in greater difficulties.

contrōversia, -ae, [contrōversus, disputed], f., quarrel, dispute, controversy.

contumēlia, -ae, f., insult, indignity, outrage.

con-turbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [turbō, disturb], disturb, disturb.

con-veniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventus,

come together, assemble; meet with, have an interview with; **convenit**, impers., it is fitting, it ought, it is consistent.

conventus, -ūs, [com + ven, go], m., meeting, assembly.

convertō, see convortō.

con-vincō, -ere, -vici, -victus, convict, prove guilty.

convivium, -ī, [com + viv, live], n., banquet, feast.

con-vocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, call together, convoke, summon, assemble.

con-vortō, -ere, -vorti, -vorsus, turn back, turn; alter, change.

cōperiō, -īre, -ruī, -rtus, [com + operiō, cover], cover, bury, steep.

cōpia, -ae, [com + ops], f., sing., abundance, plenty; multitude, great number, variety; number, force, army; material; means; advantage; pl., forces, troops; resources, wealth, fortune, fund.

cor-, see cum- in composition.

Cornēlius, -a, name of a very famous Roman gens containing both patrician and plebeian families; *C. Cornēlius*, a knight, was a Catilinarian conspirator who volunteered to assassinate Cicero.

Cornificius, -ī, m., name of a Roman gens; *Q. Cornificius*, tribune of the plebs in B.C. 69 and a candidate for the consulship in B.C. 64, was famous for his integrity and literary ability.

corpus, -oris, n., body; **liberum corpus habere**, retain one's personal freedom.

- corrigō, -ere, -rēxī, -rēctus, [com + regō], *correct, set right*.  
 corripio, -ere, -ripui, -reptus, [com + rapio], *seize*.  
 cor-rumpō, -ere, -rūpī, -ruptus, *corrupt, ruin, waste*.  
 corruptor, -ōris, [com + rvp, break], m., *seducer, corruptor*.  
 corruptus, -a, -um, [part. of corrumpō], adj., *corrupted; corrupt, abandoned, profligate*.  
 cotidiānus, -a, -um, [cotidiē], adj., *daily*.  
 cotidiē, [quot + diēs], adv., *daily*.  
 Cotta, -ae, m., name of a Roman family; *L. Aurēlius Cotta* was consul in B.C. 65, and afterward princeps senātūs.  
 Crassus, -ī, [crassus, fat], m., name of a Roman family in the Licinian gens; *M. Licinius Crassus*, the wealthy triumvir, was suspected of being concerned in Catiline's conspiracy.  
 crēdibilis, -e, [crēdō], adj., *credible*.  
 crēditum, -ī, [crēdō], n., *loan*.  
 crēdō, -ere, crēdidī, crēditus, [CRAT, faith + DA, put], with dat., *trust, believe in*; with acc. and inf., *believe, think, suppose, expect*; parenthetically crēdō, *I suppose* (ironical).  
 crēscō, -ere, crēvī, crētus, [inceptive from CRE, make], *grow, increase; grow in power, thrive, flourish, prosper*.  
 Crēticus, -ī, [Crēta, Crete], m., the cōgnōmen of *Q. Caecilius Metellus*, who subdued Crete in B.C. 68.  
 crīmen, -inis, [CRĒ, part], n., *charge, accusation*.  
 crīminor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [crī-
- men], *accuse, charge, denounce, find fault with*.  
 Crīspus, -ī, [crīspus, curly-headed], m., Sallust's cōgnōmen; see Sallustius.  
 Crotōniēnsis, -e, [Crotō or Crotōn], adj., *Crotonian, of Crotona*, a town on the east coast of Bruttium, the southernmost district of Italy (now Crotone).  
 cruciātus, -ūs, [cruciō, torture], m., *torture, torment, suffering*.  
 crūdēlis, -e, [crūdus, bloody], adj., *unfeeling, cruel, inhuman, ruthless, unrelenting, fierce*.  
 crūdēlitās, -ātis, [crūdēlis], -f., *cruelty, severity*.  
 crūdēlīter, [crūdēlis], adv., *in a cruel manner, cruelly*.  
 cruentus, -a, -um, [CRV, raw], adj., *bloody, blood-stained, drenched with blood*.  
 cruor, -ōris, [CRV, raw], m., *blood, gore*.  
 culpa, -ae, f., *fault, blame, guilt, reproach*.  
 cultus, -ūs, [COL, till], m., *cultivation, refinement, luxury, style; dissipation, sensual indulgence; attire, dress, clothing*.  
 cum, prep. with abl., *with, together with, along with, in company with*; cum tēlō, *armed with a weapon, armed, weapon in hand*. With the personal pronouns and with quī, cum is enclitic; as, tēcum, quibuscum.  
 cum- in composition has its earlier form com-, which remains unchanged before b, p, m, but is usually changed to cor- before r, to con- or col- before

n, to con- before other consonants, and to co- before vowels and h; it means (1) *together*; as, con-venire, *come together*; (2) *thoroughly, forcibly*; as, con-laudāre, *praise highly*.

cum (quom), [probably acc. of quī], conj., *when, while, after; since, inasmuch, as; though, although*.

cumulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [cumulus, *heap*], *heap up, add to, crown*.

cunctor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *delay, hesitate*.

cūnctus, -a, -um, [for co-iūnctus], adj., *the whole, all, entire, every*.

cupidē, [cupidus], adv., *eagerly*.

cupiditās, -ātis, [cupidus], f., *desire, absorbing desire, passion; avarice, cupidity*.

cupidō, -inis, [cup, *wish*], f., *desire, wish, longing, craving*.

cupidus, -a, -um, [cup, *wish*], adj., with gen., *desirous of; eager for*.

cupiō, -ere, -ivī, -itus, [cup, *wish*], *long for, desire, covet, be anxious for*.

cūra, -ae, [for cavira from cav, *watch*], f., *care, anxiety; business, duties; cūrae habēre, be mindful of, be zealous for*.

cūria, -ae, f., *the senate house, generally the Cūria Hostīlia, built by Tullus Hostīlius on the northeast side of the Forum; the senate*.

Cūrius, -a, name of a Roman gens; Q. Cūrius, of senatorial rank, was the conspirator through whom Cicero obtained definite information concerning Catiline's plots; see Fulvia.

cūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [cūra], *take care, see to, attend to; take charge, take command*.

cursus, -ūs, [CER, *drive*], m., *course, career*.

cūstōdia, -ae, [cūstōs], f., *guard, custody; libera cūstōdia, confinement, not in prison, but at the house of an influential man, who was made responsible for the prisoner*.

cūstōs, -ōdis, [scv, *cover*], m., *guard, keeper*.

Cȳrus, -ī, [Kūpos], m., *Cyrus the Great, the founder of the Persian Empire (B.C. 559)*.

## D.

D., abbreviation for Decimus, a Roman praenōmen, or forename.

Damasippus, -ī, [Δαμάσιππος, *tamer of horses*], m., L. Iūnius Brūtus Damasippus, praetor urbānus B.C. 82; as a partisan of the younger Marius, he was put to death by Sulla.

damnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [damnum], *condemn, convict, sentence*.

damnum, -ī, [DAP, *share*], n., *loss*.

dē, prep. with abl., of motion, *from, away from*; of cause, *on account of, for*; of relation, *concerning, about, in regard to, of*; dē aliquō supplicium sūmere, *exact punishment from, inflict punishment upon*; dē imprōvisō, *unexpectedly*.

dē- in composition, *down, off, away, utterly*.

dēbeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, [dē + habeō], *owe; ought*.



- dēbilitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [dēbilis, weak], *cripple, weaken, unnerve.*
- December, -bris, -bre, [decem, ten], adj., *of December, December.*
- dē-cernō, -ere, -crēvī, -crētus, *decide, determine, resolve, vote, decree.*
- decet, -ēre, decuit, [DEC, beseem], impers., *it is becoming, it is fitting, one should.*
- decimus, -a, -um, [decem, ten], adj., *tenth.*
- dē-clārō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [clārō, make bright], *make clear; declare, announce.*
- dēcoctor, -ōris, [dēcoquō, boil down], m., *spendthrift, bankrupt.*
- decorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [decus], *adorn, embellish, beautify.*
- decōrus, -a, -um, [decor, comeliness], adj., *elegant, fine, handsome, beautiful.*
- dēcrētum, -ī, [dēcernō], n., *decree, resolution, decision, determination, arrangement, appointment, plan.*
- decus, -oris, [DEC, beseem], n., *honor, dignity; moral dignity, character.*
- dē-decus, -oris, n., *disgrace, dishonor, infamy, deed of shame.*
- dē-dō, -ere, -didī, -ditus, *give up, surrender; devote.*
- dē-dūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, *lead down; lead forth, conduct.*
- dē-fatīgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *wear out, exhaust, tire.*
- dē-fendō, -ere, -fendī, -fēnsus, [obs. fendō, strike], with ab, *defend, shield.*
- dēfēnsiō, -ōnis, [dēfendō], f., *defence.*
- dē-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, *bring before, lay before, refer to, report to.*
- dēfessus, -a, -um, [part. of dēfetīscor, become tired], adj., *wearied, enfeebled, exhausted.*
- dēficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus, [dē + faciō], *fall off, fail, become exhausted.*
- dē-gustō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [gustō, taste], *taste of, taste.*
- dēhinc, [dē + hinc, hence], adv., *then, next.*
- dein or deinde, [dē + inde], adv., *then, next, afterward, then again, further.*
- dēlectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [dē + LAC, entangle], *delight; pass., take delight in.*
- dēlēctus, -a, -um, [part. of dēligō], adj., *chosen, picked, choice, select.*
- dēleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētus, [dē + LI, smear], *blot out, destroy, annihilate.*
- dēliciae, -ārum, [dē + LAC, entangle], f. pl., *luxury, pleasure.*
- dēlictum, -ī, [part. of dēlinquō], n., *offence, fault, failure.*
- dēligō, -ere, -lēgī, -lēctus, [dē + legō], *choose, select, designate.*
- dē-liquō, -ere, -liquī, -lictus, [linquō, leave], *fail, err, do wrong, transgress, offend.*
- dēlūbrum, -ī, [dē + LV, wash], n., (place of cleansing), *shrine, sanctuary, temple.*
- dēmentia, -ae, [dē-mēns, out of one's mind], f., *insanity, madness, folly.*

- dēmissus, -a, -um, [part. of dēmittō], adj., *sunken; down-cast, dejected.*
- dēmittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus, *let down, lower.*
- dē-mōnstrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [mōnstrō, show], *point out, show, designate.*
- dēmum, [superl. of dē], adv., *at length, at last, not till then; after all, in short; after an emphatic pronoun, only, precisely.*
- dē-negō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [negō, say no], *refuse, deny.*
- dēnique, adv., *finally, in fine, in short, in a word.*
- dē-pellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsus, *drive away, remove, throw off; avert.*
- dē-poscō, -ere, -poposcī, —, [poscō, demand], *demand, ask for, claim.*
- dē-prehendō, -ere, -hendī, -hēnsus, [prehendō, grasp], *catch, detect, discover; seize, arrest; grasp, comprehend, understand.*
- dēpressus, -a, -um, [part. of dēprimō, press down], adj., *sunken.*
- dēscendō, -ere, -scendī, -scēnsus, [dē + scandō, climb], *go down, descend.*
- dēscēnsus, -ūs, [dēscendō], m., *descent.*
- dē-scribō, -ere, -scripsī, -scrip-tus, *write down, mark out, map out.*
- dē-serō, -ere, -seruī, -sertus, [serō, join], *leave, desert, abandon, forsake.*
- dēsīdia, -ae, [dēses, idle], f., *idleness, indolence, sloth.*
- dē-sīgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *choose, elect; cōnsul dēsīgnātus, consul elect, i.e. one who had been elected, but had not begun his term of office.*
- dē-spērātus, -a, -um, [dēsperō], *desperate.*
- dē-spērō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *despair of.*
- dē-sum, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus, with dat., *be wanting, lack, fail.*
- dētimeō, -ēre, -tinuī, -tentus, [dē + tenēō], with ā, *keep back, keep, detain.*
- dētrīmentum, -ī, [dē + TRI, rub], n., *loss, harm, injury.*
- deus, -ī, (pl. nom., dī, diī, (deī), gen., deōrum, deūm, dat. and abl., dīs, diīs, (deīs)), [DI, shine], m., *a god.*
- dē-vincō, -ere, -vīcī, -victus, *conquer (completely), subdue.*
- dexter, -tera or -tra, -terum or -trum, [DEC, take hold], adj., *right, on the right; dextra, -ae (sc. manus), f., right hand.*
- dī-, see dis-.
- (dīciō), -ōnis, [DIC, show], f., *sway, control.*
- dīcō, -ere, dīxī, dictus, [DIC, show], *say, speak, talk, tell, mention, declare, state; express, describe; name, call.*
- dictum, -ī, [DIC, show], n., *word; male dictum, foul charge, slander, invective, abuse.*
- diēs, -ēī, [DI, shine], m. (sometimes f. in sing., usually of a set day), *day; time; in diēs, every day, daily; prope diem, at an early day, shortly, presently; paucis ante diēbus, a few days earlier.*

- difficilis, -e, [dis + facilis], adj., *difficult, hard.*
- difficultās, -ātis, [difficilis], f., *difficulty, perplexity, embarrassment.*
- difficulter, [difficilis], adv., *with difficulty.*
- diffidō, -ere, -fīsus sum, [dis + fidō, trust], semi-dep., with dat., *despair of.*
- dignitās, -ātis, [dignus], f., *dignity, rank, distinction, honor, reputation.*
- dignus, -a, -um, [DEC, beseem], adj., with abl., *worthy; befitting, adequate.*
- dī-lābor, -ī, -lāpsus sum, [lābor, glide], *slip away, desert.*
- dilēctus, -ūs, [dis + LEG, gather], m., *choosing, selection, choice; levy, conscription, draft.*
- diligēns, -entis, [part. of diligō, choose out], adj., *diligent, watchful, careful, faithful.*
- diligentia, -ae, [diligēns], f., *carefulness, diligence, watchfulness, faithfulness.*
- dī-lūcēscō, -ere, -lūxī, —, [inceptive from luceō, be light], *grow light, dawn.*
- dī-mittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus, *send out, send, dispatch; dismiss, adjourn; discharge, release, let go, send away.*
- dirimō, -ere, -ēmī, -ēemptus, [dis + emō], (take apart), *ruin, frustrate, bring to naught.*
- dīritās, -ātis, [dīrus, dreadful], f., *horrible deed, infamous act.*
- dī-ruō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, [ruō, fall down], *tear down, demolish, destroy.*
- dis- or dī-, insep. prefix, *apart,*
- away; between, among; not, un-*
- dis-cēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus, *go away, leave, desert (with ex); of the result of a battle, come off, be left, remain; ab armīs discēdere, lay down one's arms; in sententiam discēdere, vote in favor of a resolution.*
- dis-cernō, -ere, -crēvī, -crētus, with double ind. ques., *discern, distinguish, determine, decide.*
- discō, -ere, didicī, —, [DIC, show], *learn.*
- discordia, -ae, [discors, discordant], f., *dissension, discord, difference.*
- dī-scribō, -ere, -scripsī, -scriptus, *map out, apportion, assign.*
- discrīmen, -inis, [dis + crī, part], n., *distinction, difference, discrimination.*
- disiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus, [dis + iaciō, throw], *disperse, scatter.*
- dis-pār, -paris, adj., *unlike, dissimilar, different.*
- dispersus, -a, -um, [part. of dispergō, scatter], adj., *scattered, straggling.*
- dispertiō, -īre, -ivī, -ītus, [dis + partiō, share], *distribute.*
- dis-pōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positus, *post, station.*
- dis-sentiō, -īre, -sēnsī, -sēnsus, with ab., *dissent, be at variance with, not approve.*
- dis-serō, -ere, -seruī, -sertus, [serō, join], with acc., or with dē, *argue about, discuss.*
- dis-similis, -e, adj., *unlike, different.*
- dissimulātor, -ōris, [dissimulō], m., *dissembler, disguiser.*

dis-simulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, with *dē*, *dissemble*, *disguise*, *conceal*, *pretend ignorance*.  
 dis-solvō, -ere, -solvī, -solūtus, *end*, *annul*; *free*, *release*.  
 dis-tribuō, -ere, -tribuī, -tribūtus, *divide off*, *distribute*, *apportion*, *assign*.  
 diū, diūtius, diūtissimē, [DI, *shine*], adv., *for a long time*, *a long while*, *long*.  
 dīus, -a, -um, [for *dīvus*, *god-like*], adj., *divine*; as noun, *a god*.  
 diūturnus, -a, -um, [diū], adj., *lasting*, *long*.  
 dī-vellō, -ere, -vellī, -volsus, [vellō, *tear*], with *ā*, *tear apart*, *tear from*, *separate*.  
 dīves, -itis, [DIV, *shine*], adj., *rich*, *wealthy*.  
 dīvidō, -ere, -vīsī, -vīsus, [dis + VID, *split*], *divide*, *distribute*, *apportion*.  
 dīvinitus, [dīvinus], adv., *divinely*, *providentially*, *by a god*.  
 dīvinus, -a, -um, [dīvus, *god-like*], adj., *of god*, *divine*.  
 dīvitiae, -ārum, [dīves], f. pl., *riches*, *wealth*.  
 dīvorsē, [dīvorsus], adv., *in different directions*, *apart*.  
 dīvorsus, -a, -um, [part. of dīvortō, *turn different ways*], adj., *opposite*, *pursuing opposite courses*, *different*; *apart*, *separate*, *separately*.  
 dō, dare, dedī, datus, [DA, *give*], *give*, *grant*, *bestow*, *confer*; *give up*, *surrender*; *fidem dare atque accipere*, *exchange pledges*; *dare litterās*, *write a letter*; *dare poenās*, *suffer*

*punishment*, *be punished*; *negōtium dare*, *commission*, *direct*, *charge*; *operam dare*, *take care*, *see to it*, *make an effort*.  
 dō- in composition, [DA, DHA, *put*], *place*, *put*, *set*.  
 doceō, -ēre, -uī, doctus, [DIC, *show*], *inform*, *show*, *set forth*, *state*, *tell*.  
 doctus, -a, -um, [part. of doceō], adj., *well-versed*, *well-read*.  
 documentum, -ī, [DOC, *show*], n., *evidence*, *proof*.  
 doleō, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus, [DOL, *cut*], *grieve for*, *deplore*.  
 dolor, -ōris, [doleō], m., *grief*, *pain*, *pang*; *indignation*, *resentment*.  
 dolus, -ī, m., *deceit*, *craftiness*, *fraud*, *trickery*, *wiles*, *plot*.  
 domesticus, -a, -um, [domus], adj., *internal*, *within the city or state*, *civil*.  
 dominātiō, -ōnis, [dominor], f., *dominion*, *tyranny*, *supremacy*, *despotism*, *unrestricted power*, *supreme power*, *absolute rule*, *dictatorship*.  
 dominor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [dominus, *master*], *be master or mistress*, *become a tyrant*, *be supreme*, *govern*, *rule*, *have dominion*.  
 domō, -āre, -uī, -itus, [domus], *master*, *subdue*, *overcome*, *conquer*.  
 domus, -ūs, [DOM, *build*], f., *house*, *home*; locat. domī and domuī, *at home*; domum, *to one's home*, *homeward*, *home*; domō, *from home*.  
 dōnum, -ī, [DA, *give*], n., *gift*.  
 dormiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, *sleep*.



dubitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [dubius], *be uncertain, be in doubt; hesitate, doubt.*

dubius, -a, -um, [DVI, apart + BA, go], adj., *doubtful, uncertain, dubious; in dubiō, in question, at stake, in danger.*

ducentī, -ae, -a, [duo + centum], num. adj., *two hundred.*

dūcō, -ere, dūxī, ductus, *lead; consider, regard.*

ductō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. from dūcō], *lead, conduct.*

dum, conj., with indic. pres., *while, as long as; with subj., provided, so long as; dum modo, provided, if only.*

duo, duae, duo, [DVI, two], num. adj., *two.*

duodecim, [duo + decem], indecl. num., adj., *twelve.*

dux, ducis, [DVC, lead], m. and f., *leader, commander.*

## E.

ē, see ex.

ec-quis, ec-quid, gen. wanting, inter. pron., in direct questions, *is there any? any?* In indirect questions, *whether any.*

ē-dīcō, -ere, -dīxī, -dictus, *make known, declare, state.*

ēdictum, -ī, [ēdicō], n., *edict, proclamation, order.*

ē-dō, -ere, -didī, -ditus, *put forth; publish.*

ē-doceō, -ēre, -uī, -doctus, *teach (thoroughly), instruct, inform.*

ē-dūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, *lead forth, lead out; take away; of a sword, draw.*

effēminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ex + fēmina], *effeminate, weaken, enervate.*

effētus, -a, -um, [ex + fētus], adj., *worn out, exhausted.*

efficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus, [ex + faciō], *cause, make, render; accomplish.*

effugiō, -ere, -fūgī, —, [ex + fugiō], with acc., *escape.*

egēns, -entis, [part. of egeō], adj., *in need, in want, in destitution.*

egeō, -ēre, -uī, —, [EG, need], with abl. or gen., *need, be in want of, be lacking in, be without.*

egestās, -ātis, [egēns], f., *indigence, destitution, poverty; need, lack, want; pūblicē egestās, deficiency in the public exchequer.*

ego, meī, pers. pron., *I; pl., nōs, we.*

ēgredior, -ī, ēgressus sum, [ex + gradior, step], with ex, *go forth, go out, leave.*

ēgregius, -a, -um, [ex + grex], adj., *extraordinary, remarkable, uncommon, distinguished, eminent, illustrious, noble.*

ēiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus, [ex + iaciō], *cast out, drive out, expel, banish; wreck.*

ēleganter, [ēlegāns, neat], adv., *gracefully, elegantly.*

ēloquentia, -ae, [ēloquēns, eloquent], f., *eloquence.*

ē-mentior, -īrī, -mēnsus sum, *lie, falsify.*

ē-mergō, -ere, -mersī, -mersus, [mergō, dip], *emerge, free one's self, get clear, escape.*

ē-mittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus, *send out, let go.*

emō, -ere, ēmī, ēemptus, [EM, take], *buy, purchase.*

**ē-morior**, -ī, -mortuus sum, [morior, die], die off, die.

**ēn**, interj., lo! behold! see!

**enim**, postpositive conj., for; **enimvērō**, assuredly, certainly; **at enim**, but, you say.

**ē-nitēscō**, -ere, -nituī, —, [inceptive from niteō, shine], shine forth, be displayed.

**ē-numerō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [numerō, count], recount, enumerate.

**ē-nūntiō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, divulge, disclose.

**eō**, ire, ivī or iī, itum, [I, go], go; **obviam ire**, with dat., advance against, meet; **pedibus in sententiam ire**, vote for; **perditum ire**, set about or prepare to ruin.

**eō**, [old dat. and abl. of pron. stem I, this one], adv., (1) dat. uses, to that place, there; to such a degree; **ūsque eō**, so much so; (2) abl. uses, therefore, on this account, for this reason, hence; **eō magis**, all the more; **quō . . . eō**, the . . . the.

**eōdem**, [old dat. of **īdem**], adv., to the same place, there also.

**eques**, -itis, [equus], m., (1) horseman; pl., cavalry; (2) knight, member of the equestrian order.

**equester**, -tris, -tre, [eques], adj., equestrian.

**equidem**, [interj. e + quidem], adv., certainly, by all means, of course, indeed; often with 1st person, for my part, as far as I am concerned.

**equitātus**, -ūs, [equitō, ride], m., cavalry.

**equus**, -ī, [AC, swift], m., horse.

**ēripiō**, -ere, -uī, **ēreptus**, [ex + rapiō], snatch away, wrest, take away, deprive of, take, confiscate; rescue, deliver, save.

**ē-rumpō**, -ere, -rūpī, -ruptus, rush out.

**et**, adv. and conj., and; **et . . . et**, both . . . and, not only . . . but also; after **īdem**, as.

**et-enim**, conj., for, you know, and really, for indeed.

**et-iam**, adv. and conj., also, likewise, too; even; yet, still.

**Etrūria**, -ae, f., Etruria, a country of Italy, north of the Tiber and west of the Apennines.

**ē-veniō**, -ire, -vēnī, -ventus, happen, occur; result, ensue.

**ēventus**, -ūs, [ex + ven, go], m., result, issue, event.

**ēvocātus**, -ī, [ē-vocō], m., (re-enlisted), veteran.

**ex**, often before consonants **ē**, prep. with abl., out of, from within; of place, out of, from; **ex itinere**, on the march; **ex fugā**, in flight; **ex alterā parte**, on the other side; **utrimque ex lateribus**, on both flanks; of time, from, since, after; of source and material, out of, from; of partition, out of, of; of change, from, out of; of cause, because of, as a result of, in consequence of; of measure or rule, according to, in accordance with; with verbs of intelligence, from.

**ex-** and **ē-** in composition, out, forth; without, completely.

**ex-aedificō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, (finish building), build, construct.

- ex-aequō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ae-  
quō, *make equal*], *equalize, make equivalent to.*
- ex-agitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *harass, disturb, disquiet, excite, provoke, antagonize.*
- ex-cēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus, with  
abl., *retire, withdraw.*
- excelsus, -a, -um, [part of ex-  
cellō, *be eminent*], adj., *lofty*;  
as noun, *excelsum*, -ī, n., *ex-  
alted station, high position.*
- ex-cieō and ex-ciō, -īre (ēre),  
-cīvī, -cītus and -citus, [cieō,  
*move*], *rouse, excite.*
- excipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus, [ex  
+ capiō], *catch, intercept.*
- excitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq.  
from excieō], *call forth, sum-  
mon, raise; stir up, excite, rouse, stir, stimulate.*
- exclūdō, -ere, -clūsī, -clūsus, [ex  
+ claudō], *shut out, exclude.*
- excursiō; -ōnis, [ex + CER, *drive*],  
f., *sally, raid, attack, expedi-  
tion.*
- exemplum, -ī, [ex + EM, *take*],  
n., *precedent, example; meas-  
ure; copy.*
- ex-eō, -īre, -iī, -itus, *go out, de-  
part.*
- exerceō, -ēre, -cuī, -citus, [ex +  
arceō, *confine*], *exercise, train, discipline, practise; employ, make use of, indulge in, entertain; disturb, vex.*
- exercitātiō, -ōnis, [exercitō,  
*drive*], f., *exercise, training.*
- exercitātus, -a, -um, [part. of  
exercitō, *drive*], adj., *well-  
trained, experienced, disci-  
plined.*
- exercitus, -ūs, [exerceō], m.,  
*army.*
- exigō, -ere, -ēgī, -āctus, [ex +  
agō], *spend, pass, finish, com-  
plete; vigiliā exāctā, at the  
end of the watch.*
- exīstumō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ex  
+ aestumō], with acc. and  
inf., *consider, suppose, sur-  
mise, think, deem, regard, ad-  
judge.*
- exitium, -ī, [ex + I, *go*], n.,  
*destruction; end.*
- exitus, -ūs, [ex + I, *go*], m., *out-  
come, issue, end.*
- ex-optō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *desire  
earnestly, be eager for, long  
for.*
- ex-orior, -īrī, -ortus sum, *arise.*
- ex-ōrnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ōrnō,  
*fit out*], *furnish, supply, pro-  
vide.*
- expediō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, [ex +  
pēs], *set right, arrange, adjust.*
- expeditus, -a, -um, [part. of ex-  
pediō], adj., *unencumbered, light-armed.*
- ex-pellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsus,  
*drive out, expel, banish.*
- expergīscor, -ī, -perrēctus sum,  
[expergō, *arouse*], *rouse, awake, bestir one's self, be alert.*
- experior, -īrī, -pertus sum, [ex  
+ PER, *try*], *resort to.*
- expers, -tis, [ex + pars], adj.,  
with gen. or abl., *having no  
part in, deprived of, without.*
- ex-plānō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus,  
[plānō, *level*], *make plain, explain.*
- ex-pleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētus, [PLE,  
*fill*], *fill up, satisfy, glut.*
- ex-plōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [plōrō,  
*cry out*], (by calling out) *search  
out, investigate, examine, in-  
spect.*

ex-pōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positus, *set forth, explain.*  
 ex-prōmō, -ere, -prōmpsi, -prōmp-  
 tus, [prōmō, *take forth*], *show forth, exhibit, display.*  
 ex-pūrgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [pūrgō, *cleanse*], *clear of a charge, exculpate, justify.*  
 exquirō, -ere, -sivī, -sītus, [ex + quaerō], *search out, look up, scour.*  
 ex-sanguis, -e, adj., *bloodless, pale, exhausted, enfeebled.*  
 exsecrātiō, -ōnis, [exsecror], f., *solemn oath (with imprecation).*  
 exsecror, -ārī, -ātus sum, [ex + sacrō, *devote*], *curse.*  
 ex-sequor, -sequī, -secūtus sum, *follow after, pattern after; carry out, perform.*  
 exsilium, -ī, [exsul, *exile*], n., *exile, banishment.*  
 ex-sistō, -ere, -stitī, -stitus, [sistō, *set*], (stand out), *appear, be, exist.*  
 ex-spectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *look for, watch for, wait for, await.*  
 ex-stinguō, -ere, -nxi, -nctus, [stinguō, *put out*], *extinguish, stamp out, blot out.*  
 ex-struō, -ere, -struxī, -strūctus, [struō, *place together*], *build over, cover with buildings.*  
 ex-superō. -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *surpass, exceed.*  
 exter or exterus, -a, -um, [comp. from ex], adj., *outer; comp. exterior; superl. extrēmus, -a, -um, farthest, most remote; extreme, desperate; as noun, extrēmum, -ī, n., crisis, brink of ruin.*  
 externus, -a, -um, [exter],

adj., *outside, external, foreign, abroad.*

ex-tollō, -ere, —, —, *exalt, extol, praise; sē magis extollere, lift one's head higher, be more ambitious.*

ex-torqueō, -ēre, -torsī, -tortus, [torqueō, *twist*], with dat. of person, *wrest from.*

extrā [for exterā, sc. parte], prep. with acc., *outside of, unconnected with.*

extrēmus, see *exter.*

## F.

Fabius, -a, name of a distinguished patrician gens at Rome; *Q. Fabius Sanga* was patron of the Allobroges.

facētia, -arum, [facētus, *witty*], f. pl., *wit.*

faciēs, —, [FAC, *shine*], f., *face; condition, appearance.*

facile, [facilis], adv., *with ease, easily, readily, lightly.*

facilis, -e, [FAC, *make*], adj., *easy.*

facilitās, -ātis, [facilis], f., *affability.*

facinorōsus, -a, -um, [facinus], adj., *criminal; as noun, facinorōsus, -ī, m., criminal, felon.*

facinus, -oris, [FAC, *make*], n., *deed, action, operation, achievement, exploit; wicked deed, criminal act, crime, outrage; undertaking, enterprise, plot, conspiracy; by metonymy, a criminal.*

faciō, -ere, fecī, factus, [FAC, *make*], *make; build up, erect; cause; do, act; perform, commit, inflict; make, render,*



-give; bene facere, *be of service to*; verba facere, *speak*; versūs facere, *write verse*; grātiam facere, *be lenient with*; iter facere, *march*; modum facere, *put a limit*; contrā rem pūblicam facere, *be guilty of high treason*; plūris facere, *have greater regard for*; nihil reliquī facere, *leave nothing*; fac cōgitēs, *be sure to reflect*.

factiō, -ōnis, [FAC, make], f., *combination, party, faction*; party spirit, *partizanship*.

factiōsus, -a, -um, [factiō], adj., *factious*; as noun, factiōsus, -ī, m., *partizan, demagogue*.

factum, -ī, [part. of faciō], n., *deed, act, exploit, achievement*; *action, result*; *wicked deed, crime*; male factum, *misdeed*.

facultās, -ātis, [facilis], f., *opportunity*.

fācundia, -ae, [fācundus, eloquent], f., *eloquence*.

faenerātor, -ōris, [faeneror, lend on interest], m., *money lender, usurer*.

Faesulae, -ārum, f. pl., *Faesulae*, a city in northern Etruria, now Fiesole, near Florence.

Faesulānus, -a, -um, [Faesulae], adj., *of Faesulae, Faesulan*; as noun, Faesulānus, -ī, m., *a Faesulan*.

falcārius, -ī, [falx, sickle], m., *scythemaker, sicklemaker*; inter falcāriōs, *in the Scythemakers' Quarter*.

fallācia, -ae, [fallāx, deceitful], f., *deceit, trickery*.

fallō, -ere, fefellī, falsus, [FAL, trip], *deceive*; impers. with

acc. of person, mē fallit, *I am mistaken*.

falsō, [falsus], adv., *falsely, dishonestly*.

falsus, -a, -um, [part. of fallō], adj., *deceitful, false, dishonest, groundless, unfounded*; signātor falsus, *forger*.

fāma, -ae, [FA, show], f., *report, rumor*; *fame, reputation, character, renown*; ill-fame, *defamation*.

famēs, -is, f., *hunger*.

familia, -ae, [famulus, servant], f., *body of household servants or slaves, family property, estate*; *household, family*; mātres familiārum, *matrons, mistresses of households*; filiī familiārum, *sons still subject to their parents, minors*; gladiātōria familia, *school or establishment of gladiators*.

familiāris, -e, [familia], adj., *belonging to the household, of the family, family*; rēs familiāris, *private property, means*; *friendly, intimate*; as noun, familiāris, -is, m., *friend, intimate friend*.

familiāritās, -ātis, [familiāris], f., *intimacy, friendship*.

familiārīter, [familiāris], adv., *intimately, on intimate terms*.

fānum, -ī, [FA, show], n., *shrine, sanctuary, temple*.

fās, indecl., [FA, show], n., *divine law*.

fascis, -is, [FASC, twist], m., *bundle*; pl., *the fasces*, the bundle of rods, tied around an axe, carried by the lictor before the higher magistrates as a symbol of authority.

- fātālis, -e, [fātum], adj., *ordained by fate, destined.*
- fateor, -ērī, fassus sum, [for, speak], *acknowledge, admit; testify.*
- fatīgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [FA, yawn + AG, drive], *weary, fatigue, exhaust, weaken, demoralize.*
- fātum, -ī, [part. of for, speak], n., *prophetic utterance, prophecy; fate, destiny.*
- faucēs, -ium, f. pl., *jaws; faucibus urgēre, press close upon with open jaws (as of a wild beast).*
- faveō, -ēre, fāvī, fautus, [FAV, glow], with dat., *favor, be well disposed toward.*
- Februārius, -a, -um, [februa, expiatory rites], adj., *of February.*
- ferē, adv., *nearly, almost, about, for the most part, in most cases.*
- ferentārius, -ī, m., *light-armed soldier, skirmisher.*
- feriō, -īre, —, —, *strike, slay, kill.*
- ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus, [FER, bear, and TOL, lift], *bear, carry, lead, bring; endure; report; praise, extol, magnify; prompt, impel; sī māxumē animus ferat, however much we may desire it.*
- ferōcia, -ae, [ferōx], f., *fierceness.*
- ferōciter, [ferōx], adv., *fiercely, wildly.*
- ferōx, [FER, wild], adj., *bold, fierce, impetuous, headstrong, defiant.*
- ferrum, ī, n., (iron); *sword.*
- ferus, -a, -um, [FER, wild], adj., *wild, savage, barbarous, fierce.*
- festinō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [festīnus, in haste], *hasten, hurry, hurry to and fro; press on.*
- fictus, -a, -um, [part. of fingō], adj., *imaginary, false, fabricated.*
- fidēlis, -e, [fidēs], adj., *faithful, loyal.*
- fidēs, -eī, [FID, trust], f., *faith; credit, security; faithfulness, fidelity, loyalty; promise, pledge, word, honor; assurance, protection; fidēs pūblica, state guarantee of impunity.*
- Fidius, -ī, [fidēs], m., *God of Faith, epithet of Jupiter; mē dīus Fidius = ita mē dīus Fidius iuvet, so help me the God of Faith, by the God of Truth, on my word and honor.*
- fidūcia, -ae, [fidūcus lengthened from fidus], f., *confidence.*
- fidus, -a, -um, [FID, trust], adj., *faithful, loyal.*
- Figulus, -ī, m., *name of a family in the Marcian gens; C. Mārcius Figulus was consul in B.C. 64.*
- fīlia, -ae, [fīlius], f., *daughter.*
- fīlius, -ī, m., *son.*
- fingō, -ere, fīnxī, fictus, [FIG, handle], *form, make; imagine, invent, fabricate.*
- fīnis, -is, m., *end, limit; pl., borders, boundaries, land, territory.*
- fīnitumus, -a, -um, [fīnis], adj., *adjoining, neighboring.*
- fīō, fierī, factus sum, used as pass. of faciō, *be made, be*

- formed, be done, become, be; happen, occur; fit ut, the result is that; conventūs fierī, meetings be held; senātī dēcrētum fierī, decree of the senate be passed; certior fierī, be informed; fit reliquī, is left.*
- fīrmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [fīrmus],** *strengthen, secure.*
- fīrmus, -a, -um, [FER, fix], adj.,** *firm, unshaken.*
- Flaccus, -ī, [flaccus, flabby], m.,** name of a family in the Valerian gens; *L. Valērius Flaccus*, praetor, together with C. Pomptinus, arrested Volturcius and the envoys of the Allobroges, and brought them before Cicero.
- flāgitiōsē, [flāgitiōsus], adv.,** *shamefully, disgracefully.*
- flāgitiōsus, -a, -um; [flāgitium],** *adj., shameful, disgraceful.*
- flāgitium, -ī, [flāgitō, demand],** *n., (importunity), shameful or disgraceful act, disgrace; by metonymy, a profligate.*
- flagrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [FLAG,** *blaze], burn, be inflamed.*
- Flāminius, -a, [flāmen, priest],** name of a Roman gens; *C. Flāminius* aided Catiline in Arretium.
- flōrēns, -entis, [part. of flōrēō,** *bloom], adj., prosperous.*
- flōs, flōris, m., flower.**
- fluxus, -a, -um, [part. of fluō,** *flow], adj., unstable; fleeting.*
- focus, -ī, [FAC, shine], m.,** *hearth, fireside.*
- foedus, -eris, [FID, trust], n.,** *league, compact, alliance, covenant.*
- foedus, -a, -um, adj.,** *foul, filthy, loathsome, repulsive, detestable, horrible; disgraceful, shameful, infamous.*
- fore = futūrus esse, see sum.**
- forem = essem, see sum.**
- foris, [abl. of fora, from FOR,** *bore], adv., out of doors, abroad.*
- fōrma, -ae, f., form, beauty.**
- formidō. -inis, f., fear, alarm,** *dread, terror.*
- formidulōsus, -a, -um, [formidō],** *adj., causing alarm, producing fear, dreadful, horrible.*
- fornix, -icis, m., arch.**
- fortasse, [for fortassis = forte** *an sī vīs], adv., perhaps, possibly, perchance.*
- forte, [abl. of fors, chance],** *adv., by chance, perchance.*
- fortis, -e, adj., brave, courageous,** *valiant, fearless.*
- fortitudō, -inis, [fortis], f.,** *bravery, courage, valor.*
- fortūna, -ae, [fors, chance], f.,** *fortune, chance, fate; good fortune; pl., possessions, property, fortune.*
- fortūnātus, -a, -um, [part. of** *fortūnō, make happy], adj., fortunate.*
- forum, -ī, n., market place, fo-** *rum; in Rome, the Forum, the public square between the Palatine and Capitoline hills, surrounded by temples, basilicas, and shops.*
- fragilis, -e, [FRAG, break], adj.,** *frail.*
- frangō, -ere, frēgī, frāctus.** *[FRAG, break], break; laqueō gulam frangere, strangle.*

fraus, fraudis, f., *fraud, loss* ;  
sine fraude, *without punishment*.

frequēns, -entis, [FRAG, *cram*],  
adj., *in large numbers, in full session*.

frequentia, -ae, [frequēns], f.,  
*full attendance*.

frequentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [frequēns],  
*frequent, frequently visit*.

frētus, -a, -um, [FRE, *hold*],  
adj., with abl., *depending on, relying upon*.

frīgus, -oris, [FRIG, *freeze*], n.,  
*cold*.

frōns, frontis, f., (forehead),  
*front*.

frūctus, -ūs, [FRVG, *enjoy*], m.,  
*fruit, reward, advantages*.

frūmentum, -ī, [FRVG, *enjoy*],  
n., *grain*.

fruor, -ī, frūctus sum, [FRVG,  
*enjoy*], with abl., *enjoy*.

frūstrā, adv., *in vain, to no purpose*.

fuga, -ae, [FVG, *flee*], f., *flight, escape*.

fugiō, -ere, fūgī, fugitūrus,  
[FVG, *flee*], *flee, escape*.

fugitīvus, -a, -um, [FVG, *flee*],  
adj., *fugitive, runaway*.

Fulvia, -ae, f., mistress of Q. Curius, through whom Cicero was constantly informed of the plans of the conspirators.

Fulvius, -a, name of a Roman gens :

(1) *M. Fulvius Nōbiliar*, of the equestrian order, was a follower of Catiline.

(2) *A. Fulvius*, a senator's son, was caught on his way to join Catiline's army at

Faesulae, and was put to death by order of his father.

fundō, -ere, fūdi, fūsus, [FVD,  
*pour*], *roul*.

fūr, fūris, [FER, *carry*], m.,  
*thief*.

furibundus, -a, -um, [FVR, *rage*],  
adj., *furious, raving*.

furiōsus, -a, -um, [furia, *rage*],  
adj., *furious, raging*.

Furius, -ī, m., name of a Roman gens ; *P. Furius* was a Catilinarian conspirator who tampered with the Allobroges.

furor, -ōris, [furō, *rage*], m.,  
*fury, frenzy, madness*.

futūrus, see sum.

## G.

Gabīnius, -a, name of a Roman gens ; *P. Gabīnius Capitō*, of the equestrian order, was one of the most prominent of the Catilinarian conspirators.

Gāius, abbreviated C., a Roman forename.

Gallia, -ae, [Gallus], f., *Gaul*, divided into :

(1) *Gallia Citerior*, *Hither* or *Cisalpine Gaul*, in northern Italy.

(2) *Gallia Ulterior* or *Transalpīna*, *Farther* or *Transalpine Gaul*, including modern France, Holland, Belgium, and the western parts of Germany and Switzerland.

Galicānus, -a, -um, [Galicus],  
adj., *Gallic*.

Galicus, -a, -um, [Gallus], adj.,  
*of Gaul, Gallic*.

Gallus, -a, -um, adj., *of Gaul*,



- *Gallic*; as noun, **Gallus**, -ī, m., *a Gaul*.

**gānea**, -ae, f., *gluttony*.

**gāneō**, -ōnis, [gānea], m., *glutton*.

**gaudium**, -ī, [GAV, glad], n., *joy, rejoicing*.

**gēns**, **gentis**, [GEN, beget], f., *clan, house, gens*, consisting of a number of families descending from a common ancestor; *tribe, people, nation*.

**genus**, -eris, [GEN, beget], n., *race, family, birth; class, sort, kind, description, rank*.

**gerō**, -ere, **gessī**, **gestus**, [GES, carry], *manage, carry on, wage; accomplish, do, perform; rēs gestae, achievements, history*.

**gladiātor**, -ōris, [gladiator, fight with the sword], m., *gladiator, cut-throat, ruffian*.

**gladiātōrius**, -a, -um, [gladiātor], adj., *gladiatorial*.

**gladius**, -ī, m., *sword*.

**glōria**, -ae, f., *glory, fame, renown, distinction*.

**glōrior**, -ārī, -ātus sum, [glōria], *boast, brag*.

**Graecia**, -ae, f., *Greece*.

**Graecus**, -a, -um, [Γραικός], adj., *Greek*; as noun, **Graecus**, -ī, m., *a Greek*.

**grandis**, -e, adj., *large, great, heavy*.

**grātia**, -ae, [grātus], f., *favor, influence; favoritism, partiality; grātiā facere, be lenient; grātiā*, preceded by gen., *on account, for the sake*.

**grātuitō**, [grātuītus, without pay], adv., *for nothing, with no particular object*.

**grātus**, -a, -um, [GRA, favor], adj., *pleasing, acceptable, gratifying*.

**gravis**, -e, [GRAV, heavy], adj., *heavy, weighty, of weight, serious; severe, bitter*.

**graviter**, [gravis], adv., *severely; seriously, deeply*.

**gregārius**, -a, -um, [greg], adj., (of the herd), *common*.

**greg**, **gregis**, m., (herd), *company, band; grege factō, in a body*.

**gula**, -ae, [GVL, swallow], f., *throat, neck; laqueō gulam frangere, strangle*.

H.

**habeō**, -ēre, -uī, -itus, [HAB, have], *have, hold, keep, detain, possess, occupy; include, imply; treat, use, manage, maintain, govern; esteem, regard, consider; exercise, practise, be characterized by; render, cause, produce; orātionem habēre, deliver an address; vitam habēre, live; sēsē habēre, be; gravius habēre, take more seriously; reliquī habēre, have left; nihil pēnsī habēre, have not the slightest regard for; cūrae habēre, be mindful of, be zealous for; in spē habēre, hope for, expect; in prōmptū habēre, be ready to display; in incertō habēre, be uncertain; prō certō habēre, be assured; id quod rēs habet, and it is certainly a fact*.

**haesitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *be at a loss, hesitate*.

**haruspex**, -icis, [HAR, *twist* + SPEC, *see*], m., (inspector of the entrails of victims), *sooth-sayer, diviner*.

**haud**, adv., modifying a single word, *not, not at all, by no means*.

**haud-quāquam**, adv., *by no means, not at all*.

**haveō**, -ēre, —, —, [AV, *desire*], *be safe, be happy, be well; imperative, farewell*.

**hebescō**, -ere, —, —, [inceptive from *hebeō*, *be blunt*], *become dull, decline*.

**hesternus**, -a, -um, [HES, *yesterday*], adj., *of yesterday, yesterday's*.

**hīc**, *haec*, **hōc**, gen., **hūius**, [I, *this one* + -ce], dem. pron., pointing to that which is near the speaker, *this, these; the present, of the present age; the following; he, she, it, they; ille . . . hīc, the former . . . the latter; ad hōc, in addition to this, besides, moreover*.

**hīc**, [I, *this one* + -ce], adv., *here, in this place; here, now, on this point*.

**hīce**, *haece*, **hōce**, gen., **hūiusce**, older form of *hīc*, *haec*, *hōc*.

**Hispānia**, -ae, [Hispānus], f., *Spain*, including *Hispania Citerior* and *Ulterior*, north and south respectively of the *Hibērus* (*Ebro*).

**Hispānus**, -a, -um, adj., *Spanish*; as noun, **Hispānus**, -ī, m., *a Spaniard*.

**homō**, -inis, [cf. *humus*], m. and f., *man* (as a human being); cf. *vir*, *a male*.

**honestē**, [honestus], adv., *honorably; virtuously, with chastity; parum honestē habēre, have too little regard for*.

**honestō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [honestus], *honor, dignify*.

**honestus**, -a, -um, [honōs], adj., *honorable*.

**honōs** or *honor*, -ōris, m., *honor, dignity; public honor, office*.

**horribilis**, -e, [horreō, *bristle*], adj., *frightful, terrible, horrible*.

**hortor**, -ārī, -ātus sum, [freq. from (old) *horior*, *urge*], *urge, encourage, exhort, appeal to*.

**hospes**, -itis, m., *host; guest; guest friend*.

**hostilis**, -e, [hostis], adj., *of an enemy*.

**hostis**, -is, [(G)HAS, *hurt*], m. and f., *enemy* (of the state).

Cf. *inimicus*, *personal enemy*.

**hūc**, [(unused) *hoi*, dat. of *hīc* + -ce], adv., *to this*.

**hūmānus**, -a, -um, [homō], adj., *of man, human*.

**humus**, -ī, f., *ground*.

## I.

**iactō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. from *iaciō*, *throw*], (toss); *sē iactāre, strut about, swagger, make a display*.

**iam**, adv., *now*; often including a look backward, *already*, or forward, *presently, at once; moreover; iam tum, now by that time, even so long ago; iam pridem, long since, long ago; iam vērō, furthermore, then again*.

- iānuā**, -ae, f., *outer door, entrance door* from the street.
- Īānuārius**, -a, -um, [Īānus], adj., *of January, January*.
- ibi**, [Ī, *this one* + locative ending -bī], adv., *there; in these things*.
- īdem**, **eadem**, **idem**, gen. **ēiusdem**, [Ī, *this one* + -dem, dem. suffix], dem. pron., *the same; likewise, also*.
- idōneus**, -a, -um, adj., *suitable; deserving; serviceable* (with dat.).
- igitur**, [for **agitur**, *the point is*], conj., (contrary to the best usage, Sallust puts **igitur** first in the sentence, except in questions), *therefore, then, accordingly*; after a digression, *well then, as I was saying*.
- īgnārus**, -a, -um, [in + gnārus, *knowing*], adj., with gen., *unacquainted with, a stranger to, inexperienced with*.
- īgnāvia**, -ae, [īgnāvus], f., *inactivity, indifference, apathy, shiftlessness; cowardice*.
- īgnāvus**, -a, -um, [in + (g)nāvus, *busy*], adj., *sluggish, listless, spiritless; shiftless, worthless, cowardly, dastardly*.
- īgnōbilis**, -e, [in + (g)nōbilis], adj., *of low birth, base-born, ignoble*.
- īgnōminia**, -ae, [in + (g)nōmen], f., *disgrace*.
- īgnōrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [īgnārus], *not know, have no knowledge*.
- īgnōscō**, -ere, īgnōvī, īgnōtus, [in + (g)nōscō], with dat., *pardon, forgive, overlook*.
- ille**, **illa**, **illud**, gen. **illius**, dem. pron., referring to that which is remote, *that; he, she, it; the other; the ancient; the well known, the famous; ille . . . hīc, the former . . . the latter*.
- illecebra**, -ae, [in + LAC, *entangle*], f., *enticement, allure-ment, alluring arts*.
- illiciō**, -ere, -lēxī, -lectus, [in + laciō, *entice*], with ad, *entice, allure*.
- im-**, see **in-** in composition.
- imbēcillus**, -a, -um, adj., *weak*.
- imberbis**, -e, [in + barba, *beard*], adj., *beardless*.
- imbuō**, -ere, -buī, -būtus, *steep, stain*.
- imitor**, -ārī, -ātus sum, *imitate, copy after*.
- immānitās**, -ātis, [immānis, *monstrous*], f., *enormity, monstrosity*.
- im-minuō**, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, *diminish; impair, infringe*.
- im-mittō**, -ere, -mīsī, -missus, (send against), *instigate*.
- immō**, adv., with **vērō**, *nay rather*.
- im-moderātus**, -a, -um, adj., *unrestrained, inordinate, excessive, outrageous*.
- im-mortālis**, -e, adj., *immortal, eternal*.
- im-mūtō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *change, alter, transform*.
- im-parātus**, -a, -um, adj., *unprepared, off one's guard*.
- impediō**, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, [in + PED, *tread*], with **nē**, *hinder, obstruct, prevent*.
- im-pellō**, -ere, -pulī, -pulsus, with acc. and ad or ut, *urge on, impel, induce*.

im-pendeō, -ēre, —, —, [pendeō, hang], with dat., overhang, impend, threaten.

imperātor, -ōris, [imperō], m., commander, general; ruler.

imperium, -ī, [imperō], n., command, order; authority, control, rule, power; supreme power, sovereignty, dominion, empire; office; military authority.

imperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [in + parō], command, give an order; rule, govern; be master; require.

impertiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, [in + partiō, share], with dat., bestow upon.

impetus, -ūs, [in + PET, fly], m., with in and acc., attack, assault.

im-pius, -a, -um, [pius, dutiful], adj., impious, wicked, abandoned.

im-plōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [plōrō, cry out], appeal to, invoke, entreat, implore.

im-pōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positus, with acc. and dat., put upon, lay upon, fasten upon, impose upon; set over, appoint over.

importūnus, -a, -um, adj., (unsuitable); unrelenting, cruel, inhuman.

im-probus, -a, -um, adj., unprincipled, wicked, depraved, outrageous.

im-prōvisus, -a, -um, [prōvisus, part. of prōvideō], adj., unforeseen; dē imprōvisō, on a sudden, suddenly, unexpectedly.

im-pudīcus, -a, -um, [pudīcus, modest], adj., unchaste; as

noun, impudīcus, -ī, m., profligate, debauchee.

impūnitās, -ātis, [impūnis, unpunished], f., freedom from punishment, impunity.

im-pūnītus, -a, -um, [pūnītus, part. of pūniō, punish], unpunished.

im-pūrus, -a, -um, [pūrus, pure], adj., unclean, sin-stained, guilty.

īmus, see īferus.

in, prep. with acc. and abl.:

(1) With the acc., of motion, into, to; within, in, at; upon, on, against, in regard to; towards, for; among; of time, until; in diēs, daily, each day; in praesēns, for the time being; in rem esse, be useful, serve one's purpose; in urbium modum, on the scale of cities.

(2) With the abl., of place, in, within, upon, on, at, among; of time, during, at the time of, amid; in the case of, in relation to; in mediō, unexpectedly; in primīs, especially; (among the foremost, 56, 13).

in- in composition, often changed to il- before l, to im- before b, m, p, and to ir- before r; in, into, on, upon, against; un-, in-, not.

inānis, -e, adj., empty, vacant, unoccupied.

in-cēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus, advance, march forward, make advance; come upon, fall upon, take possession of.

incendium, -ī, [in + CAND, glow],



- n.*, fire, conflagration; incendiarism.
- incendō, -ere, -cendī, -cēnsus, [in + CAND, glow], set fire to, kindle, burn, consume, ruin, lay waste; inflame, incense, enrage.
- incēnsiō, -ōnis, [in + CAND, glow], f., burning.
- inceptum, -ī, [part. of incipiō], n., beginning; attempt, undertaking, project, plan.
- in-certus, -a, -um, adj., uncertain, doubtful; undecided, at a loss; in incertō habēre, be uncertain.
- incessus, -ūs, [in + CED, fall], m., walk, gait, step.
- incidō, -ere, -cidī, —, [in + cadō], fall into.
- incipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus, [in + capiō], begin, commence, undertake.
- in-citō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [citō, put in quick motion], urge on, spur on, excite.
- inclūsus, -a, -um, [part. of inclūdō, shut up], adj., hidden.
- in-cōnsultē, [in-cōnsultus, unadvised], adv., inconsiderately, indiscreetly.
- in-crēdibilis, -e, adj., incredible, extraordinary, startling.
- in-crepō, -āre, -uī, -itus, [crepō, rattle], reprove, rebuke, inveigh against, assail.
- in-cruentus, -a, -um, adj., bloodless, without bloodshed.
- in-cultus, -a, -um, [cultus, cultivated], adj., uncultured, neglected, desolate.
- in-cultus, -ūs, [cultus, cultivation], m., neglect.
- in-currō, -ere, -currī and -cucurrī, -cursus, rush into.
- inde, [I, this one], adv., after that, thereupon, then.
- indemnātus, -a, -um, [in + damnātus], adj., uncondemned, without trial.
- index, -icis, [in + DIC, show], m. and f., informer, accuser, witness.
- indicium, -ī, [in + DIC, show], n., information, disclosure, evidence, testimony.
- indicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [index], with dē, give information, make known, declare, disclose, reveal.
- in-dīcō, -ere, -dīxī, -dictus, proclaim, declare.
- indigēns, -entis, [indu (old form of in) + egeō], adj., insufficient, lacking, incomplete.
- in-dīgnus, -a, -um, adj., unworthy, undeserving.
- in-doctus, -a, -um, adj., untaught, uninstructed.
- in-dūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, lead against; induce, influence; in animus inducere, resolve, determine.
- industria, -ae, [industrius, industrious], f., diligence, industry.
- indūtiae, -ārum, f. pl., truce, armistice.
- inedia, -ae, [in + ED, eat], f., fasting.
- in-eō, -īre, -īvī and -īī, -itus, enter, begin, engage in.
- inermus, -a, -um, [in + arma], adj., unarmed.
- inertia, -ae, [iners, unskilful], f., inactivity, idleness, indolence, sloth.
- infāmis, -e, [in + fāma], adj., disreputable, infamous.
- īnferus, -a, -um, comp. inferior,

- superl. *īnfimus* or *īmus*, *below*; *īnferī*, m. pl., *inhabitants of the lower world, the dead*; *īnfimus* or *īmus*, *lowest, most degraded*.
- īnfestus*, -a, -um, [*in* + *FEN*, *strike*], adj., with dat., *hostile, furious, bitter, deadly*.
- īn-fīdus*, -a, -um, adj., *faithless, disloyal, treacherous, false*.
- īnfimus*, see *īnferus*.
- īn-fīnītus*, -a, -um, [*fīnītus*, part. of *fīniō*], adj., *boundless, without end*.
- īn-firmus*, -a, -um, adj., *weak, feeble, enfeebled*.
- īnfītiātor*, -ōris, [*īnfītior*, *deny*], m., *repudiator*; *lentus īnfītiātor*, *dilatory debtor*.
- īnfrā*, [for *īnferā*, sc. *parte*], adv., *below*.
- ingenium*, -ī, [*in* + *GEN*, *beget*], n., (natural) *disposition, temper, spirit, character, heart; mind, intellect, talents, ability, ingenuity, genius*.
- ingēns*, -entis, adj., *vast, enormous, mighty, giant, great; unbounded, remarkable*.
- ingenuus*, -a, -um, [*in* + *GEN*, *beget*], adj., *free-born*.
- in-grātus*, -a, -um, adj., *thankless, irksome*.
- ingredior*, -ī, -gressus sum [*in* + *gradior*, *step*], with *in* and acc., *go upon, march upon; enter upon*.
- in-honestus*, -a, -um, adj., *dishonorable*.
- inimīcītia*, -ae, [*inimīcus*], f., *enmity, hatred*.
- inimīcus*, -a, -um, [*in* + *amīcus*], adj., *unfriendly*; as noun, *inimīcus*, -ī, m., *personal enemy*. Cf. *hostis*, *enemy* (of the state).
- inīquitās*, -ātis, [*inīquus*], f., *injustice*.
- inīquus*, -a, -um, [*in* + *aequus*], adj., *unjust, unfair*.
- initium*, -ī, [*in* + *I*, *go*], n., *beginning, commencement*; *inītiō*, *in the beginning, at the outset, at first, originally*.
- iniūria*, -ae, [*inīūrius*, from *in* + *iūs*], f., *outrage, wrong, injury, harm, violence, atrocity*; *iniūriae licentia*, *power of doing harm*.
- in-iūstus*, -a, -um, adj., *unjust*.
- in-nocēns*, -entis, [*nocēns*, *guilty*], adj., *blameless, innocent, inoffensive, upright, virtuous*.
- innocentia*, -ae, [*innocēns*], f., *blamelessness, innocence, integrity*.
- in-noxius*, -a, -um, [*noxius*, *harmful*], adj., *blameless, innocent; safe from harm, secure, unmolested, unassailed*.
- inopia*, -ae, [*inops*, *resourceless*], f., *want, lack of means, poverty, destitution*.
- inquam*, def., postpositive, *say*; *inquit*, *said he*.
- inquilinus*, -a, -um, [for *incolīnus* from *incola*], adj., *of foreign birth, immigrant*.
- īnsatiābilis*, -e, [*in* + *satiō*, *satisfy*], adj., *insatiable*.
- īnsīdiae*, -ārum, [*in* + *sid*, *sit*], f. pl., *ambush, ambushcade; trap, plot*.
- īnsīgne*, -is, [*īnsīgnis*], n., (mark, proof); pl., *insignia of authority*.
- īnsīgnis*, -e, [*in* + *sīgnum*], adj., *conspicuous*.

- in-solēns**, -entis, [solēns, part. of soleō], adj., with gen., *unaccustomed to, a stranger to*.
- insolenter**, [insolēns], adv., *haughtily, insolently*.
- insolentia**, -ae, [insolēns], f., *unusual behavior, strange conduct*.
- insolēscō**, -ere, —, —, [inceptive from insoleō, *be wont*], *grow arrogant or overbearing*.
- in-solitus**, -a, -um, [soleō], adj., *unaccustomed, unused, unfamiliar*.
- insomnia**, -ae, [insomnis, *sleepless*], f., *sleeplessness, want of sleep*.
- in-sōns**, -sontis, adj., *innocent, inoffensive*.
- in-spērātus**, -a, -um, [spērō], adj., *unhoped for, unlooked for, unexpected*.
- institūō**, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, [in + statuō], *form, organize; arrange, order*.
- institūtum**, -ī, [part. of institūō], n., *custom, institution*.
- in-stō**, -āre, -stitī, -statūrus, *draw nigh, approach, be at hand; press on, vigorously attack*.
- in-strūmentum**, -ī, [instruō], n., *instrument, means, furtherance*.
- in-struō**, -ere, -strūxī, -strūctus, [struō, *place together*], *draw up, array, equip, furnish, provide*.
- in-suēscō**, -ere, -suēvī, -suētus, [inceptive from old sueō, *make one's own*], *become accustomed*.
- in-sum**, -esse, -fuī, —, *be in, be upon*.
- in-super**, adv., *above, overhead*.
- integer**, -gra, -grum, [in + TAG, *touch*], adj., *untouched, unwounded, sound, fresh*.
- integritās**, -ātis, [integer], f., *integrity, uprightness*.
- intellegō**, -ere, -lēxī, -lēctus, [inter + legō], with acc. and inf., or ind. ques., *perceive, see, understand, comprehend, know*.
- intempestus**, -a, -um, [in + tempus], adj., *unseasonable; nocte intempestā, at dead of night*.
- in-tendō**, -ere, -tendī, -tentus, *stretch, exert, apply*.
- intentus**, -a, -um, [part. of in-tendō], adj., *intent, energetic, active, attentive, watchful, alert*.
- inter**, prep. with acc., *between, among, amid; inter sē, with, from, to, etc. each other, mutually; inter falcāriōs, in the Scythemakers' Quarter*.
- inter-** in composition, *between; under, to the bottom*.
- inter-dum**, adv., *sometimes, at times, occasionally*.
- inter-eā**, adv., *meanwhile, in the meantime*.
- inter-eō**, -ire, -iī, -itūrus, *perish*.
- interficiō**, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus, [inter + faciō], *kill, slay, murder; cut down, slaughter*.
- interim**, [inter + I, *this one*], adv., *meanwhile, in the meantime*.
- interitus**, -ūs, [inter + I, *go*], m., *destruction, overthrow*.
- inter-rogō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *question, examine, officially examine, try*.
- inter-sum**, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus, *be between, lie between; im-*

- pers., *it makes a difference, it interests, it concerns.*
- interventus, -ūs, [inter + VEN, go], m., *intervention.*
- intestīnus, -a, -um, [intus], adj., *civil.*
- in-tolerandus, -a, -um, [tolerandus, bearable], adj., *intolerable, unendurable.*
- intrā, prep. with acc., *within.*
- intrō, adv., *within, in.*
- intrō-dūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, *lead in, bring in.*
- inīro-eō, -īre, -īvī or -īī, -itus, *go in, enter, gain entrance to.*
- intus, adv., *within.*
- in-ultus, -a, -um, [ultus, part. of ulciscor], adj., *unavenged.*
- in-vādō, -ere, -vāsī, -vāsus, [vādō, go], *advance, fall upon, attack, seize, take possession of.*
- in-veniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventus, (come upon), *find, meet with.*
- in-videō, -ēre, -vidī, -vīsus, with dat., (look askance at), *envy, be envious of, be jealous of.*
- invidia, -ae, [invidus, envious], f., *envy, jealousy, ill-will, hatred, odium, unpopularity.*
- invidiōsus, -a, -um, [invidia], adj., *exciting hatred, causing odium.*
- invisus, -a, -um, [part. of invideō], adj., with dat., *hateful, detested, odious.*
- invītus, -a, -um, adj., *unwilling, reluctant.*
- iocus, -ī, m., *joke, jest.*
- ipse, -a, -um, gen. ipsīus, dem. pron., *self, himself, herself, itself, often an emphatic he, she, it; very, just, actual, precisely; even, on his part,*
- in person, personally; inter ipsōs, with one another.*
- īra, -ae, f., *anger, wrath, resentment.*
- īrācundia, -ae, [īrācundus, irritable], f., *irascibility; anger, rage, passion.*
- īrāscor, -ī, īrātus sum, [īra], *get angry, fly into a passion.*
- īrātus, -a, -um, [part. of īrāscor], adj., *angered, enraged, angry.*
- irrupō, -ere, -rūpī, -ruptus, [in + rumpō], *break in, force one's way in.*
- is, ea, id, gen. ēius, [ī, this one], dem. pron., *he, she, it, this, that, such, the, the one; ad id locī, to this very place; id temporis, at just that time.*
- iste, ista, istud, gen. istīus [ī, this one + dem. suffix -te], dem. pron., used (often contemptuously) with reference to the person addressed, *this, that, that of yours.*
- ita, [ī, this one], adv., *in this manner, so, thus, as has been said; as follows; in such a manner; accordingly; ita ut, as much as, alike.*
- ītalīa, -ae, f., *Italy.*
- ita-que, conj., *and so, accordingly, therefore.*
- item, [ī, this one], adv., *likewise, also, moreover, as well, in like manner, so also.*
- iter, itineris, [ī, go], n., *way, journey, route, march; road, path, passage; ex itinere, on the way; māgnīs itineribus, by forced marches.*
- iterum, [ī, go], adv., *a second time.*



iubeō, -ēre, iussī, iussus, *order, give orders, bid, direct, command.*

iūcundus, -a, -um, *adj., pleasant, agreeable, delightful.*

iūdicium, -ī, [iūdex, *judge*], *n., judicial investigation, trial, prosecution; judicial authority, jurisdiction, court; judgment, sentence.*

iūdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [iūdex, *judge*], *pronounce judgment upon, adjudge, declare, proclaim.*

iugulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [iugulum, *throat*], *cut the throat of, murder, assassinate, execute.*

Iūlius, -a, *name of a celebrated Roman gens; C. Iūlius, C. Julius, one of Catiline's conspirators.*

iungō, -ere, iūnxī, iūnetus, *join, fasten together, build with.*

Iūnius, -a, *name of a Roman gens; D. Iūnius Silānus, D. Junius Silanus, consul in B.C. 62.*

Iūnius, -a, -um, *adj., of June, June.*

Iuppiter, Iovis, [Iovis + pater], *m., Jupiter, chief among Roman gods and lord of heaven.*

iūrgium, -ī, [iūs + AG, *drive*], *n., quarrel, dispute, altercation.*

iūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [iūs], *swear, take oath.*

iūs, iūris, [IV, *bind*], *n., right, justice; human law; authority, jurisdiction; iūre, justly.*

iūs iūrandum, iūris iūrandī, *n., oath.*

iussū, *used only in abl. sing.,*

[*(iussus, -ūs), order*], *m., order, command, decree.*

iūstitia, -ae, [iūstus], *f., justice, equity, fair dealing.*

iūstus, -a, -um, [iūs], *adj., just, lawful, equitable.*

iuventūs, -ūtis, [iuvenis, *young*], *f., age of youth, extending from the 20th to the 40th year, youth, young men, the young.*

iūxtā, [IVG, *bind*], *adv., equally, alike; iūxtā ac, just as, as little as; iūxtā mēcum, as well as I.*

## K.

Kalendae, -ārum, [CAL, *summon*], *f. pl., the Calends, the first day of the month, when the people were summoned to the Capitol to be officially informed whether the Nones would be on the fifth or seventh day of the month.*

## L.

L., *abbreviation for Lūcius, a Roman forename.*

labor, -ōris, [LAB, *seize*], *m., labor, toil, exertion, work, hardship; diligence, industry.*

labōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [labor], *labor, toil; be hard pressed, be in danger.*

Lacedaemonius, -ī, [Lacedaemōn, *Sparta*], *m., a Lacedaemonian, a Spartan.*

lacerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [lacer, *mangled*], *squander, waste.*

laccessō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus, [old laciō, *entice*], *provoke, exasperate; assail.*

Laeca, -ae, *m., name of a Roman*

- family; *M. Porcius Laeca*, a senator, was an active follower of Catiline.
- laetitia, -ae, [laetus], f., *joy, rejoicing, gladness, gayety.*
- laetor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [laetus], *rejoice, be glad.*
- laetus, -a, -um, adj., *joyful, glad, joyous.*
- laeva, -ae, [laevus, left], (sc. manus), f., *left hand, left.*
- lancea, -ae, f., a Spanish lance hung with a leather thong, *lance, spear.*
- langueō, -ēre, —, —, [LAG, loose], *be listless, be indifferent, be irresolute.*
- lapideus, -a, -um, [lapis, stone], adj., *of stone, stone.*
- laqueus, -ī, [LAC, entangle], m., *noose, halter; laqueō gulam frangere, strangle.*
- lār, laris, m., *household god, guardian of the house; by metonymy, lār familiāris, hearth, home.*
- largē, [largus, plentiful], adv., *bountifully, liberally, lavishly.*
- largior, -īrī, -ītus sum, [largus, plentiful], *lavish, be lavish with; give largesses, offer bribes, bribe.*
- largitīō, -ōnis, [largior], f., *largess, bounty; bribery, corruption.*
- lascīvia, -ae, [lascīvus, wanton], f., *frivolity, dissipation, wantonness.*
- lassitūdō, -inis, [lassus, faint], f., *weariness, fatigue.*
- Latīnus, -a, -um, [Latium], adj., *Latin.*
- latrō, -ōnis, m., *robber, highwayman, brigand.*
- latrōcinium, -ī, [latrōcinor, plunder], n., *highway-robbery, brigandage.*
- latus, -eris, [PLAT, flat], n., *side, flank.*
- lātus, -a, -um, [STLA, spread], adj., *broad, wide.*
- lātus, see ferō.
- laudō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [laus], *praise, commend, applaud.*
- laus, laudis, [CLV, hear], f., *praise, commendation, glory.*
- lectulus, -ī, [dim. of lectus, bed], m., *couch, bed.*
- lēctus, -a, -um, [part. of legō], adj., *picked, choice, select.*
- lēgātus, -ī, [part. of lēgō, commission], m., *ambassador, envoy, deputy; lieutenant, lieutenant-general.*
- legiō, -ōnis, [LEG, gather], f., *legion, a Roman regiment varying from 3000 to 6000 men; army, host.*
- lēgitimus, -a, -um, [lēx], *limited or regulated by law, legitimate, legal.*
- legō, -ere, lēgī, lēctus, [LEG, gather], *read.*
- lēniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, [lēnis, soft], *soften, reduce; appease, conciliate.*
- Lentulus, -ī, [lentus], m., name of a Roman family in the Cornelian gens:
- (1) *P. Cornēlius Lentulus Spinther*, aedile in B.C. 63, was a firm friend of Cicero.
- (2) *P. Cornēlius Lentulus Sūra*, praetor in B.C. 63, the most active among the leaders of the conspiracy, was arrested and executed by order of the senate.

- lentus, -a, -um, adj., (pliant), *slow, dilatory*.
- Lepidus, -ī, [lepidus, *pleasant*], m., name of a Roman family in the Aemilian gens; *M. Aemilius Lepidus* was consul in B.C. 66.
- lepōs, -ōris, [LAP, *shine*], m., *agreeableness, charm, grace*.
- levis, -e, [LEG, *run*], adj., *light, mild*.
- levitās, -ātis, [levis], f., *lightness, fickleness, want of principle*.
- levō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [levis], *lighten, lessen, mitigate*.
- lēx, lēgis, [LEG, *be fixed*], f., *law, statute*.
- liber, -era, -erum, [LIB, *desire*], adj., *free, independent, unbiased; safe from harm; libera cūstōdia*, see *cūstōdia*; as noun, liber, -erī, m., *free man*; see also *liberī*, below.
- liber, librī, m., *book*.
- liberālis, -e, [liber], adj., *liberal, generous*.
- liberālītās, -ātis, [liberālis], f., *liberality, generosity*.
- liberālīter, [liberālis], adv., *liberally, generously*.
- liberī, -ōrum, [liber], m. pl., *children*.
- liberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [liber], with abl., *free, liberate, release, deliver*.
- libertās, -ātis, [liber], f., *freedom, liberty; political independence*.
- libertīnus, -a, -um, [libertus], adj., *of a freedman; libertīnus homō, freedman*.
- libertus, -ī, [liber], m., *freedman*.
- libīdō, see *lubīdō*.
- licentia, -ae, [licēns, *free*], f., *freedom of action, freedom from restraint, too little restraint, license, freedom, leave, power*.
- licet, -ēre, licuit and licitum est, [LIC, *let*], impers., *it is lawful, it is allowed, it is permitted, one may*.
- Līcīnius, -ī, m., name of a plebeian gens; *M. Līcīnius Crassus*, see *Crassus*.
- lingua, -ae, f., *tongue; language*.
- littera, -ae, [LI, *pour*], f., *letter of the alphabet; pl., letter (epistle); literature*.
- locō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [locus], *place, post, station*.
- locuplēs, -ētis, [locus + PLE, *fill*], adj., *rich, wealthy, opulent*.
- locus, -ī, [STLA, *spread*], m., (pl., locī, *single places, loca, connected places, region*), *place, spot, locality, location, region, district, country; quarters; station, rank, family; position, condition, state; room, opportunity; ad id locī, to this very place*.
- longē, [longus], adv., *at a distance, far off, far; very; for a long time, long*.
- Longīnus, -ī, m., name of a Roman family; *L. Cassius Longīnus*, a senator, was one of *Catiline's* chief conspirators.
- longus, -a, -um, adj., *long*.
- loquor, -ī, locūtus sum, *speak, say, utter*.
- lōrica, -ae, [lōrum, *thong*], f., *cuirass, coat of mail (orig. of leather thongs)*.
- lubet, -ēre, lubuit and lubitum

- est. *impers.*, *it pleases, one pleases. one desires.*
- lubīdinōsē. [lubīdinōsus. *arbitrary*]. *adv.*, *at one's pleasure, according to one's whim or caprice.*
- lubīdō, -inis. [LVB, *desire*]. *f.*, *pleasure, desire, passion, caprice, whim; wantonness, lust, dissipation.*
- Lūcius. -ī, *m.*, Lūcius, a Roman forename.
- lūctuōsus. -a. -um. [lūctus], *adj.*, *sorrowful, mournful.*
- lūctus. -ūs. [LVG, *distress*], *m.*, *grief, mourning, sorrow.*
- lūculentus. -a. -um. [lūx], *adj.*, *bright, brilliant.*
- lūdibrium. -ī. [unused lūdiber from lūdus, *play*], *n.*, *mockery, derision, butt, sport.*
- lūx, lūcis. [LVC, *shine*], *f.*, *light, daylight, daybreak.*
- lūxuria, -ae. [lūxus], *f.*, *extravagance, luxury, luxuriousness, wantonness, riotous living.*
- lūxuriōsē. [lūxuriōsus. *luxurious*], *adv.*, *luxuriously, wantonly.*
- lūxus. -ūs, *m.*, *excess, indulgence, luxury, debauchery.*
- M.**
- M. abbreviation for Mārcus, a Roman forename.
- M'. abbreviation for Mānius, a Roman forename.
- Macedonicus, -a. -um. [Μακεδονικός], *adj.*, *Macedonian.*
- māchinātor, -ōris. [māchinor]. *m.*, *contriver, deviser.*
- māchinor, -ārī. -ātus *sum*. [māchina, *machine*], *contrive, de-*
- rise, scheme, plot; māchinātum, in a passive sense, 38, 28.*
- maeror, -ōris. [MIS, *wretched*], *m.*, *sadness, sorrow, mourning.*
- magis, [MAG, *big*], *comp. adv.*, *more, rather; superl., māxumē, especially, particularly; exceedingly, very, most, best; quam māxumē, as . . . as possible.*
- magistrātus, -ūs, [magister, *master*], *m.*, *magistracy; magistrate, officer.*
- māgnificē, [māgnificus], *adv.*, *magnificently, sumptuously, in grandeur; grandiloquently, in lofty style.*
- māgnificus, -a, -um, [māgnus + FAC, *make*]. *adj.*, *splendid, rich, magnificent; glorious, grand.*
- māgnitūdō, -inis, [māgnus], *f.*, *greatness, magnitude, vastness, extent; enormity; importance; aggrandizement.*
- māgnō opere, *adv.*, *greatly, heartily.*
- māgnus. -a, -um, [MAG, *big*], *adj.*, *great, large, important; abundant; māgnis itineribus, by forced marches; comp., māior, greater, stronger; pl., as noun, māiōrēs, -um, m., fathers, ancestors; superl., māxumus (māximus), greatest, largest, very large, vast, enormous; very loud; magnificent; most remarkable; highest, best, utmost, supreme, most pressing, most urgent.*
- māior, see māgnus.
- male, [malus], *adv.*, *badly, ill,*



- *mis.*, *unsuccessfully, unfortun-  
ately.*

male dictum. -ī. n., *fool charge,  
slander, invective, abuse.*

male factum. -ī. n., *misdeed.*

maleficium. -ī. [maleficus, evil-  
doing], n., *evil deed, crime.*

malivolentia. -ae. [male + vo-  
lēns]. f., *ill will, malice, ma-  
levolence.*

mālō. mālīe. mālūī. —. [magis  
+ volō], *choose rather, prefer.*

malum, -ī. [malus], n., *evil, mis-  
fortune, calamity, ill, woe,  
trouble, disorder, danger.*

malus. -a. -um, comp. pēior,  
superl. pessumus. adj., *bad,  
evil, wicked, criminal, depraved,  
dissolute; pernicious, danger-  
ous, destructive, deadly, disaf-  
fected, disloyal.*

mandātum, -ī. [part. of mandō].  
n., *commission, message, in-  
structions, directions.*

mandō, -āre. -āvī. -ātus. [manus  
+ DA, put], *intrust, direct, in-  
struct; confer.*

māne. [māne, morning], adv.,  
*in the morning, early in the  
morning.*

maneō. -ēre. mānsī. mānsus.  
[MAN, stay], *remain.*

manicātus. -a. -um. [manicae,  
*tunic sleeve, from manus*].  
adj., *long-sleeved.*

manifēstō. [manifēstus, clear].  
adv., *clearly, openly, obvi-  
ously; in the act.*

Mānius, -ī. [māne], m., *Mānius*,  
a Roman forename.

Mānliānus, -a. -um. [Mānlius].  
adj., *of Mānlius, Māntian.*

Mānlius, -a, name of a patrician  
gens:

(1) *A. Mānlius Torquātus*,  
dictator and consul, was  
famous for causing his son  
to be executed for disobey-  
ing orders in the Latin war,  
B.C. 340.

(2) *L. Mānlius Torquātus* was  
consul B.C. 65.

(3) *C. Mānlius*, Catiline's  
trusted lieutenant, was killed  
in the battle of Pistoria.

mānsuētūdō. -inis. [mānsuētus,  
*mild*], f., *gentleness, mildness,  
clemency.*

manifēstus. -a. -um. [manus +  
FEND, strike], adj., *caught in  
the act, convicted; clear, mani-  
fest, exposed.*

manus, -ūs, f., *hand; in manū*,  
*at his command; promptus  
manū, prompt in action; ae-  
quā manū discēdere, come off  
with a drawn battle, result in-  
decisively; band, force.*

Mārcius, -a, name of a Roman  
gens: *Q. Mārcius Rēx*, being  
refused a triumph after his  
proconsulship in Cilicia in B.C.  
67, remained outside of Rome  
till the conspiracy broke out  
in B.C. 63, when he was sent  
to the neighborhood of Faesu-  
lae to watch the movements of  
Catiline's army.

Mārcus, -ī, m., *Mārcus*, a Roman  
forename.

mare, -is, n., *sea.*

maritumus, -a. -um. [mare],  
adj., *maritime, naval.*

Marius, -a, name of a plebeian  
gens: *C. Marius*, born B.C. 157,  
conquered Jugurtha in 106,  
saved Rome from an invasion  
of the Cimbri and Teutones by

- utterly defeating them in 102 and 101, engaged in a frightful civil war with Sulla, and died in his seventh consulship, B.C. 86.
- Massilia**, -ae, f., *Massilia*, now Marseilles.
- māter**, -tris, [MĀ, *produce*], f., *mother, matron*; see *familia*.
- māteriēs**, -ēi, [māter], f., *material, substance, source*.
- mātūrē**, [mātūrus, *ripe*], adv., *seasonably, opportunely, at the proper time*.
- mātūrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [mātūrus, *ripe*], *make haste, hasten, hurry forward*; **mātūrāre** *signum dare*, *give the signal prematurely*.
- Maurētānia**, -ae, f., *Mauretania*, the westernmost country of northern Africa, now Morocco.
- māxumē** or **māximē**, see *magis*.
- māxumus** or **māximus**, see *māgnus*.
- medius**, -a, -um, [MED, *middle*], adj., *middle of, midst of, centre of*; in *mediō relinquare*, *leave undecided*.
- mehercule**, [mē *Herculēs* (*iuvet*)], *So help me Hercules! By Hercules! Upon my word! Assuredly!*
- melior**, see *bonus*.
- meminī**, -isse, —, [MEN, *mind*], def., with acc. and inf. pres., *remember, recollect, bear in mind*.
- memor**, -oris, [MAR, *think*], adj., with gen., *mindful of, remembering, recollecting, recalling*.
- memorābilis**, -e, [memorō], adj., *memorable, noteworthy*.
- memoria**, -ae, [memor], f., *memory, recollection, remembrance; record*.
- memorō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [memor], *mention, make mention of, recount, relate, say, tell, call to mind, remind*.
- mēns**, *mentis*, [MEN, *mind*], f., *mind, feeling, sentiment; change of mind*.
- mentior**, -īrī, -ītus sum, [MEN, *mind*], *lie; fabricate*.
- mercēs**, -ēdis, f., *wages, reward, remuneration, prize*.
- mercor**, -ārī, -ātus sum, [merx, *merchandise*], *deal in, buy*.
- meritō**, [abl. of *meritum, service*], adv., *deservedly, justly*.
- met**, enclitic suffix with intensive force added to pronouns.
- Metellus**, -ī, m., name of a plebeian family in the Caecilian gens:
- (1) *Q. Caecilius Metellus*, surnamed *Crēticus* for conquering Crete in B.C. 67, being refused a triumph, remained outside of Rome until the Catilinarian conspiracy broke out in B.C. 63, when he was sent to Apulia by order of the Senate.
- (2) *Q. Caecilius Metellus Celer*, praetor in B.C. 63, was sent into Picenum, where he raised three legions, and successfully blocked Catiline's attempt to march into Gaul.
- mētior**, -īrī, mēnsus sum, [MA, *measure*], *measure, estimate*.
- metuō**, -ere, -uī, —, [metus], *fear, dread, apprehend*.
- metus**, -ūs, m., *fear, dread, ap-*

-prehension, anxiety, alarm, terror.

meus, -a, -um, [MA, me], poss. pron. adj., *my, mine, my own, of mine.*

mīles, -itis, [MIL, associate], m., *soldier, common soldier, private; soldiery, army.*

militāris, -e, [mīles], adj., *of a soldier, of war, military, warlike, soldierly; rēs militāris, art of war; homō militāris, experienced soldier.*

militia, -ae, [mīles], f., *military service; locat., militiae, in the army, in the field, abroad.*

mille, indecl. adj. in sing., in pl., noun, mīlia, -ium, [MIL, associate], n., *a thousand.*

minae, -ārum, [MIN, project], f. pl., *threats, menaces.*

minitor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [freq. from minor], with dat., *threaten.*

minor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [minae], *threaten.*

minor, see parvus.

minumē or minimē, see parum.

minimus or minimus, see parvus.

minuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, [MIN, less], *lessen, diminish, abate.*

minus, see parum.

mīror, -ārī, -ātus sum, [mīrus], *admire; wonder, marvel, be surprised.*

mīrus, -a, um, [MIR, wonder], adj., *wonderful, surprising; neque mīrum, and no wonder.*

misceō, -ēre, -uī, mixtus, [MIC, mix], *throw into confusion, confuse, disturb, upturn.*

miser, -era, -erum, [MIS, wretched], adj., *wretched, unfortunate, miserable, pitiable, distressed.*

miserābilis, -e, [miseror], adj., *pitiable, deplorable.*

misereor, -ērī, -itussum, [miser], with gen., *pity, take compassion on.*

miseria, -ae, [miser], f., *wretchedness, misery, woe, trouble, distress.*

misericordia, -ae, [misericors], f., *pity, compassion, mercy.*

misericors, -cordis, [miser + cor, heart], adj., *merciful, compassionate.*

miseror, -ārī, -ātus sum, [miser], *lament, mourn over, bewail, deplore.*

Mithridāticus, -a, -um, [Mithridātēs], adj., *of Mithridates, Mithridatic.*

mittō, -ere, mīsī, missus, [MIT, send], *send, despatch.*

mixtus, -a, -um, [part. of misceō], adj., *mixed, heterogeneous.*

mōbilitās, -ātis, [mōbilis, movable], f., *fickleness, sudden impulse.*

moderātus, -a, -um, [part. of moderor], adj., *self-controlled; nihil moderātī habēre, exercise no self-control whatever.*

moderor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [modus], with dat., *set bounds, control, restrain.*

modestia, -ae, [modestus], f., *moderation, self-restraint, self-control; honor, dignity, character.*

modestus, -a, -um, [modus], adj., *modest, unassuming.*

modo, [abl. of modus], adv. and conj. :

(1) As adv., *only, merely, but, just; nōn . . . modo, sed,*

- not only . . . but*; *modo . . . modo, now . . . now*; *tantum modo, only*.
- (2) As conj., *if only, provided*; *dum modo, provided*.
- modus**, -ī, [MAD, *measure*], m., *moderation*; *bound, limit*; *way, means*; *manner, kind, sort, form, fashion, style, class, character*; *ōrātiō hūiuscemodī, oration to this effect, as follows*; *ēius modī, of such a kind, such*; *in urbium modum, on the scale of cities*.
- moenia**, -ium, [MV, *shut*], n. pl., (*defensive*) *walls, city walls*; *walled city*.
- mōlēs**, -is, f., *mass, weight, burden*.
- mōlior**, -īrī, -ītus sum, [mōlēs], *set in motion, labor upon*.
- moliō**, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, [mollis], *soften*; *enervate*.
- mollis**, -e, adj., *pliant, plastic*; *tender*; *agreeable*.
- molliter**, [mollis], adv., *luxuriously*.
- mollitia**, -ae, [mollis], f., *weakness, irresolution*.
- moneō**, -ēre, -uī, -ītus, [MEN, *mind*], *advise, warn*; *suggest, counsel*.
- mōns**, **montis**, [MAN, *tower*], m., *mountain*.
- mora**, -ae, [SMAR, *think*], f., *delay*.
- morbus**, -ī, [MAR, *die*], m., *disease*.
- mors**, **mortis**, [MAR, *die*], f., *death*.
- mortālis**, -e, [mors], adj., *mortal*; as noun, **mortālis**, -is, m., *mortal, human being, man*.
- mōs**, **mōris**, m., *custom, practice*; *manner, mode, way*; pl., *character, characteristics, principles, morals, civilization*.
- mōtus**, -ūs, [moveō], m., *movement, disturbance, commotion, uprising*.
- moveō**, -ēre, **mōvī**, **mōtus**, [MOV, *move*], *move, set in motion*; *remove, expel*; *disturb, concern, trouble*; *castra movēre, break camp*; *iocum movēre, crack a joke*.
- muliebris**, -e, [mulier], adj., *womanish*.
- mulier**, -eris, f., *woman*.
- multitūdō**, -inis, [multus], f., *great number, multitude, host*; *crowd, body of men*; *mob, rabble*.
- multō**, [abl. of multus], adv., *much, by far, very*.
- multō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [multa, *a fine*], *punish*.
- multum**, [multus], adv., *much, greatly, frequently*; comp., **plūs**, *more*; **plūs posse**, *be more powerful, accomplish more*; superl., **plūrumum** or **plūrimum**, *most*; **plūrumum posse**, *be most powerful, be most effective*.
- multus**, -a, -um, adj., *much, many*; comp., **plūs**, *more*; **plūris facere**, *esteem more highly*; superl., **plūrumus** or **plūrimus**, *most, very many*.
- Mulvius**, -a, -um, adj., *Mulvian*; **pōns Mulvius**, *the Mulvian bridge, built by M. Aemilius Scaurus, the censor, in B.C. 109, which crossed the Tiber two miles north of Rome, on the Via Flaminia*; now *Ponte Molle*.



**mūniceps**, -cipis, [mūnia, public duties + CAP, take], m. and f., citizen of a municipality or free town.

**mūnicipium**, -ī, [mūniceps], n., free town or city, municipality, which, being annexed to Rome, lost its sovereignty, but retained local self-government.

**mūnificentia**, -ae, [mūnificus, bountiful], f., munificence, generosity.

**mūniō**, -īre, -īvi or -īi, -ītus, [moenia], fortify, protect, secure, guard.

**mūnītus**, -a, -um, [part. of mūniō], adj., fortified, protected, secure.

**mūnus**, -eris, [MV, shut], n., service; pl., public exhibition, public games, show of gladiators.

**Murēna**, -ae, m., name of a Roman family in the Licinian gens; C. Licinius Murēna was acting governor of Cisalpine Gaul in B.C. 63, in place of his brother Lucius, who went to Rome as candidate for the consulship of the following year.

**mūrus**, -ī, [MV, shut], m., wall, rampart.

**mūtō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. from moveō], change, alter; exchange.

**mūtuus**, -a, -um, [mūtō], adj., borrowed; sūmptus mūtuus, procured as a loan.

## N.

**nam**, conj., introducing an explanation or a reason, for.

**nam-que**, conj., a strengthened

**nam**, for indeed, and in fact, for you see, for.

**nancīscor**, -ī, nactus or nactus sum, [NAC, get], get, obtain.

**nārrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [for gnārigō from gnārus, knowing], tell, relate, narrate, recount.

**nāscor**, -ī, nātus sum, [GNA, beget], with abl., be born.

**nātiō**, -ōnis, [GNA, beget], f., tribe, people, race, nation.

**nātūra**, -ae, [GNA, beget], f., nature; natural inclination or disposition; temper, character.

**naufragus**, -a, -um, [nāvis, ship + FRAG, break], adj., shipwrecked; as noun, naufragī, -ōrum, m: pl., castaways; ruined men, bankrupts.

**nāvigō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [nāvis, ship + AG, drive], sail, navigate.

**nē**, [= val, vñ, verily], adv., verily, truly, assuredly.

**nē**, [NA, no], adv. and conj.:

(1) As adv., not; nē . . . quidem, not even.

(2) As conj., that . . . not, not to, not, lest, for fear that, to prevent; with expressions of fear, that, lest.

**-ne**, [weaker form of nē, not], enclitic adv. and conj.:

(1) As adv., in a direct question, not translated.

(2) As conj., in an indirect question, whether.

**nec**, see neque.

**necessārius**, -a, -um, [necesse], adj., necessary; as noun, necessāria, -ōrum, n. pl., necessities of life, barest necessities.

**necesse**, [NEC, bind], indecl. n.

- adj., *necessary, needful*; *ne-  
cesse est, one should.*
- necessitās, -ātis, [necesse], f.,  
*necessity.*
- necessitūdō, -inis, [necesse], f.,  
*necessity, need, financial straits.*
- necō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [NEC,  
*kill*], *kill, slay, murder, put  
to death, execute.*
- nefandus, -a, -um, [nē + fandus,  
*to be uttered*], adj., *unspeakable,  
infamous, abominable.*
- nefārius, -a, -um, [nefās, *im-  
piety*], adj., *infamous, exe-  
crable, nefarious, outrageous,  
dastardly.*
- neglegentia, -ae, [neglegēns,  
*heedless*], f., *negligence, care-  
lessness.*
- neglegō, -ere, -lēxī (lēgī), -lēc-  
tus, [nec + legō], *neglect, dis-  
regard, despise.*
- negōtiōr, -ārī, -ātus sum, [ne-  
gōtium], *engage in business,  
trade.*
- negōtiōsus, -a, -um, [negōtium],  
adj., *occupied with business,  
busy.*
- negōtium, -ī, [nec + ōtium], n.,  
*business, occupation, under-  
taking, enterprise, commission,  
task; affair, matter; emer-  
gency, difficulty; pl., business  
transactions, business inter-  
ests.*
- nēmō, —, nēmīnī, gen. and abl.  
sing., and all the pl. supplied  
by forms from nūllus, [nē +  
homō], m. and f., *no one, no-  
body; as adj., no.*
- nepōs, -ōtis, m., (grandson);  
*spendthrift, prodigal.*
- neque and nec, [nē, *not* + -que],  
adv. and conj., *and not, nor,*  
*nor yet, but not; neque . . .  
neque, neither . . . nor.*
- nequeō, -īre, -īvī, —, [nē + queō,  
*be able*], *not to be able, be  
unable, cannot.*
- nēquīquam, [nē + old abl. of  
quisquam], adv., *in vain, to  
no purpose.*
- Nerō, -ōnis, m., name of a fam-  
ily in the Claudian gens; *Ti.  
Claudius Nerō*, a senator in  
B.C. 63, was the grandfather  
of the Emperor Tiberius.
- nē-sciō, -īre, -īvī or -īī, -ītus, *not  
know, be ignorant; nēsciō an,  
I know not but, I am inclined  
to think, probably.*
- nē-ve or neu, conj., *and not,  
nor; and that . . . not, and  
lest.*
- nī, [NA, *no*], conj., *if . . . not,  
unless.*
- nihil, indecl., and nihilum, -ī,  
[nē + hilum, *trifle*], n., *noth-  
ing; nihil, acc. as adv., not  
at all, not; nihil reliquī fa-  
cere, leave nothing; nihilō  
minus, nevertheless.*
- nihil-dum, indecl. n., *nothing as  
yet.*
- nimis, adv., *too much, too.*
- nimum, [nimius, *excessive*], adv.,  
*too much, too.*
- nisi, [nē + sī], conj., *if . . . not,  
unless, except.*
- nitidus, -a, -um, adj., *shining,  
glistening, sleek.*
- nītor, -ī, nīsus or nīxus sum,  
*struggle, strive; press for-  
ward.*
- Nōbīlior, -ōris, [nōbīlis], m.,  
name of a Roman family in  
the Fulvian gens; *M. Fulvius  
Nōbīlior*, of the equestrian

order, was one of Catiline's conspirators.

nōbilis, -e, [GNO, know], adj., *well-known; high-born, of noble birth, of high rank*; as noun, nōbilis, -is, m., *aristocrat, nobleman, noble*.

nōbilitās, -ātis, [nōbilis], f., *distinction; the nobility, nobles*.

nocturnus, -a, -um, [nox], adj., *by night, at night, nocturnal, night*.

nōlō, nōlle, nolūī, —, [nē + volō], *not to wish, be unwilling, dislike; nōlīte exīstūmāre, do not think*.

nōmen, -inis, [GNO, know], n., *name, title, signature; pretext, motive, reason, grounds; authority, responsibility, request, order; account*.

nōminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [nōmen], *name, call by name, address, mention, talk of, remind; accuse*.

nōn [for old noenum = nē + ūnum], adv., *not*.

Nōnae, -ārum, [nōnus, ninth], f. pl., *the Nones, the ninth day before the Ides, and therefore the fifth day of the month, except in March, May, July, and October, when they fell upon the seventh*.

nōn-dum, adv., *not yet*.

nōn-ne, inter. adv., *expects affirmative answer, not?*

nōn-nūllus, -a, -um, adj., *some*.

nōscō, -ere, nōvī, nōtus, [GNO, know], (become acquainted with); in perf. tenses, *be acquainted with, know*.

nōs-met, see -met.

noster, -tra, -trum, [nōs], poss. pron. adj., *our, of ours*.

nōtus, -a, -um, [part. of nōscō], adj., *known*.

November, -bris, -bre, [novem], adj., *of November, November*.

novissumē, [novissumus], adv., *very recently*.

novitās, -ātis, [novos], f., *rareness, strangeness; unusual character*.

novō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [novos], *attempt to overthrow the government, effect a revolution*.

novos (-us), -a, -um, adj., *new, unheard of, unprecedented; strange, unexpected; novae tabulae, cancellation of debts; novae rēs, revolution; novom bellum, war in a new field; homō novos, the first of a family to obtain a curule office, upstart*.

nox, noctis, [NOC, kill], f., *night*.

nūbō, -ere, nūpsī, nūptus, [NVB, veil], with dat., *marry (a man)*.

Nūcerīnus, -ī, [Nūceria], m., *a citizen of Nuceria, a city in Campania*.

nūdus, -a, -um, adj., *bare; vacant*.

nūllus, -a, -um, gen. nūllīus, dat. nūllī, [nē + ūllus], adj., *not any, no*.

numerus, -ī, [NVM, allot], m., *number; list*.

numquam, [nē + umquam], adv., *never*.

nunc, [num + -ce], adv., *now, at this time; under these circumstances, in view of this*.

nūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [nūntius], *report, make known, inform*.

nūntius, -ī, m., messenger; news, tidings.  
 nūper, [novos + per], adv., lately, recently.  
 nūptiae, -ārum, [nūpta, bride], f. pl., marriage, wedding, nuptials.  
 nūsquam, [nē + usquam, anywhere], adv., nowhere.

## O.

Ō, interjection, O! oh!  
 ob, prep. with acc., towards; on account of, for.  
 ob- in composition, (usually assimilated before c, f, g, p), towards, before, against.  
 ob-eō, -īre, -īvi or -iī, -itus, go about, attend to.  
 oblīvīscor, -ī, oblītus sum, with gen., forget; part., oblītus, -a, -um, forgetting, forgetful.  
 ob-noxius, -a, -um, [noxius, harmful], adj., with dat., submissive, compliant, under obligations, dependent, at the mercy of.  
 oboediēns, -entis, [part. of oboediō = ob + audiō], adj., with dat., obedient.  
 obscūrē, [obscūrus], adv., obscurely, vaguely.  
 obscūrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [obscūrus], render obscure.  
 obscūrus, -a, -um, [ob + scv, hide], adj., obscure, humble, mean; in obscūrō, in obscurity.  
 obses, -idis, [ob + sed, sit], m. and f., hostage, pledge, security, assurance.  
 obsideō, -ēre, -sēdī, -sessus, [ob + sedeō, sit], beset, lie in wait for; occupy.

ob-sīdō, -ere, —, —, [sīdō, sit down], beset, invest, blockade, watch.  
 obstinātus, -a, -um, [part. of obstinō, persist], adj., determined, obstinate, stubborn.  
 ob-stō, -āre, -stitī, —, with dat., stand in the way, withstand, stand opposed, be at variance with, oppose, prevent.  
 ob-strepō, -ere, -uī, —, [strepō, roar], cry out against, drown out.  
 ob-stupefaciō, -ere, -fēcī, -factus, [stupefaciō, stupefy], amaze, astound.  
 ob-testor, -ārī, -ātus sum, entreat, beseech, implore, adjure.  
 obtineō, -ēre, -uī, -tentus, [ob + teneō], get possession of, acquire, obtain.  
 ob-viam, adv., in the way; ob-viam īre, with dat., go to meet.  
 occāsīō, -ōnis, [ob + CAD, fall], f., opportunity, chance; per occāsīōnem, when opportunity offered.  
 occāsus, -ūs, [ob + CAD, fall], m., setting.  
 occīdō, -ere, -cīdī, -cīsus, [ob + caedō, cut], kill, slay.  
 occidō, -ere, -cidī, -cāsus, [ob + cadō], fall, perish, be slain.  
 occultē, [occultus], adv., in concealment, in secret, secretly.  
 occultō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [freq. from oculō, conceal], conceal, hide.  
 occultus, -a, -um, [part. of oculō, conceal], adj., concealed, hidden.  
 occupō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [ob + CAP, take], take possession of, seize.



occurrō, -ere, -currī, -cursus, [ob + currō], engage in, undertake.

octō, indecl. num. adj., eight.

oculus, -ī, [ac, sharp], m., eye; in oculis, before one's eyes.

ōdī, ōdisse, def., hate.

odium, -ī, n., hatred, detestation.

odor, -ōris, [od, smell], m., smell, stench.

offerō, -ferre, obtulī, oblātus, [ob + ferō], bring before, offer, present.

officiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus, [ob + faciō], with dat., obstruct, stand in the way of, hinder, stop.

officium, -ī, [for opificium, opus + fac, make], n., duty, part; employment.

omittō, -ere, omīsī, omissus, [ob + mittō], let fall, drop, lay aside; pass over.

omnīnō, [omnis], adv., altogether, generally.

omnis, -e, adj., all, every, the whole.

onus, oneris, n., burden.

opera, -ae, [opus], f., work, services, assistance; operae pretium est, it is worth while; dare operam, use every effort, take care, endeavor.

opifex, -icis, [opus + fac, make], m. and f., workman, mechanic, artisan.

opitulator, -ārī, -ātus sum, [ops + tol, lift], with dat., relieve.

oportet, -ēre, -uit, impers., it behooves, one ought.

oportunitās, -ātis, [oportūnus], f., opportunity, advantage.

oportūnus, -a, -um, adj., conve-

nient, suitable, serviceable, favorable, opportune.

opperior, -irī, -pertus sum, [ob + per, try], wait for, await.

oppōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positus, [ob + pōnō], set against, contrast.

opprimō, -ere, -pressī, -pressus, [ob + premō], overwhelm, overpower, crush, overthrow, subdue; take by surprise, surprise, cut off.

oppūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ob + pūgnō], attack, assail.

ops, opis, [op, work], f., aid, help, support, assistance; power, might, strength, influence; pl., means, property, wealth, resources.

optō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, wish for, desire, long for, pray for.

optumus (optimus), see bonus.

opulentia, -ae, [opulēns, wealthy], f., wealth, resources, strength.

opulentus, -a, -um, [opēs], adj., wealthy, powerful.

opus, -eris, [op, work], n., work; with abl., need, necessity, necessary; māgnō opere, greatly, heartily.

ōrātiō, -ōnis, [ōrō, speak], f., speech, oration.

orbis, -is, m., circle; terrārum orbis, circle of the world, the whole earth or world.

ōrdō, -inis, [or, rise], m., line or rank of soldiers; class of citizens; of the senate, order, body; ōrdine, in proper order; rēctē atque ōrdine, giving heed to propriety and precedent.

Orestilla, -ae, f., a female cōgnōmen; Aurēlia Orestilla was Catiline's second wife.

- orior, -īrī, ortus sum, [OR, rise], arise; be born, be descended, spring.
- ōrnāmentum, -ī, [ōrnō, fit out], n., equipment.
- ōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ōs], beg, entreat, beseech, solicit.
- ortus, -ūs, [orior], m., rising.
- ōs, ōris, [os, mouth], n., face, countenance.
- ostendō, -ere, -tendī, -tentus, [obs, for ob + tendō], show, point out, display.
- ōtium, -ī, n., leisure; ease, inactivity, disuse, idleness; quiet, peace.
- P.**
- P., abbreviation for Pūblius, a Roman forename.
- pācō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [pāx], pacify, subdue; male pācāta, ill-subdued, still rebellious.
- pactiō, -ōnis, [paciscor, agree together], f., agreement, stipulation, bargain.
- paene, adv., almost, nearly.
- Palātium, -ī, [Palēs, Italian goddess of shepherds], n., the Palatine, a strongly fortified hill, adjacent to the Forum.
- pār, paris, adj., equal, alike.
- parātus, -a, -um, [part. of parō], adj., prepared, ready, resolute; as noun, parāta, -ōrum, n. pl., preparations.
- parcō, -ere, pepercī or parsī, parsus, [SPAR, scatter], with dat., spare.
- parcus, -a, -um, [SPAR, scatter], adj., frugal, thrifty.
- parēns, -entis, [part. of pariō], m. and f., father, mother, parent.
- pāreō, -ēre, -uī, —, with dat., obey, follow, be guided by, be subject to, depend on.
- pariēs, -etis, m., wall (of a house).
- pariō, -ere, peperī, partus, [PAR, breed], beget, produce; acquire, secure.
- parō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, prepare, make ready, make preparations, provide, plan; acquire, obtain, secure.
- parricīda, -ae, [pater + CAED, kill], m., parricide; murderer, assassin, cut-throat; traitor.
- pars, partis, [PAR, part], f., portion, part; pl., party, partisanship; side, direction; māxuma pars, the majority; pars . . . aliī or aliī . . . pars, some . . . others.
- particeps, -cipis, [pars + CAP, take], adj., with gen., participating in, associated in, concerned in, privy to; as noun, particeps, -cipis, m., participant, associate.
- partim, [old acc. of pars], adv., partly; partim . . . partim, some . . . others, partly . . . partly.
- parum, [SPAR, scatter], adv., little, too little, not sufficiently; comp., minus, less, not; quō minus, the less; obstāre quō minus, prevent from; causa quō minus, reason why . . . not; superl., minūmē, least, least of all, not at all, by no means, far from it.
- parvus, -a, -um, [PAV, little], adj., little, small, insignificant, humble, scanty; parvī pendere, regard of little value

or consequence ; comp., minor, smaller, less, minor, lesser, less important ; insufficient, inadequate ; superl., *minimus*, least.

*pāstor*, -ōris, [PA, feed], m., herdsman, shepherd.

*patefaciō*, -ere, -fēci, -factus, [pateō + faciō], disclose, discover.

*pateō*, -ēre, -uī, —, [PAT, open], lie open, be thrown open ; be shown, be displayed.

*pater*, -tris, [PA, feed], m., father ; pl., senators (see *cōnscriptus*), patricians.

*patera*, -ae, [PAT, open], f., bowl, libation-bowl.

*patiēns*, -entis, [part. of *patior*], adj., with gen., capable of enduring.

*patior*, -ī, *passus sum*, endure ; allow, permit, suffer.

*patria*, -ae, [patrius], f., fatherland, native country, country.

*patricius*, -a, -um, [pater], adj., of the *patrēs* or senators, patrician, noble ; as noun, *patricius*, -ī, m., a patrician, a noble.

*patrimōnium*, -ī, [pater], n., inheritance, patrimony.

*patrius*, -a, -um, [pater], adj., paternal, ancestral.

*patrō*, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, bring to pass, make possible, accomplish, succeed in ; perpetrate.

*patrōcinium*, -ī, [patrōcinor, be a patron], n., protection, defence ; patronage.

*paucitās*, -ātis, [paucus], f., the few, a handful.

*paucus*, -a, -um, [PAV, little], adj., chiefly used in pl., few ; as noun, *pauci*, -ōrum, m., a few men, the few, the oli-

*garchy*, the aristocracy ; *pauca*, -ōrum, n., a few things, a few words ; *paucis*, briefly.

*paulātim*, [paulum], adv., little by little, by degrees, gradually.

*paulō*, [paulus, little], adv., a little, somewhat ; post *paulō*, a short time afterwards, a little later ; *paulō ante*, a little while ago, a little before.

*Paulus*, -ī, m., name of a family in the Aemilian gens ; *L. Aemilius Paulus*, brother of the triumvir *Lepidus*, charged *Catiline* with plotting against the public peace.

*paululum*, [paululus, very little], adv., a very little, a little, slightly.

*paulum*, [paulus, little], adv., a little.

*paupertās*, -ātis, [pauper, poor], f., poverty.

*paveō*, -ēre, *pāvī*, —, tremble at, be startled at.

*pāx*, *pācis*, [PAC, fix], f., peace.

*peccātum*, -ī, [peccō], n., mistake, blunder.

*peccō*, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, do wrong, commit a crime.

*pectus*, -oris, n., breast ; heart, mind.

*pecūnia*, -ae, [pecus], f., wealth (originally cattle), property, riches, money, sum of money.

*pecus*, -oris, n., cattle.

*pedes*, -itis, [pēs], m., foot-soldier.

*pedester*, -tris, -tre, [pēs], adj., on foot ; *pedestrēs cōpiaē*, infantry.

*pellō*, -ere, *pepulī*, *pulsus*, [PEL, drive], drive ; drive back, press hard.

- pendō, -ere, pependī, pēnsus, [PAND, pull], weigh; weigh out in payment, pay; consider, regard.
- pēnsūm, -ī, [n. of part. of pendō], n., weight, importance, scruple; quicquam pēnsī habēre, care a straw for, have any regard at all for.
- per, prep. with acc., through; of space, through, over, throughout, along, among; of time, during, in time of, at the time of; of agency, through, by the hands of, by the agency of; per sē, of one's self, personally, of itself; of means or manner, by, by means of, by reason of; of oaths, by, in the name of.
- per- in composition, through, thoroughly, perfectly, very.
- percellō, -ere, -culī, -cūlus, [per + unused cellō, beat], smite, strike; strike with consternation; part., percūsus, panic-stricken.
- percontor, -ārī, -ātus sum, ask particularly, question, inquire.
- perditus, -a, -um, [part. of perdō], adj., ruined, desperate, abandoned.
- per-dō, -dere, -didī, -ditus, ruin, destroy.
- per-dūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, lead, bring, conduct.
- peregrīnor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [peregrīnus (from per + ager), foreign], travel in a foreign land.
- per-eō, -īre, -iī or -īvī, -itūrus, (pass away), perish, die.
- per-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, bear, carry; report.
- perfuga, -ae, [per + FVG, flee], m., deserter.
- per-fugiō, -ere, -fūgī, —, escape.
- perfugium, -ī, [per + FVG, flee], n., refuge.
- pergō, -ere, perrēxī, perrēctus, [per + regō], proceed.
- perīculum, -ī, [PER, try], n., danger, peril, crisis.
- periūrium, -ī, [periūrus (from per + iūs), perjured], n., perjury.
- per-legō, -ere, -lēgī, -lēctus, read through, read.
- per-misceō, -ēre, -uī, -mixtus, mix (thoroughly).
- per-mittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus, hand over, entrust, empower; allow, permit.
- per-moveō, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtus, move deeply, influence, rouse, disturb, alarm.
- per-multus, -a, -um, adj., very much; pl., very many, in great numbers.
- perniciēs, -ēī, [per + NEC, kill], f., destruction.
- per-pellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsus, constrain, prevail upon.
- perpetior, -ī, -pessus sum, [per + patior], endure.
- perpetuus, -a, -um, [per + PAT, go], adj., lasting.
- per-scribō, -ere, -scripsī, -scrip-tus, write in full.
- per-sequor, -ī, -secūtus sum, pursue; avenge, punish.
- Persēs, -ae, [Πέρσης], m., Perses or Perseus, the last king of Macedonia, who was utterly defeated by L. Aemilius Paulus at Pydna, B.C. 168.
- per-solvō, -ere, -solvī, -solūtus, pay (in full), liquidate.



per-terreō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, *terrify*.

per-timēscō, -ere, -timuī, —, [timēscō, inceptive from timēō], *fear greatly, be much afraid of, be alarmed, dread*.

pertineō, -ēre, -uī, —, [per + teneō], *pertain, concern; tend; quō illa ōrātiō pertinet? what is the purpose of their speeches?*

perturbātus, -a, -um, [part. of perturbō], *adj., disturbed, in disorder*.

per-turbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *throw into disorder or confusion, disturb*.

per-veniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventus, *arrive at, reach, come, fall*.

pēs, pedis, [PED, *tread*], *m., foot; pedibus in sententiam īre, vote for*.

peppus, see malus.

pestilentia, -ae, [pestilēns, *pestilential*], *f., plague*.

petitiō, -ōnis, [PET, *fly*], *f., candidacy, canvass*.

petō, -ere, -īvī or -īī, -ītus, [PET, *fly*], *seek; attack, aim at, thrust at; ask for, make request for, petition; be a candidate for, canvass for; pursue after, strive to obtain, look for*.

Petrēius, -ī, *m., a Roman name; M. Petrēius, lieutenant of the consul C. Antonius, was in command of the forces arrayed against Catiline in the battle of Pistoria*.

petulantia, -ae, [petulāns, *forward*], *f., wantonness*.

pexus, -a, -um, [part. of pectō, *comb*], *adj., well-combed*.

Picēnus, -a, -um, *adj., Picene, of*

*Picenum*, a district on the east coast of Central Italy.

pietās, -ātis, [pius, *dutiful*], *f., piety*.

pīlum, -ī, *n., javelin*, a Roman weapon, consisting of a wooden shaft 4 ft. long, fitted with an iron point 2 ft. long; it weighed about 10 lbs.

pingō, -ere, pīnxī, pīctus, *paint; tabula pīcta, painting*.

Pisō, -ōnis, *m., name of a Roman family in the Calpurnian gens:*

(1) *C. Calpurnius Pisō*, proconsul of Gallia Narbonensis, B.C. 66–65, was brought to trial by the Allobroges on a charge of extortion, B.C. 63.

(2) *Cn. Calpurnius Pisō* plotted with Catiline in B.C. 66 to kill the consuls Cotta and Torquatus; but, failing in this, went as quaestor to Hither Spain, where he was soon afterward murdered by his Spanish cavalry.

Pistōriēnsis, -e, [Pistōria], *Pistorian, of Pistoria*, a town in the north of Etruria, near which the battle with Catiline was fought; now Pistoia.

placeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, with *dat., please, be acceptable, satisfy, content; impers. with inf., it pleases, one proposes, one thinks best*.

placidē, [placidus, *gentle*], *adv., mildly, gently*.

plānitiēs, -ēī, [plānus, *level*], *f., level ground, plain*.

Plautius, -a, name of a Roman

- gens ; *Plautius*, -a, -um, adj., *Plautian* ; *lĕx Plautia dē vī*, a law proposed by *M. Plautius Silvānus*, tribune of the plebs in B.C. 89, directed against disturbers of the public peace.
- plēbs**, **plēbis**, and **plēbēs**, -ēī, [PLE, *fill*], f., *common people, commons, plebeians, plebs, populace*.
- plērūmque**, [acc. n. of **plērū-**que], adv., *generally, for the most part*.
- plērūsq̄ue**, -aque, -umque, [plērūsq̄ue, *very many*], adj., usually pl., *most, for the most part* ; as noun, *the most of, the greater part of*.
- plūrūmum**, see **multum**.
- plūrūmus**, see **multus**.
- plūs**, see **multum** and **multus**.
- poena**, -ae, [ποινή, *penalty*], f., *punishment, penalty* ; **poenās dare**, *suffer punishment, be punished*.
- pollēns**, -entis, [part. of **polleō**, *be strong*], adj., *strong, powerful*.
- polliceor**, -ērī, -itus sum, [por for **prō** + **liceor**, *bid*], *offer, promise, make promises*.
- pollicitor**, -ārī, -ātus sum, [freq. from **polliceor**], *promise*.
- polluō**, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, [por for **prō** + **luō**, *loose*], *defile, pollute, stain, desecrate*.
- Pompēius**, -a, name of a plebeian gens :
- (1) *Cn. Pompēius Māgnus*, *Pompey*, the triumvir, was occupied in settling affairs in the far East at the time of the Catilinarian conspiracy.
- (2) *Q. Pompēius Rūfus*, praetor in B.C. 63, was sent to Capua to aid in suppressing the conspiracy.
- Pomptīnus**, -ī, m., *C. Pomptīnus*, praetor together with *L. Valerius Flaccus*, arrested *Volturnicius* and the envoys of the *Allobroges*, and brought them before *Cicero*.
- pōnō**, -ere, **posuī**, **positus**, *place, put, station*.
- pōns**, **pontis**, m., *bridge*.
- pontificātus**, -ūs, [pontifex, *pontifex, high-priest*], m., *office of pontifex, pontificate*.
- populāris**, -e, [populus], adj., *of the people ; devoted to the people, democratic* ; as noun, **populāris**, -is, m., *associate, accomplice*.
- populus**, -ī, [PLO, *fill*], m., *people, nation*.
- Porcius**, -a, name of a plebeian gens ; see **Catō** and **Laeca**.
- Porcius**, -a, -um, adj., *Porcian, of a Porcius* ; *lĕx Porcia dē prōvocātiōne*, (B.C. 197), a law of the tribune *P. Porcius Laeca*, forbidding a magistrate to scourge or put to death any Roman citizen who appealed to the people.
- porrō**, [PRO, *before*], adv., *further ; porrō autem, while on the other hand*.
- portātiō**, -ōnis, [portō], f., *carrying, conveyance, transportation*.
- portendō**, -ere, -tendī, -tentus, [por for **prō** + **tendō**], *foretell, predict, prophesy*.
- portentum**, -ī, [part. of **portendō**], n., *omen, portent*.

- portō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *bear, carry, convey, transport.*
- possessiō, -ōnis, [por for prō + SED, sit], f., *possessions, estates, property.*
- possideō, -ēre, -sēdī, -sessus, [por for prō + sedeō], *have possession, possess, hold.*
- possum, posse, potuī, —, [potis, able + sum], *be able, can, be possible, have power; be strong, be powerful, be effective, accomplish.*
- post, [POS, behind], adv., *behind; post esse, be put behind one, be forgotten; afterwards, after, later.*
- post, [adv., post], prep. with acc., of place, *behind; of time, after, since.*
- post-eā, adv., *after this, hereafter, subsequently; postea quam, after.*
- post-quam, conj., with indic., *after.*
- postrēmō, [abl. of postrēmus], adv., *at last, in conclusion, finally, in fine, in short, in a word.*
- postrēmus, -a, -um, [superl. of posterus, next], adj., *last, lowest; n. pl. as noun, the last or latest events.*
- postulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *ask, demand, require, request.*
- potēns, -entis, [part. of possum], adj., *powerful, influential.*
- potentia, -ae, [potēns], f., *power; political power, authority, influence.*
- potestās, -ātis, [potis, able], f., *power, authority; opportunity.*
- potior, irī, -ītus sum, [potis, able], *become master of, obtain control of.*
- potius, [potis, able], adv., comp., *rather, by preference.*
- pōtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [pōtus from PO, drink], *drink, tipple, be intemperate.*
- prae, prep. with abl., *before, in comparison with.*
- prae- in composition, *before, very, in advance of, at the head of.*
- prae-acūtus, -a, -um, [acūtus, part. of acuō, sharpen], adj., *with sharp end, pointed.*
- praebeō, -ēre, -uī, -ītus, [prae + habeō], *furnish, provide, secure.*
- praeceps, -cipitis, [prae + caput], adj., *headlong; rash, reckless, desperate.*
- praeceptum, -ī, [part. of praecipio], n., *directions, instructions, order.*
- praecipio, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus, [prae + capiō], *instruct, enjoin, direct, bid.*
- prae-clārus, -a, -um, adj., *most brilliant, splendid, magnificent, remarkable, illustrious, most glorious, most noble.*
- praeda, -ae, [prae + HED, seize], f., *booty, spoils, plunder.*
- prae-dicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [dicō, proclaim], *assert, declare.*
- prae-dicō, -ere, -dixī, -dictus, *foretell, predict.*
- praeditus, -a, -um, [prae + datus], adj., *gifted, endowed, possessed.*
- praedium, -ī, [prae + HED, seize], n., *estate.*
- praefectūra, -ae, [praefectus], f., *prefecture, a city governed by a prefect, see praefectus.*

praefectus, -ī, [part. of praeficiō, *place in authority over*], m., *praefect*, either (1) a Roman governor of an allied city, or (2) a captain in command of the auxiliary troops of a Roman army.

prae-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, with acc. and dat., *prefer*.

prae-mittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus, *send forward, dispatch in advance*.

praemium, -ī, [prae + EM, *take*], n., *reward, recompense, prize*.

prae-scribō, -ere, -scripsī, -scrip-tus, *order, prescribe, direct*.

praesēns, -entis, [part. of praesum], adj., *present*; in praesēns, *for the time being*.

praesentia, -ae, [praesēns], f., *presence*.

praesertim, [prae + SER, *bind*], adv., *especially, particularly*.

praesideō, -ēre, -sēdī, —, [prae + sedeō], *be in command*.

praesidium, -ī, [praeses, *guard*], n., *protection, safeguard, precaution, security; aid, assistance; guard, garrison; force, reinforcement*.

praestō, adv., *at hand, ready*.

prae-stō, -āre, -stitī, -stātus and -stitus, *be superior; be notorious; praestat, impers., it is preferable, it is better*.

prae-sum, -esse, -fuī, —, with dat., *have charge of, be in command of, govern*.

praeter, [comp. of prae], adv. and prep., *past*:

(1) As adv., *except, save*.

(2) As prep. with acc., *past, beyond; in addition to; except, besides*.

praeter- in composition, *past, by, beyond, besides*.

praeter-eā, adv., *in addition to this, besides, moreover*.

praeter-eō, -īre, -iī, -itus, *pass by*.

praeter-mittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus, *omit, pass over, overlook*.

praetor, -ōris, [for unused praetitor from prae + I, *go*], m., *praetor*, title of a number of Roman magistrates who administered justice; in B.C. 63 there were eight praetors; after their year of office they were sent as proprae-tors to govern a foreign province; prō praetōre, *vested with the powers of a praetor or governor*.

praetōrius, -a, -um, [praetor], adj., *of a praetor*; cohors praetōria, *bodyguard of the general (originally praetor)*.

praetūra, -ae, [prae + I, *go*], f., *office of praetor, praetorship*.

prāvus, -a, -um, adj., *depraved, perverse, vicious*.

premō, -ere, pressī, pressus, *press down, weigh down, overwhelm*.

pretium, -ī, [PRA, *sell*], n., *price; bribe; operae pretium est, it is worth while*.

prīdem, [PRI, *before*], adv., *long; iam prīdem, long ago, long since*.

prīdiē, [PRI, *before* + diēs], adv., *the day before*.

prīmō, [abl. n. of prīmus], adv., *at first*.

prīmum, see prius.

prīmus, see prior.

prīnceps, -cipis, [prīmus + CAP, *take*], adj., *foremost*; as noun,



- princeps, -cipis, m., *chief, leader.*
- prīncipiū, -ī, [prīnceps], n., *beginning, commencement.*
- prior, -us, gen., -ōris, [PRI, before], adj., comp., *former*; priore nocte, *night before last*; superl., prīmus, -a, -um, *the first, first, foremost, front*; of the first importance; in primis, *especially, (among the foremost, 56, 13).*
- prīstinus, -a, -um, [for unused prius-tinus], adj., *former, old-time.*
- prius, [n. sing. of prior], adv., comp., *before, sooner, first*; prius quam, *before, until*; superl., prīmum, [acc. n. of prīmus], adv., *first, in the first place, for the first time*; quam prīmum, *as soon as possible*; ubi prīmum, *as soon as.*
- prīvātīm, [prīvātus], adj., *individually, privately, in a private capacity*; from individuals.
- prīvātus, -a, -um, [part. of prīvō], adj., *personal, individual, private, unofficial*; as noun, prīvātus, -ī, m., *private citizen.*
- prīvīgnus, -ī, [prīvus, one each + GEN, beget], m., *step-son.*
- prīvō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [prīvus, one each], with abl., *deprive of.*
- prō, prep. with abl., of place, *in front of, before*; of substitution, *in place of, instead of, for*; prō praetōre, *vested with the powers of a praetor*; of equivalence, *as, equivalent to*; prō certō habēre, *be assured*; prō certō crēdere, *positively*
- believe*; of defence, *in behalf of, for*; of proportion, *in proportion to, considering, in view of, in comparison with, in accordance with, on account of.*
- prō- and old prōd- in composition, *forth, forwards, before, for.*
- prō, interj., with acc., *O! Oh!*
- probitās, -ātis, [probus], f., *honesty, integrity.*
- probō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [probus], *approve of.*
- probrum, -ī, n., *shame, disgrace; disgraceful behavior; shameful life.*
- probus, -a, -um, adj., *good, serviceable; virtuous.*
- procāx, -ācis, [PREC, pray], adj., *bold, pert.*
- prō-cēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus, *go forth*; *advance, proceed, progress, succeed.*
- procul, [prō + CEL, drive], adv., *far, afar*; *apart, aloof.*
- prōcūrātiō, -ōnis, [prō-cūrō, care for], f., *charge, management.*
- prōdigium, -ī, [prōd + AG, say], n., *omen, prodigy.*
- prō-dō, -ere, -didī, -ditus, *disclose*; *betray, break.*
- proelium, -ī, n., *battle, engagement.*
- profānus, -a, -um, [prō + fānum], adj., *not sacred, profane.*
- profectō, [prō + factum], adv., *surely, assuredly, certainly, by all means.*
- proficiscor, -ī, profectus sum, [prō + faciō], *set out, start, depart, proceed.*
- profiteor, -ērī, -fessus sum, [prō + fateor], *announce one's self as a candidate.*

- pro-fugiō, -ere, -fūgī, —, *flee, escape.*
- profugus, -a, -um, [prō + FVG, *flee*], adj., *fugitive; banished, exiled.*
- pro-fundō, -ere, -fūdī, -fūsus, *pour forth; waste, squander.*
- profūsē, [profūsus], adv., *immoderately, excessively.*
- profūsus, -a, -um, [part. of pro-fundō], adj., with gen., *lavish, extravagant.*
- prōgredior, -ī, -gressus sum, [prō + gradior, *step*], *advance, proceed, go.*
- prohibeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, [prō + habeō], *hinder, prevent, stop; forbid.*
- pro-inde, adv., *just as; proinde ac sī, exactly as if.*
- prōlātō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [prō-lātus from prōferō], *put off, defer, postpone.*
- prōmiscuus, -a, -um, [prō + MIC, *mix*], adj., *without distinction.*
- prōmptus, -a, -um, [part. of prōmō, *take out*], adj., *ready, prompt.*
- (prōmptus, -ūs), only used in abl., [prō + EM, *take*], m., *a being visible; in prōmptū habēre, display.*
- prōnus, -a, -um, [PRO, *before*], adj., *bent downward, with head downward.*
- prō-patulus, -a, -um, [patulus, *open*], adj., *uncovered; as noun, prōpatulum, -ī, n., open place; in prōpatulō, publicly.*
- prope, adv., *near, nearly, almost; comp., propius, nearer; superl., proxumē, nearest, next.*
- prope, prep. with acc., *near;*
- prope diem, *at a near day; so also propius, nearer, not far from.*
- prō-pellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsus, *drive off, repel.*
- properē, [properus, *quick*], adv., *hastily, in haste, quickly, speedily.*
- properō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [properus, *quick*], *make haste, hasten; be eager.*
- propinquus, -a, -um, [prope], adj., with dat., *near.*
- propior, -ius, gen., -ōris, adj., comp., *nearer; superl., proximus or proximus, -a, -um, nearest; next, following, last; closest, most intimate.*
- propius, see prope.
- prō-pōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positus, *put forth, lay before, present; state, declare.*
- proprius, -a, -um, adj., with gen., *peculiar to, characteristic of.*
- propter, prep. with acc., *near, on account of.*
- prōripiō, -ere, -uī, -reptus, [prō + rapiō], *drag forth; with sē, rush out.*
- prōrsus, [prō + vorsus, part. of vortō], adv., *precisely; in a word.*
- prō-scribō, -ere, -scripsī, -scriptus, *proscribe, outlaw.*
- prōscriptiō, -ōnis, [prō + SCARP, *scratch*], f., *proscription; confiscation.*
- prōscriptus, -ī, [prōscribō], m., *proscribed person, outlaw.*
- prōsperē, [prōsperus], adv., *favorably, successfully.*
- prōsperus, -a, -um, [prō + spēs], adj., *favorable, prosperous.*

prōspiciō, -ere, -spexī, -spectus, [prō + SPEC, see], *look forward, see afar; provide for.*  
 prō-veniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventus, *arise, appear; flourish.*  
 prō-videō, -ēre, -vidī, -vīsus, *foresee, discern; take precautions, be on one's guard, take heed, take care; provide, prepare.*  
 prōvincia, -ae, [prō + VIC, conquer], f., *province, territory governed by a magistrate sent from Rome.*  
 proximus or proximus, see *pro-prior.*  
 prūdēns, -entis, [for prōvidēns, part. of prōvideō], adj., *clever, able, capable.*  
 psallō, -ere, -ī, —, [ψάλλω], *play upon a stringed instrument, sing and play on the cithara.*  
 pūblicē, [pūblicus], adv., *publicly, for the state, in behalf of the state; from states.*  
 pūblicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [pūblicus], *seize for the state, confiscate.*  
 pūblicus, -a, -um, [for populus from populus], adj., *of the people, of the state, public; rēs pūblica, commonwealth, state; public affairs, political affairs, politics; public service, public weal, interests of the state; control of the state; government, seat of government; republic, republican principles; contrā rem pūblicam facere, be guilty of high treason; fidēs pūblica, state guarantee of impunity.*  
 pudicitia, -ae, [pudicus, mod-

*est], f., modesty, chastity, virtue.*

pudor, -ōris, [PVD, cast down], m., *sense of shame, modesty, decency.*

puer, -erī, [PV, beget], m., *boy, lad.*

pūgna, -ae, [PVG, fist], f., *fight.*

pūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [pūgna], *fight.*

pulcher, -chra, -chrum, adj., (beautiful), *glorious, noble.*

pūctum, -ī, [part. of pungō, prick], n., *moment, instant.*

Pūnicus, -a, -um, [Poenī, Carthaginian], adj., *Punic, Carthaginian.*

putō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [putus, clean], (clear up, settle); *consider, regard, think, suppose, believe.*

## Q.

Q., abbreviation for Quīntus, a Roman forename.

quā, [abl. of quī], adv., *in which place, where.*

quaerō, -ere, -sivī, -sītus, [QVAES, seek], *seek, look for; ask, inquire.*

quaestor, -ōris, [for quaesitor, investigator], m., *quaestor; the quaestors, of whom there were twenty in B.C. 63, were state treasurers in charge of all public moneys, some being employed at Rome and others in the provinces.*

quaestus, -ūs, [QVAES, seek], m., *gain, profit; money getting.*

quam, [quī], adv. and conj.:

(1) As adv., *how; as; tam . . . quam, as . . . as; with superl., as . . . as possible;*

- quam primum, *as soon as possible*; with comp., *than, rather than*.
- (2) As conj., see prius quam, postquam, posteā quam.
- quam-quam, conj., *although, though*.
- quam-vīs, [volō], adv., (as you will), *however*.
- quantum, [quantus], adv., *as much as, as far as, as; how much, how greatly*.
- quantus, -a, -um, [CA, who], adj., (1) Interrogative, *how great? how large? how much? what?* (2) Relative, *quantus . . . tantus, as great as, as much as*; quantō, abl., *by how much*; quantō . . . tantō (with comparatives), *the . . . the*.
- quā propter, adv., *on this account, therefore*.
- quārtus, -a, -um, [quattuor, four], adj., *fourth*.
- quasi, [quā + sī], adv. and conj., *as if, as though, as it were, in a manner, as, like*.
- que, enclitic conj., *and; and so, and accordingly, and in fact; but*; -que . . . -que, *both . . . and, as well . . . as*.
- queō, -īre, -ivī or -iī, -itus, *be able, can*.
- queror, -ī, questus sum, [QVES, lament], with dē, *complain, find fault*.
- quī, quae, quod, gen. cūius, [CA, who], rel. pron., *who, which, that*; at the beginning of a clause often translated by a demonstrative, *and this, and that, but this, but that, this, that*; with antecedent implied, *he who, whoever, whatever*.
- quī, [old abl. of quis], inter. adv., *how? why?*
- quia, conj., *because, inasmuch as*.
- quicumque, quaecumque, quodcumque, [quī + -cumque], indef. rel. pron., *whoever, whichever, whatever, every one who, everything that*.
- quid, see quis.
- quīdam, quaedam, quoddam or quiddam, [quī], indef. pron., *a certain, certain*.
- quidem, [quī + dem. ending -dem], adv., *certainly, indeed, at least, at any rate; nē . . . quidem, not even*.
- quiēs, -ētis, [CI, lie], f., *rest, repose, quiet, peace, tranquillity; sleep*.
- quiētus, -a, -um, [part. of qui-ēscō, rest], adj., *inactive, quiet, peaceful, undisturbed*; as noun, quiēta, -ōrum, n. pl., *peace, tranquillity*.
- quīn, [quī + nē], adv. and conj., (1) in principal clauses, (a) interrogative, *why not?* (b) corroborative, *indeed, nay, in fact*; quīn etiam, *why even, nay more*; (2) in dependent clauses with subj., *so that . . . not, but that, but, without*.
- quīntus, -a, -um, [quīnque, five], num. adj., *fifth*.
- quippe, [quī + -pe], adv. and conj. :  
 (1) As adv., *indeed, in fact, of course, why, for*.  
 (2) As conj., *inasmuch as, since, for*.
- Quirītēs, -ium, m. pl., *Roman citizens, Quirites, fellow-citizens*.



quis or quī, quae, quid or quod, gen., cūius, [CA, who], inter. pron. or inter. adj. pron., *who? which? what?* quid, acc. n. often with adverbial force, *why?*

quis, qua, quid, gen., cūius, [CA, who], indef. pron., after sī or nē, *any one, any, anything.*

quis-nam or quīnam, quaenam, quidnam or quodnam, inter. pron., *who or what in the world? who? what?*

quis-quam, quaequam, quicquam, indef. pron. or indef. adj. pron., *any, any one, any man, anything, any . . . whatever, any . . . at all; the slightest; neque quisquam, and no one, not one.*

quis-que, quaeque, quidque or quodque, indef. pron., *each, each one, every, every man, everything, all; with reflex., each for himself, severally, individually.*

quis-quis, —, quicquid or quidquid, indef. rel. pron., *whoever, whatever, every.*

quī-vīs, quaevīs, quidvīs or quodvīs, [vīs from volō], indef. pron., *who or what you please, any one, anything.*

quō, [old dat. and abl. of quī], adv. and conj. :

(1) As adv., *whither? where? to what end?* quō illa ōrātiō pertinuit? *what was the object of these speeches?* quo ūsque, *how long? how far?* with comparatives often *the*, as quō minus mīrandum est, *the less ought one to wonder.*

(2) As conj., *wherefore, on which account; usually with comparatives, in order that, that, in order to; quō minus, that . . . not, from with a participle.*

quō-cumque, adv., *whithersoever, wherever.*

quod, [acc. n. of quī], conj., *because, inasmuch as; the fact that, that; quod sī, now if, but if, and if.*

quoniam, [quom, old for cum + iam], conj., *since, as.*

R.

rādīx, -īcis, [RAD, sprout], f., (root); of a mountain, *foot, base.*

rapīna, -ae, [RAP, snatch], f., *robbery, plundering, pillage, plunder, rapine.*

rapiō, -ere, -uī, raptus, [RAP, snatch], *seize, carry off, drag away, plunder.*

ratio, -ōnis, [RA, count], f., *account; regard, consideration; plan, method; pl., often interest, advantage.*

ratus, see reor.

re- or red- in composition, inseparable prefix, *again, back, anew, against.*

Reātinus, -a, -um, [Reāte], adj., *Reatine, of Reate*, an ancient town of the Sabines, 48 miles northeast of Rome.

recipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus, [re + capiō], *recover.*

re-citō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [citō, freq. from cieō, call], *read (aloud).*

- re-condō, -ere, -didī, -ditus, *lay away, hide, conceal.*
- recorder, -ārī, -ātus sum, [re + cor, *heart*], *call to mind, recall.*
- re-creō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [creō, *create*], *revive*; with sē, *recover.*
- rēctē, [rēctus], *adv., properly, appropriately; rēctē atque ordine, giving heed to propriety and precedent.*
- rēctus, -a, -um, [part. of regō, *guide*], *adj., right, proper, reasonable.*
- recūsātiō, -ōnis, [recūsō, *refuse*], *f., refusal, objection, protest.*
- red-dō, -dere, -didī, -ditus, *hand over, deliver.*
- redimō, -ere, -ēmī, -ēptus, [red + emō], *buy off, buy release from.*
- re-ferō, -ferre, rettulī, relātus, *submit for consideration, offer a proposition; in the senate, refer a question to the senate, lay a matter before the senate.*
- rē-fert, -ferre, -tulit, —, *impers., it concerns, it is of importance.*
- reficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus, [re + faciō], *revive, restore.*
- regiō, -ōnis, [REG, *guide*], *f., (direction, line, boundary); region, district, country.*
- rēgius, -a, -um, [rēx], *adj., of a king, regal, royal, kingly, of the kings.*
- rēgnum, -ī, [REG, *guide*], *n., sovereignty, supreme power, rule.*
- regredior, -ī, -gressus sum, [re + gradior, *step*], *return.*
- religiōsus, -a, -um, [religiō, *conscientiousness*], *adj., devout, religious.*
- re-liquō, -ere, -liquī, -lictus, [liquō, *leave*], *leave, abandon, desert.*
- reliquus, -a, -um, [re + LIC, *leave*], *adj., left, remaining, the rest of, the remainder of, the rest; nihil reliquī facere, leave nothing; reliquī habēre, have left.*
- remedium, -ī, [re + medeor, *heal*], *n., cure, remedy, relief.*
- re-moveō, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtus, *take away, set aside, withdraw, remove, abolish; remōtō Catilinā, with Catiline out of the way.*
- reor, rērī, ratus sum, [RA, *count*], *think, suppose, deem.*
- repente, [repēns, *sudden*], *adv., suddenly.*
- repentīnus, -a, -um, [repēns, *sudden*], *adj., sudden, unlooked for, unexpected.*
- reperiō, -īre, repperī, repertus, [re + PAR, *breed*], *discover, find.*
- re-petō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus, *go back, recall; demand; pecūniae re-petundae, extortion.*
- re-prehendō, -ere, -hendī, -hēnsus, [prehendō, *hold*], *cen-sure, find fault with.*
- repudiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [repu-dium, *divorce*], *reject, spurn.*
- repulsa, -ae, [part. of repellō, *drive back*], *f., failure to be elected, political defeat.*
- re-putō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *reflect upon, think over.*
- re-quiēs, -ētis, *f., rest, relief.*
- re-quiēscō, -ere, -quiēvī, -quiē-

- tus, [quiēscō, rest], rest, find rest.
- re-quirō, -ere, -quisivī, -quisitus, [re + quaerō], ask, inquire.
- rēs, rei, [RA, count], f., thing, matter, affair, fact, circumstance, condition, fortune, state, situation, present, position, occupation; experience, result; deed, act, action; measure, proceeding; occasion, opportunity; plan, scheme, plot, conspiracy, crisis; enumeration, narrative, intelligence, disclosure, charge; rēs militāris, art of war; rēs geritur, the battle is waged; novae rēs, revolution; mala rēs, crime; rēs capitālis, capital crime; rēs familiāris, property, means; secundae rēs, prosperity; rēs gestae, achievements, history; cētera rēs, course of events; id quod rēs habet, and it is certainly a fact; in rem esse, be useful, serve one's purpose; ex rē habere, regard as real; rēs pūblica, see pūblicus.
- re-sistō, -ere, -stitī, —, [sistō, cause to stand], with dat., withstand, oppose, resist.
- re-spondeō, -ēre, -spondī, -spōnsus, [spondeō, promise], reply, answer; of soothsayers, declare in a response; correspond, be a match for.
- respōnsum, -ī, [part. of respondēō], n., response, reply.
- rēs pūblica, see pūblicus.
- re-stinguō, -ere, -nxī, -nctus, [stinguō, put out], extinguish, quench.
- restituō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, [re + statuō], restore.
- re-stō, -āre, -stitī, —, remain, be left.
- reticeō, -ēre, -uī, —, [re + ta-ceō], keep silence, be silent; keep secret, conceal.
- retineō, -ēre, -uī, -tentus, [re + teneō], keep, retain, preserve.
- re-trahō, -ere, -trāxī, -trāctus, drag back, bring back.
- reus, -ī, [rēs], m., defendant (in a legal action), one accused, charged with, brought to trial.
- re-vocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, call back, recall; order to withdraw.
- (re-vortō, -ere), -vortī, —, used principally in the perf. stem, return.
- rēx, rēgis, [REG, guide], m., king.
- Rēx, Rēgis, m., name of a family in the Marcian gens; Q. Mārcius Rēx, see Mārcius.
- Rhodiū, -a, -um, [Rhodus, Rhodes], adj., of Rhodes; as noun, Rhodiī, -ōrum, m. pl., the Rhodians, the people of Rhodes, an important island off the coast of Asia Minor.
- rōbur, -oris, n., (hard wood, oak), strength.
- rōbustus, -a, -um, [rōbur], adj., strong, vigorous, robust.
- rogitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. from rogō], keep asking questions, make constant inquiries.
- rogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, ask, beg, request, appeal to.
- Rōma, -ae, f., Rome.
- Rōmānus, -a, -um, [Rōma], adj., Roman; as noun, Rōmānī, -ōrum, m. pl., the Romans.
- Rūfus, -ī, [rūfus, red], m., name

of a Roman family; *Q. Pompeius Rūfus*, see *Pompēius*.  
*ruīna*, -ae, [RV, *fall*], f., *ruin*,  
*destruction*.  
*rūmor*, -ōris, [RV, *sound*], m.,  
*rumor*, *report*.  
*rumpō*, -ere, rūpī, *ruptus*, [RVP,  
*break*], *burst*, *break*.  
*rūpēs*, -is, [RVP, *break*], f., *rock*,  
*cliff*.  
*rūrsus*, [for *revorsus*, part. of  
*revortō*], adv., *again*, *in turn*;  
*on the contrary*, *notwithstanding*.  
*rūsticus*, -a, -um, [rūs, *country*],  
 adj., *rural*; as noun, *rūsticus*,  
 -ī, m., *countryman*, *rustic*.

## S.

*sacer*, -cra, -crum, [SAC, *fasten*],  
 adj., *sacred*, *holy*.  
*sacerdōs*, -ōtis, [sacer + DA, *give*],  
 m. and f., *priest*, *priestess*.  
*sacerdōtium*, -ī, [sacerdōs], n.,  
*priesthood*, *priestly office*.  
*sacrārium*, -ī, [sacrum], n., *shrine*.  
*sacrilegus*, -a, -um, [sacer + LEG,  
*gather*], adj., *that steals sacred*  
*things*; as noun, *sacrilegus*, -ī,  
 m., *impious man*, *sacrilegious*  
*person*.  
*sacrum*, -ī, [sacer], n., *rite*, *sac-*  
*rifice*, *ceremony*.  
*Saenius*, -ī, m., a Roman name;  
*L. Saenius* was a senator in  
 B.C. 63.  
*saepe*, adv., *often*, *frequently*.  
*saepe-numerō*, adv., *again and*  
*again*, *repeatedly*.  
*saeviō*, -ire, -iī, -ītus, [saevus],  
*be furious*, *rage*.  
*saevitia*, -ae, [saevus], f., *savage-*  
*ness*, *barbarity*, *inhumanity*.

*saevus*, -a, -um, adj., *cruel*, *harsh*.  
*Sallustius*, see *Introduction*.  
*saltō*, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq.  
 from *salīō*, *leap*], *dance*.  
*salūs*, -ūtis, f., *health*, *welfare*,  
*safety*, *preservation*, *life*.  
*salūtō*, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [salūs],  
*greet*, *salute*; *pay one's re-*  
*spects to*.  
*salvus*, -a, -um, [SAL, *save*], adj.,  
 (whole); *financially sound*,  
*solvent*.  
*Samnītēs*, -ium, [Samnium], m.  
 pl., *Samnites*, *people of Sam-*  
*nium*, a mountainous country  
 of Central Italy, east of Latium  
 and Campania.  
*sanciō*, -īre, sānxī, sānctus, [SAC,  
*fasten*], *make sacred*, *ordain*;  
*forbid under penalty*, *make it*  
*an offence*.  
*sānē*, [sānus, *sound*], adv., *in-*  
*deed*, *doubtless*, *by all means*,  
*certainly*; *haud or nihil sānē*,  
*not at all*; *haud sānē alius*,  
*very similar*; in concessions,  
*for all I care*.  
*Sanga*, -ae, m., name of a Roman  
 family in the Fabian gens;  
*Q. Fabius Sanga* was the  
 patron of the Allobroges.  
*sanguis*, -inis, m., *blood*, *life-*  
*blood*.  
*sapiēns*, -entis, [part. of *sapiō*,  
*taste of*], adj., *wise*, *discreet*,  
*sensible*.  
*sapientia*, -ae, [sapiēns], f., *wis-*  
*dom*, *discretion*, *good sense*.  
*satelles*, -itis, m. and f., *attend-*  
*ant*, *accomplice*.  
*satis*, adv., *enough*, *sufficiently*,  
*quite*, *altogether*, *fully*; often  
 as noun with partitive gen.,  
*enough*, *sufficient*.



- satisfactiō**, -ōnis, [satis + FAC, make], f., *explanation, justification*.
- Sāturnālia**, -ōrum, [Sāturnus], n. pl., *the Saturnalia, festival of Saturn*, beginning on the 17th of December and lasting several days.
- saucius**, -a, -um, adj., *wounded, weakened*.
- scelerātus**, -a, -um, [part. of scelerō, pollute], *wicked, infamous*; as noun, *scelerātus*, -ī, m., *scoundrel, villain*.
- scelestus**, -a, -um, [scelus], adj., *wicked, crime-stained, infamous, unhallowed, accursed*.
- scelus**, -eris, n., *crime, wickedness*.
- scīlicet**, [for scīre licet, you may know], adv., *certainly, doubtless, unquestionably*; often ironically, *of course, to be sure*.
- sciō**, scīre, scīvī, scītus, *know, have knowledge of*.
- scortum**, -ī, n., *harlot*.
- scrībō**, -ere, scrīpsī, scrīptus, [SCARP, cut], *write, write out, record*; *enroll, levy, enlist*.
- scrīnium**, -ī, n., *letter case*.
- scrīptor**, -ōris, [scrībō], m., *writer, recorder, historian*.
- sē**- or **sēd**- in composition, *apart*.
- sē-cēdō**, -ere, -cessī, -cessus, *withdraw*; *secede*.
- secundus**, -a, -um, [sequor], adj., (following), *favorable, successful*; *secundae rēs, prosperity*.
- secūris**, -is, [SEC, split], f., *axe*; as a symbol, *authority, supremacy*.
- sed**, conj., *but, but also, but even*; *now*; *and yet, yet, however, still*.
- sēdēs**, -is, [SED, sit], f., *habitation, home, abode*.
- sēditiō**, -ōnis, [sēd-, apart + I, go], f., *insurrection, sedition*.
- sēdō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [SED, sit], *still, calm, allay*; *settle, check, stop*.
- sēmet**, acc. of reflex. pron. **sūi** + intensive suffix -met.
- semper**, [SEM, together + per], adv., *always, at all times, all the time, forever*.
- Semprōnius**, -a, name of a Roman gens; *Semprōnia*, the wife of D. Junius Brutus, was an unprincipled woman who was interested in Catiline's conspiracy.
- senātor**, -ōris, [SEN, old], m., *senator, member of the Roman senate*.
- senātōrius**, -a, -um, [senātor], adj., *of a senator, senatorial*.
- senātus**, -ūs and -ī, [SEN, old], m., *the Senate (of Rome)*.
- senex**, senis, [SEN, old], adj., *old*; as noun, **senex**, senis, m., *old man*.
- sententia**, -ae, [SENT, feel], f., *opinion, judgment, view, expression of opinion, vote*.
- sentīna**, -ae, f., (bilge water), *cess-pool, sink, sewer*.
- sentīō**, -īre, sēnsī, sēnsus, [SENT, feel], *feel, perceive, know*; *think, believe*; *hold a view*; **contrā sentīre**, *entertain disloyalty towards*.
- sēparātīm**, [sēparātus, part. of sē-parō], adv., *separately, individually, severally*.
- Septimius**, -a, [septem, seven], name of a Roman gens; *Septi-*

- mius*, an inhabitant of Camerinum, aided Catiline in the district of Picenum.
- sequor, -ī, secūtus sum, [SEC, follow], follow, pursue; strive after, seek; accede to, adopt, cherish.
- Ser., abbreviation for Servius, a Roman forename.
- sermō, -ōnis, [SER, bind], m., speech, talk, words, conversation.
- servilis, -e, [servus], adj., servile, slave; fit for slaves.
- serviō, -īre, -ivī or -iī, -ītus, [servus], be a slave; with dat., be a slave to, serve; court, humor, gratify.
- servitium, -ī, [servus], n., service, servitude; in pl., slaves.
- servitūs, -ūtis, [servus], f., slavery.
- Servius, -ī, [servus], m., Servius, a Roman forename.
- servō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [SER, save], save, preserve.
- servus, -ī, [SER, bind], m., slave.
- sēstertia, -ōrum, [n. pl. of sēstertius, with omission of milia], n. pl., thousands of sesterces, see sēstertius.
- sēstertius, -a, -um, [for semistertius, one half less than three], num. adj., two and a half; as noun, sēstertius (sc. nummus), -ī, m., sesterce, a silver coin, originally  $2\frac{1}{2}$  asses, worth about  $4\frac{3}{10}$  cents.
- seu, see sive.
- sevērītās, -ātis, [sevērus], f., seriousness, sternness, austere-ness.
- sevērus, -a, -um, adj., severe, harsh.
- sī, conj., if.
- Sibyllinus, -a, -um, [Sibylla, Sibyl], adj., Sibylline.
- sīc, [sī + -ce], adv., thus, as follows.
- sicārius, -ī, [sīca, dagger], m., assassin, cut-throat.
- sīc-ut or sīc-utī, adv., just as, as according as, as though; as well as, like; as if, under pretence of.
- sīgnātor, -ōris, [sīgnō], m., one who attests, witness; sīgnātor falsus, forger.
- sīgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [sīgnum], stamp with a seal, seal, affix a seal to.
- sīgnum, -ī, n., sign; statue, pl., statuary; seal; in military language, standard of a cohort, hence by metonymy, cohort; sīgna relinquere, abandon the ranks; cum īnfēstīs sīgnīs, in a charge.
- Silānus, -ī, m., name of a family in the Junian gens; D. Iūnius Silānus, D. Junius Silanus was consul in B.C. 62.
- silentium, -ī, [silēns, part. of sileō], n., silence.
- sileō, -ēre, -uī, —, be silent, pass over in silence.
- silvestris, -e, [silva, wood], adj., wooded.
- similis, -e, [SIM, together], with dat., like, similar.
- similitūdō, -inis, [similis], f., similarity.
- simul, [SIM, together], adv., at the same time, together, at once, simultaneously; and also, as well as; simul ac, as soon as.
- simulātor, -ōris, [simulō], m., feigner, pretender.

- simulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [similis], *feign, pretend.*
- simultās, -ātis, [simul], f., *enmity.*
- sīn, [sī + nē], conj., *but if.*
- sine, prep. with abl., *without, free from, apart from, independently of.*
- singillātim, [singuli], adv., *individually, personally.*
- singulī, -ae, -a, [SIM, together], adj., pl., *one at a time, one by one, separately, individually.*
- sinister, -tra, -trum, adj., *left, on the left.*
- sinus, -ūs, m., (fold, fold of the toga about the breast), *bosom.*
- sitis, -is, f., *thirst.*
- Sittius, -a, name of a Roman gens; *P. Sittius*, a citizen of Nuceria, was accused of going to Mauretania in the interests of the Catilinarian conspiracy.
- situs, -a, -um, [part. of sinō, set], adj., *placed, set, lying.*
- sī-ve or seu, conj., *or if; sīve . . . sīve or seu . . . seu, whether . . . or, either . . . or.*
- societās, -ātis, [socius], f., *alliance; sharing, participation.*
- socius, -ī, [SEC, follow], m., *associate, ally, confederate, accomplice.*
- sōcordia, -ae, [sōcors from sē + cors, without spirit], f., *sloth, indolence, inactivity.*
- sōl, sōlis, m., *the sun.*
- soleō, -ēre, solitus sum, semi-dep., *be wont, be accustomed, be customary, be usual.*
- sollemnis, -e, [sollus, every + annus], adj., *annual; stated; solemn, religious, sacred.*
- sollicitātiō, -ōnis, [sollicitō], f., *inciting, instigation, tampering with.*
- sollicitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [sollicitus, agitated], *urge, incite to revolt, tamper with, approach, tempt.*
- sōlum, [sōlus], adv., *only, alone.*
- sōlus, -a, -um, gen. sōlius, dat. sōlī, adj., *only, alone.*
- solūtus, -a, -um, [part. of solvō], adj., *unrestrained.*
- solvō, -ere, solvī, solūtus, [sē + luō, loose], *pay, pay off, liquidate.*
- somnus, -ī, [SOP, sleep], m., *sleep, slumber.*
- sōns, sontis, adj., *guilty; as noun, sōns, sontis, m. and f., offender, criminal.*
- sparus, -ī, m., *hunting spear, a small spear with barbed head.*
- spatium, -ī, [SPA, stretch], n., *space, interval; time.*
- speciēs, —, [SPEC, see], f., *sight; pretence, pretext, guise.*
- spectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. from speciō, look], *test, try, prove.*
- spērō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [spēs], *hope, hope for.*
- spēs, speī, f., *hope, hopes, expectation, future; pl., prospects.*
- Spinther, -eris, m., a cōgnōmen in the family of the Lentuli; *P. Cornēlius Lentulus Spinther*, aedile in B.C. 63, was a warm friend of Cicero.
- spīritus, -ūs, m., *breath, the air.*
- spīrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *breathe.*
- spoliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [spolium], *strip; rob, plunder, despoil, deprive.*
- spolium, -ī, n., *plunder, spoil.*

- Statilius**, -ī, m., name of a Roman gens; *L. Statilius*, of the equestrian order, was one of the most active of Catiline's followers; being arrested and tried, he was executed by order of the senate.
- statim**, [STA, stand], adv., at once, immediately.
- Stator**, -ōris, [STA, stand], m., *Stator*, the *Stayer*, epithet of Jupiter, who stayed the flight of the Romans in their battle with the Sabines.
- statuō**, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, [status], set, fix, place, put; establish; resolve, determine, decide; decree, pass sentence, determine punishment.
- status**, -ūs, [STA, stand], m., position, rank; condition.
- stimulō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [stimulus, goad], spur, impel.
- stīpātor**, -ōris, [stīpō, surround], m., attendant; pl., body-guard.
- stīpendium**, -ī, [stīps, contribution + PAND, pull], n., tribute.
- stirps**, stirpis, f., stock, root; ab stirpe, root and branch.
- stō**, stāre, stetī, status, [STA, stand], stand.
- strēnuus**, -a, -um, [STAR, stiff], adj., active, energetic, forceful, resolute.
- studeō**, -ēre, -uī, —, be eager for, desire, be anxious; be friendly, favor.
- studium**, -ī, n., zeal, eagerness, inclination, desire, longing, passion, pursuit.
- stultus**, -a, -um, [STOL, hard], adj., foolish, silly.
- stuprum**, -ī, n., debauchery, act of debauchery; intrigue; prostitution; stuprī cōsuetūdō, illicit intimacy.
- sub**, prep. with acc. and abl.:
- (1) With acc., under, close to, toward.
- (2) With abl., under, below, at the foot of, at.
- sub-** in composition, (often assimilated before m, r, and usually before c, f, g, p), under, beneath, up, away; somewhat, slightly; secretly, by stealth.
- sub-dolus**, -a, -um, adj., crafty, deceitful, sly.
- sub-dūcō**, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, draw away, withdraw.
- sub-eō**, -īre, -iī or -īvī, -itus, undergo, submit to, endure.
- subiector**, -ōris, [subiciō, forge], m., forger.
- subigō**, -ere, -ēgī, -āctus, [sub + agō], bring under, subdue, conquer, compel, impel.
- subitō**, [subitus, sudden], adv., suddenly, unexpectedly.
- sublātus**, see tollō.
- sub-levō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, raise up, assist, help, encourage.
- subsellium**, -ī, [sub + sella, seat], n., (low) bench, seat, form.
- subsidium**, -ī, [sub + SED, sit], n., reserve, reinforcement.
- sub-vortō**, -ere, -vortī, -vorsus, overturn, destroy, level; overthrow, subvert.
- succēdō**, -ere, -cessī, -cessus, [sub + cēdō], with dat., take the place of, succeed.
- succurrō**, -ere, -currī, -cursus, [sub + currō], with dat., run to help, hasten to the aid of.
- sudis**, -is, f., stake.
- sui**, (gen.), reflex. pron., of himself, herself, itself, themselves;



of him, her, it; *inter sē*, with, from, to, etc., each other, mutually; *per sē*, of one's self, personally; of itself.

**Sulla**, -ae, m., name of a Roman family in the Cornelian gens:

(1) *L. Cornēlius Sulla*, born B.C. 138, became the leader of the aristocratic party. After conquering Mithridates in the East, he returned to Rome in B.C. 83 and utterly defeated the adherents of the Marian party. As dictator (82-79), he made himself as famous for revengeful proscriptions of his political opponents as for sweeping reforms in the Roman constitution. He then resigned and retired to his estate at Puteoli, where he died in B.C. 78.

(2) *Ser. Cornēlius Sulla* was brother of the Dictator.

(3) *P.* and *Ser. Cornēlius Sulla*, sons of *Ser. Cornelius Sulla*, were concerned in *Catiline's* conspiracy.

(4) *P. Cornēlius Sulla*, a relative of the Dictator, when consul elect in B.C. 66, was convicted of bribery, and compelled to forfeit the consulship.

**Sullānus**, -a, -um, [*Sulla*], adj., of *Sulla*.

**sum**, esse, fuī, futūrus, imp. subj. forem or essem, future inf. fore or futūrus esse, [ES, be], be, exist; constitute; with gen., be of, consist of, belong to, be the means of; with dat. of possessor, belong to, possess,

have; with dat. of service, serve for, be regarded as; *alicui quicquam pēnsī esse*, care a straw; *in rem esse*, be useful, serve one's purpose; *cum tēlō esse*, go armed, be under arms; *post esse*, be put behind one, be forgotten.

**summus**, see *superus*.

**sūmō**, -ere, sūmpsi, sūmptus, [sub + emō], take, assume, adopt; obtain, procure; *sūmere supplicium dē*, inflict punishment upon.

**sūmptuōsē**, [sūmptuōsus, expensive], adv., expensively, extravagantly.

**sūmptus**, -ūs, [sūmō], m., expense; extravagance.

**superbia**, -ae, [superbus], f., arrogance, pride, haughtiness, insolence.

**superbus**, -a, -um, [super, over], adj., arrogant, proud, haughty, insolent.

**superior**, see *superus*.

**superō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [superus], go over; be left, be remaining; abound; overcome, conquer.

**superus**, -a, -um, [super, over], adj., higher; comp., superior, former, past; victorious; superl., **suprēmus** or **summus**, highest; greatest, most eminent; supreme, absolute; utmost; deepest, depths of; **summā ope**, with all one's might; **sumum supplicium**, capital punishment.

**supervacāneus**, -a, -um, [super, over + vacuus], adj., needless, unnecessary, superfluous.

**suppetō**, -ere, -īvī, -ītus, [sub +

petō], *be at hand, be occasion for.*

supplex, -icis, [sub + PLEC, fold], adj., *entreating, beseeching, suppliant*; as noun, **supplex**, -icis, m. and f., *a suppliant.*

supplicium, -ī. [supplex], n., *supplication; sacrifice, public worship, religious services; punishment, penalty.*

suprā, [for superā (sc. parte)], adv. and prep.:

(1) As adv., *above, before, farther back; more, beyond.*

(2) As prep. with acc., *above, beyond*; *suprā caput esse, descend upon, be close at hand.*

Sūra, -ae, m., a cognōmen of the family of the Lentuli; see **Lentulus**.

suscipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus. [subs = sub + capiō], *undertake, take upon one's self, engage in.*

suspectus, -a, -um, [part. of suspiciō, *suspect*], adj., *object of suspicion, suspected, mistrusted.*

suspiciō, -ōnis, [suspiciō, *suspect*], f., *suspicion.*

suspikor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [sub + SPEC, *see*], *mistrust, suspect.*

sustentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. from sustineō], *endure, hold one's own against.*

sustineō, -ēre, -tinuī, -tentus, [subs = sub + teneō], *sustain, support.*

suus, -a, -um, poss. pron. reflex. adj., *his own, her own, etc.; his, her, etc.; own, peculiar, special, personal*; as noun, **suī**, -ōrum, m. pl., *one's friends,*

*associates, followers, men, suum, -ī, n., and sua, -ōrum, n. pl., one's property or possessions.*

## T.

T., abbreviation for **Titus**, a Roman forename.

tābēs, -is, f., *plague, pestilence, contagion.*

tabula, -ae, [TA, *stretch*], f., *board, writing-tablet; record; novae tabulae, cancellation of debts; tabula picta or tabula, painting, picture.*

taceō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, [TAC, *silent*], *be silent, keep silence.*

taeter, -tra, -trum, adj., *foul, noisome, loathsome.*

tālāris, -e, [tālus, *ankle*], adj., *reaching to the ankles.*

tālis, -e, [TA, *this*], adj., *such, of this kind; so great.*

tam, [TA, *this*], adv., *so.*

tamen, [TA, *this*], adv., *notwithstanding, nevertheless, yet, still; however, for all that.*

tametsī, [for tamen etsī], conj., *although, though.*

tam-quam, adv., *as, like; as if, as it were.*

tandem, [tam + dem, suffix -dem], adv., *at length, at last, finally*; in questions, *pray.*

tantum modo, adv., *only, merely.*

tantus, -a, -um, [TA, *this*], adj., *so great, such; so large, so vast; so strong, so powerful, so influential; so important; so atrocious; quantus . . . tantus, as great as; tantō, by so much; quantō . . . tantō (with comparatives), the . . . the; tantī, gen. of price, of*

- such value; est tantī, it is worth while.*
- tardē, [tardus], adv., *slowly, tardily, late.*
- tardō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [tardus], *retard. delay.*
- tardus, -a, -um, adj., *slow.*
- Tarquinius, -ī, [Tarquiniī, a city of Etruria], m., a Roman name; *L. Tarquinius*, being arrested and brought before the senate as one of Catiline's accomplices, turned state's evidence and charged Crassus with being concerned in the conspiracy.
- Tarracīnēnsis, -e, [Tarracīna], adj., *of Tarracīna*; as noun, *Tarracīnēnsis*, -is, m. and f., *Tarracīnian, a citizen of Tarracīna*, a town in Latium.
- tēctum, -ī, [part. of tegō], n., *house, dwelling.*
- tegō, -ere, tēxī, tēctus, [TEG, cover], *cover; protect. defend.*
- tēlum, -ī, n., (missile), *weapon; cum tēlō esse, go armed.*
- temerē, adv., *hastily, without due consideration.*
- temeritās, -ātis, [temerē], f., *recklessness, foolhardiness.*
- temperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [tempus], with dat., *use with moderation, restrain one's self in.*
- tempestās, -ātis, [tempus], f., *time, period; storm. tempest; pl., emergency, crisis.*
- templum, -ī, [TEM. cut], n., (place marked off by the augur's staff), *temple.*
- temptō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [intensive from tendō], *handle; try. attempt; attack, assail; tempt. sound, tamper with.*
- tempus, -oris, [TEM, cut]. n., *portion of time, time; occasion, opportunity; condition (of things), state, times, circumstances; need, emergency, exigency, crisis; id temporis, at just that time.*
- tendō, -ere, tetendī, tentus or tēnsus, [TEN, stretch], *stretch, extend; lay. contrive; exert one's self, struggle, press on.*
- tenebrae, -ārum, f. pl., *darkness.*
- teneō, -ēre, -uī, tentus, [TEN, stretch], *hold, hold fast, keep; possess, control.*
- tenuis, -e, [TEN. stretch], adj., (thin), *poor, humble.*
- Terentius, -a, name of a Roman gens; *Cn. Terentius* was a member of the senate in B.C. 63.
- terra, -ae, [TERS, parch], f., (dry) *land; earth; country, land; orbis terrārum, the whole world.*
- terreō, -ēre. -uī. -itus, *frighten, alarm, terrify, terrorize, overawe.*
- terribilis, -e, [terreō], adj., *frightful, dreadful.*
- tertius, -a, -um, [ter, three], num. adj., *third.*
- testāmentum, -ī, [testor], n., *will.*
- testis, -is, m. and f., *witness.*
- testor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [testis], *call to witness.*
- tetrarchēs, -ae, [τετράρχης, ruler of a fourth part of the land], m., *tetrarch. prince.*
- Ti., abbreviation for **Tiberius**.
- Tiberis, -is, m., *the Tiber.*
- Tiberius, -ī, m., *Tiberius*, a Roman forename.



timeō, -ēre, -uī, —, [TIM, *stun*],  
fear, be afraid, dread.

timidus, -a, -um, [TIM, *stun*],  
adj., timid, cowardly.

timor, -ōris, [TIM, *stun*], m., fear,  
alarm.

toga, -ae, [TEG, *cover*], f., toga, a  
flowing robe of white woollen  
stuff worn only by Roman citi-  
zens in their civil life.

tolerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [TOL,  
*lift*], bear, endure; stand, with-  
stand.

tollō, -ere, sustulī, sublātus,  
[TOL, *lift*], exalt; extol; re-  
move, suppress.

toreuma, -atis, [τόρευμα], n., em-  
bossed work, work in relief,  
carved vase.

torpescō, -ere, torpuī, —, [incep-  
tive from torpeō, be stiff], grow  
dull, torpid, or sluggish.

Torquātus, -ī, [torquātus, wear-  
ing a collar], m., Torquātus,  
see Mānlius.

tōtus, -a, -um, gen. tōtius, dat.  
tōtī, the whole of, entire, all.

tractō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq.  
from trahō], manage, govern,  
carry on, administer; treat.

trādō, -ere, -didī, -ditus, [trāns  
+ dō], give up, hand over;  
commit, commend, entrust;  
give over, surrender.

trahō, -ere, trāxī, trāctus, [TRAG,  
*drag*], drag, drag off, plunder,  
waste, squander; lead away,  
carry away, divert.

trāmes, -itis, [TRA, *cross*], m.,  
by-path, cross-road.

tranquillus, -a, -um, adj., tran-  
quil, peaceable, undisturbed.

trāns- in composition, over,  
across, through; beyond.

Trāns-alpīnus, -a, -um, [Alpēs,  
the Alps], adj., Transalpine,  
beyond the Alps (from Rome).

trāns-eō, -īre, -iī, -itus, pass  
through.

trāns-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus,  
transfer, postpone, defer.

trānsigō, -ere, -ēgī, -āctus,  
[trāns + agō], pass through.

Trāns-padānus, -a, -um, [Padā-  
nus, of the Padus or Po], adj.,  
Transpadane, beyond the Po;  
as noun, Trāns-padānus, -ī,  
m., Transpadanian, one living  
in Northern Italy beyond the  
Po.

trepidō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [tre-  
pidus, agitated], be agitated,  
be disturbed, be alarmed.

trēs, tria, gen. trium, num. adj.,  
three.

trēs-virī, -ōrum, m. pl., the trēs-  
virī capitālēs, a board of three  
men, who were given charge  
of the prisons and executions.

tribūnicīus, -a, -um, [tribūnus],  
adj., of the tribune or tri-  
bunes.

tribūnus, -ī, [tribus, tribe], m.,  
tribune:

(1) tribūnus plēbis, tribune of  
the plebs, one of ten ple-  
beian magistrates charged  
with the protection of the  
commons, in whose interest  
they could exercise an un-  
limited veto power upon the  
senate, the comitia, or upon  
any other Roman magis-  
trate.

(2) tribūnus militum, military  
tribune, one of six officers of  
the legion, each of whom  
commanded it in turn for



two months of the year ; they were principally young men of the equestrian rank, who began their public career with this service in the army.

**tribuō**, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, [tribus, *tribe*], (distribute by tribes), *give, impart*.

**trīduum**, -ī, [trēs + diēs], n., *three days' time, three days*.

**trīgintā**, indecl. num. adj., *thirty*.

**trīstitia**, -ae, [trīstis], f., *sadness, gloom*.

**triumphō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [triumphus, *triumph*], *celebrate a triumph, triumph*.

**Trōiānus**, -a, -um, [Trōia], *of Troy, Trojan*; as noun, **Trōiānus**, -ī, m., *a Trojan, inhabitant of Troy in Asia Minor*.

**trucidō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *butcher, slaughter, massacre*.

**tū**, **tūi**, pers. pron., *thou, you*; pl., **vōs**, *you*.

**tuba**, -ae, f., *trumpet*.

**tueor**, -ērī, **tūtus** (tuitus) **sum**, *protect, defend*.

**Tulliānum**, -ī, [old Latin tullius, *spring*], n., *the Tulliānum, a dungeon in the state prison at Rome*; see **carcer**.

**Tullius**, -a, name of a Roman gens; *M. Tullius Cicerō*, the orator and writer, was consul in B.C. 63.

**Tullus**, -ī, m., name of a family in the Volcatian gens; *L. Volcātius Tullus* was consul in B.C. 66.

**tum**, [TA, *this*], adv., *then, at that time; thereafter, at once, thereupon*.

**tumultus**, -ūs, [TVM, *swell*], m., *uproar, commotion, disturb-*

*ance, confusion; uprising, revolt, insurrection*.

**tumulus**, -ī, [TVM, *swell*], m., *hill, height*.

**tunica**, -ae, f., *tunic*, an undergarment of woollen stuff worn by Romans.

**turba**, -ae, [TVR, *crowd*], f., *disorder, disturbance, tumult, riot*.

**turbulentus**, -a, -um, [turba], adj., *disorderly, boisterous*.

**turpiter** [turpis, *base*], adv., *disgracefully, dishonorably*.

**turpitūdō**, -inis, [turpis, *base*], f., *disgrace, dishonor, infamy, ignominy*.

**Tūscī**, -ōrum, m. pl., *Tuscans, Etruscans, Etrurians, people of Etruria*.

**tūtus**, -a, -um, [part. of tueor], adj., *safe, secure*.

**tuus**, -a, -um, [tū], poss. pron. adj., *thy, your*.

**tyrannus**, -ī, [τύραννος], m., *tyrant*.

U.

**ubi**, adv., of place, *where*; of time, *when, after*; **ubi primum**, *as soon as*.

**ubi-que**, adv., *anywhere, everywhere*.

**ulcīscor**, -ī, **ultus sum**, *avenge*.

**ūllus**, -a, -um, gen. **ūllius**, dat. **ūllī**, [dim. of ūnus], adj., *any*.

**ulterior**, -ius, gen. **-ōris**, [comp. of unused **ulter**, *beyond*], adj., *farther*.

**ultrā**, [unused **ulter**, *beyond*], adv., *beyond; thereafter*.

**ultrō**, [unused **ulter**, *beyond*], adv., (beyond what is required), *of one's own accord, voluntarily*.

**Umbrēnus**, -ī, m., name of a Roman family; *P. Umbrēnus*, a freedman who had engaged in business in Gaul, undertook to persuade the Allobroges to aid in Catiline's conspiracy.

**umquam**, adv., *ever, at any time.*

**ūnā**, [ūnus], adv., *at the same time, together.*

**unde**, adv., *whence, from which, where.*

**undique**, [unde + -que], adv., *from every quarter, on all sides.*

**ūnivorsus** (-versus), -a, -um, [ūnus + vorsus], adj., *all together, in a body, taken collectively, in general.*

**ūnus**, -a, -um, gen. **ūnūs**, dat. **ūnī**, num. adj., *one, a single; alone, only; in ūnum, to one place, together.*

**ūnus-quisque**, **ūnaquæque**, **ūnumquidque**, indef. pron., *each one, each.*

**urbānus**, -a, -um, [urbs], adj., *of the city, in the city, city (of Rome).*

**urbs**, **urbis**, f., *city; the city (of Rome).*

**urgeō**, (urgueō), -ēre, **ursī**, —, [VRG, press], *press hard, press closely.*

**ūsque**, adv., *even to; ūsque eō, to such a degree, so much so; quo ūsque, how far? how long?*

**ūsūrpō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ūsus + RAP, snatch], *employ, apply, use.*

**ūsus**, -ūs, [ūtor], m., *use; experience; intercourse; need, necessities, food; service, advantage, interest.*

**ut** or **utī**, adv. and conj.:

(1) As adv., of time, *when, as soon as*; of manner: interrogative, *how*; relative, *as, just as, as much as.*

(2) As conj., with subj. of result, *that, so that*; with subj. of purpose, *that, in order that, in order to, to.*

**uter-que**, **utraque**, **utrumque**, gen. **utrīusque**, dat. **utrīque**, [uter, which of two], adj., *each, each one, both*; **utrīque**, *both parties.*

**utī**, see **ut**.

**ūtilis**, -e, [ūtor], adj., *useful, serviceable, beneficial.*

**ūtilitās**, -ātis, [ūtilis], f., *benefit, advantage, expediency.*

**ūtor**, -ī, **ūsus sum**, with abl., *use, make use of, make a tool of, employ, avail one's self of, enjoy; manage; exercise, practise; sermōne utī, engage in conversation; largius utī, squander.*

**ut-pote**, [pote, able], adv., *inasmuch as, since; utpote quī, naturally as one who.*

**utrimque**, [uterque], adv., *from both sides.*

**uxor**, -ōris, f., *wife.*

## V.

**vacillō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *stagger, totter.*

**vacuēfaciō**, -ere, -fēcī, -factus, [vacuus + faciō], *make vacant, vacate, clear.*

**vacuus**, -a, -um, adj., *empty, free, devoid of; defenceless, unprotected; ownerless, having no master.*

vadimōnium, -ī, [vas, bail], n.,  
bail, security.

vāgīna, -ae, f., scabbard, sheath.

vagor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [vagus],  
wander about, roam.

vagus, -a, -um, [VAG, carry],  
adj., roving, roaming, wan-  
dering, unsettled.

valeō, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus [VAL,  
strong], be strong, be vigorous,  
have strength, possess power,  
have weight, avail, prevail,  
succeed.

Valērius, see Flaccus.

validus, -a, -um, [VAL, strong],  
adj., strong, vigorous, power-  
ful.

vānitās, -ātis, [vānus], f., fickle-  
ness, vanity.

vānus, -a, -um, adj., empty, idle,  
useless; false, wavering, ir-  
resolute.

Varguntēius, -a, name of a Ro-  
man gens; *L. Varguntēius*, a  
senator, together with C. Cor-  
nēlius, made an unsuccessful  
attempt to assassinate Cicero.

variē, [varius], adv., variously,  
differently.

varius, -a, -um, adj., various,  
diverse; versatile.

vās, vāsis, pl., vāsa, -ōrum, n.,  
vessel; vase.

vāstō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [vās-  
tus], ravage; harass.

vāstus, -a, -um, adj., vast; vās-  
tus animus, insatiable ambi-  
tion.

vēcōrdia, -ae, [vēcōrs, senseless],  
f., insanity.

vectīgal, -ālis, [VEH, carry], n.,  
revenue.

vectīgālis, -e, [vectīgal], adj.,  
tributary.

vehemēns, -entis, adj., violent,  
furious, impetuous; severe.

vehementer, [vehemēns], adv.,  
very greatly, exceedingly.

vel, [old imperative of volō],  
conj., or; vel . . . vel, either  
. . . or.

vēlum, -ī, n., sail.

vel-ut or vel-utī, adv., just as,  
as, like; just as if, as if, as  
though, as it were.

vēnālis, -e, [vēnum, that which  
is for sale], adj., purchasable,  
venal.

vēndō, -ere, -didī, -ditus, [vē-  
num, that which is for sale  
+ dō], sell, set a price  
on.

venēficus, -a, -um, [venēnum +  
FAC, make], adj., poisonous;  
as noun, venēficus, -ī, m.,  
poisoner.

venēnum, -ī, n., drug; venēnum  
malum, poison.

veniō, -īre, vēnī, ventus, [VEN,  
go], come; used impersonally  
in the passive, ventum est, he  
or they came.

vēnor, -ārī, -ātus sum, hunt.

venter, -tris, m., belly; appetite;  
gluttony.

(verber), -eris, n., (usually pl.),  
stripes, blows; scourging, flog-  
ging.

verberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ver-  
ber], scourge, flog.

verbum, -ī, n., word; verba  
facere or loquī, speak; verbō,  
with but a word, briefly; ver-  
bīs, verbally.

vērē, [vērus], adv., truly, truth-  
fully, correctly, accurately.

vereor, -ērī, veritus sum, fear,  
dread.

- vērō, [vērus], adv., *in fact, truly, certainly, assuredly, indeed; but.*
- versō, see vorsō.
- versus, -ūs, [VERT, turn], m., *verse; versūs facere, write verse, compose poetry.*
- vērūm, -ī, [vērus], n., *the truth; ex vērō, according to the truth; prō vērō, as true.*
- vērūm, [vērus], adv., *in fact, but, but yet; vērūm enim vērō, but certainly, but assuredly.*
- vērus, -a, -um, adj., *true, real; right.*
- vescor, -ī, —, *take food, eat, gratify the palate.*
- vespera, -ae, [VAS, burn], f., *evening.*
- Vesta, -ae, [VAS, burn], f., *Vesta, goddess of the hearth.*
- vester, see voster.
- vestimentum, -ī, [vestis, clothing], n., *garment, vesture, apparel.*
- veterānus, -a, -um, [vetus], adj., *veteran; as noun, veterānī, -ōrum, m. pl., veterans.*
- vetō, -āre, -uī, -itus, *forbid.*
- vetus, -eris, adj., *old, old-time, of long standing; former.*
- vēxō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. from vehō], *disturb, make restless, harass, torment; waste, abuse.*
- via, -ae, [VEH, carry], f., *road, way; path, course.*
- vicēsīmus, see vīgēsūmus.
- vicīnitās, -ātis, [vicīnus, neighboring], f., *neighborhood, vicinity.*
- victor, -ōris, [VIC, conquer], m., *conqueror, victor; in apposition, victorious.*
- victōria, -ae, [victor], f., *victory, success.*
- vīctus, -ūs, [VIV, live], m., *food; mode of living, style.*
- vīcus, -ī, [VIC, dwell], m., *street.*
- vidēlicet, [for vidēre licet], adv., *evidently, of course, no doubt; often used ironically.*
- videō, -ēre, vīdī, vīsus, [VID, see], *see, behold, observe; witness; pass., videor, -ērī, vīsus sum, be seen, appear, seem.*
- vigeō, -ēre, -uī, —, [VIG, vigor], *be vigorous, thrive, flourish; aetās vigeat, we are in the prime of life.*
- vīgēsūmus or vicēsīmus, -a, -um, [vīgintī], num. adj., *twentieth.*
- vigilia, -ae, [vigil, awake], f., *watching, sleeplessness, want of sleep; watch, a fourth part of the night; pl., the men on watch, sentinels, watch, guard.*
- vigilō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [vigil, awake], *watch, keep awake, be without sleep, be awake; be watchful, be vigilant, look out for.*
- vīlis, -e, adj., *of little value, cheap.*
- vīlla, -ae, [VIC, dwell], f., *country-house, farm-house; country-seat, villa.*
- vincō, -ere, vīcī, victus, [VIC, conquer], *conquer, defeat, beat, vanquish; be victorious, prevail; get the better of, exhaust.*
- vinculum, -ī, [vinciō, bind], n., *fetter; pl., chains, prison, custody, confinement.*
- vindex, -icis, m. and f., (defender, avenger); *executioner.*
- vindicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [vindex], *assert one's claim to,*



*demand, claim; restore; punish, inflict punishment on.*

**vīnum**, -ī, n., *wine.*

**violētia**, -ae, [violētus, *violent*], f., *violence, rude attack, fury.*

**vir**, virī, m., *man, husband; man of valor.*

**vīrēs**, see **vīs**.

**virgō**, -inis, f., *maiden, virgin; Vestal virgin, a priestess of Vesta.*

**virilis**, -e, [vir], adj., *of a man, manly; worthy of a man, requiring the daring of a man.*

**virtūs**, -ūtis, [vir], f., *bravery, valor, courage; mental energy, vigor of mind, ability, talents, intellectual superiority; moral worth, good qualities, merit, honor, honesty, virtue, excellence, character, strength of character.*

**vīs**, —, acc. **vim**, abl. **vī**, f., *strength, force, power; violence, impetuosity, fury; pl., vīrēs, -ium, bodily strength, physical powers.*

**vīsō**, -ere, vīsī, vīsus, [freq. from **videō**], *view; examine, visit.*

**vīta**, -ae, [viv, *live*], f., *life, existence; course of life.*

**vitium**, -ī, n., *fault, vice.*

**vivō**, -ere, vīxī, vīctus, [viv, *live*], *live.*

**vīvus**, -a, -um, [viv, *live*], adj., *alive, living.*

**vix**, adv., *with difficulty, scarcely.*

**vix-dum**, adv., *scarcely yet, hardly, but just.*

**vocābulum**, -ī, [vocō], n., *name.*

**vocō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [voc, *call*], *call, summon.*

**volgus**, -ī, [VALG, *press*], n., *people, crowd, mob, rabble.*

**volitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. from **volō**, *fly*], *flit about, hover about.*

**volnerō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [volnus], *wound.*

**volnus**, -eris, [VEL, *tear*], n., *wound.*

**volō**, velle, voluī, —, [VOL, *wish*], *will, wish, want, desire, like; be willing, consent, approve.*

**Volturcius**, -ī, m., a Roman name; *T. Volturcius* of Crotona, a Catilinarian conspirator, being arrested in company with the Allobroges, turned state's evidence, and was subsequently pardoned and rewarded by the senate.

**voltus**, -ūs, m., *countenance; features, looks; face.*

**voluntārius**, -a, -um, [voluntās], adj., *voluntary; as noun, voluntārius, -ī, m., volunteer.*

**voluntās**, -ātis, [VOL, *wish*], f., *will, good-will, wish, desire, approval, consent.*

**voluptārius**, -a, -um, [voluptās], adj., *pleasant, luxurious.*

**voluptās**, -ātis, [VOL, *wish*], f., *pleasure, enjoyment, delight.*

**volvō**, -ere, volvī, volūtus, [VOLV, *roll*], *roll over, turn over in one's mind, revolve, reflect upon, consider.*

**vorsō** (**versō**), -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. from **vortō**, *turn*], *keep turning; pass. as deponent, vorsor, -ārī, -ātus sum, be active, be busy, be occupied,*

<p><i>be engaged, be concerned; in summā sevērītāte versārī, exhibit the greatest severity.</i></p> <p>vorsus, [part. of vortō, turn], adv., <i>turned in the direction of, towards.</i></p>	<p>voster (vester), -tra, -trum, [vōs], poss. pron. adj., <i>your, yours.</i></p> <p>vōtum, -ī, [part. of voveō, vow], <i>vow.</i></p> <p>vōx, vōcis, [voc, call], f., <i>voice.</i></p>
--	--

## INDEX.

The figures in parenthesis show how many times the word occurs in the *Bellum Catilinae*. Roman numerals (as VII) refer to the Introduction; other references (as 43, 15) are to page and line of the text; N. = note.

- ā** (29), **ab** (37): 'on the side of,' 54, 3. **ab dexterā**, 'on the right,' 55, 9.
- abdicō** (1), used absolutely, 37, 6.
- Ablative**: *Absolute*, with perf. part. of deponent used passively, 5, 30.
- Accompaniment*, without **cum**, 16, 16; 53, 14.
- Cause*, 22, 14, N.
- Manner*, without **cum** or adj.: **mōre**, 24, 19; 49, 15; 55, 2; **ōrdine**, 40, 22; **silentiō**, 1, 2; 50, 7; **vī**, 32, 29.
- Place where*: *cf.* **quibus in locis**, 6, 11, with **quō locō**, 54, 1; *cf.* **proeliō**, 55, 19, with **in proeliō**, 56, 32; *cf.* **in sinistrā parte**, 55, 14, with **ex alterā parte**, 55, 18.
- Separation*: *With prep.*: with *adjectives*: **aliēnus**, 42, 15; **divorsus**, 25, 16; 47, 8; **tūtus**, 24, 15; **vacuus**, 10, 6; 40, 14; *with adverbs*: **longē**, 56, 24; **procul**, 3, 11; 13, 17; *with verbs*: **absum**, 5, 10; 15, 22; 31, 17; **āvortō**, 54, 24; **dēfendō**, 26, 18; 35, 4; **dētineō**, 3, 15; **discēdō**, 25, 7; 27, 7; **dissentiō**, 3, 7; **divellō**, 41, 21; **ēripiō**, 38, 1; **mūniō**, 24, 1; **sēcēdō**, 24, 26; **trahō**, 6, 14; **tueor**, 20, 18. *Without prep.*; *with adjectives*, **privātus**, 26, 6; *with verbs*: **careō**, 9, 19; **cēdō**, 7, 9; **ēripiō**, 35, 11; **excēdō**, 7, 8; **liberō**, 31, 15; **moveō**, 16, 28; **prohibeō**, 20, 8.
- Source*: *With prep.*: with **orior**, 5, 8; 25, 16; 43, 16. *Without prep.*: with **nātus**, 3, 25; **orior**, 23, 8; *without verb*, 51, 8.
- Specification*: with **in**, 3, 32; dependent on **ante** . . . **fuisse**, 49, 29.
- Time*: *cf.* **in bellō**, 2, 1, with **bellō Cimbricō**, 55, 16; *cf.* **in tāli tempore**, 38, 19, with **eō tempore**, 38, 27.
- With adjectives*: **dignus**, 3, 17; **expers**, note to **patriae**, 24, 17; **intentus**, 2, 17; note to **colundō**, 3, 13; 50, 19.
- With nouns*, **opus**, note to **cōsultō**, 1, 14; 33, 6.
- With verbs*, **egeō**, 1, 16, N.
- abundē** (2), used colloquially like a pred. adj. with **sum**, 15, 26; 54, 10.
- ac** (27): 'and yet,' 2, 24; 33, 16; 49, 29. **contrā ac**, 56, 9. **iūxtā ac**, 29, 3. **simul ac**, 5, 32; 20, 11. See **atque**.
- accipiō** (7): 'hear,' 4, 17.
- With ā*, 36, 4.
- accūsō** (1), with **quod**, 31, 8.

Accusative: *Double*, note to *lubīdinem*, 1, 22; 35, 5; 38, 10, n.

*Exclamation*, with *prō*, 15, 2.

*Limit of motion*, *ad id locī*, 34, 16, n. See *ad*, and in with *acc.*

*Result*: With neut. adj., 19, 17; 53, 28; With neut. pron., 2, 11, n.

With *propius*, note to *virtūtem*, 7, 32.

With *verbs*: *mentior*, 38, 26, n. See *suī*, under *sē*, with *verbs*.

*ad* (65): *ad hōc*, 'besides,' 10, 2, and often. *ad id locī*, 34, 16, n.

With *litterās dō*, 34, 1; 'to the house of,' 19, 16.

*adeō*, adv. (2), *Id adeō*, 27, 23; 29, 9.

*adipīscor* (6), *adeptus*, used passively, 5, 30, n.

Adjectives, often used substantively in sing. and pl., as *bonum*, 6, 30; *bona*, 20, 12. See also under *Agreement*, and names of cases.

*admoneō* (2): with *dē*, 4, 12; with *acc.* and *gen.*, 16, 9.

*adulēscēns* (5), as *adj.*, 29, 12; elsewhere as *noun*.

*adulēscēntulus* (3), of *Caesar* at the age of thirty-seven, note to *ab adulēscēntulō*, 39, 10.

Adverbs, modifying *nouns*, 39, 12, n. See *Colloquialisms*.

*Agreement*, peculiarities of: *Gerundive*, *optanda*, with *nouns* of different gender, 7, 18.

*Nouns*, pl. name referring to two persons, 12, 6, n.

*Pronouns*: *alius alii* with pl. subject, 16, 20, n; attracted to *pred. noun*, 7, 32, n; 14, 17; 41, 19; 51, 1; 54, 24; *cūius*, with pl. *antec.*, 52, 12, n; neut. pl.:

with *fem. sing. nouns*, 4, 7, n; 7, 19, n; 22, 9; with *rēs*, 11, 26, n.

*Verbs*: *sing.*, with two subjects, 6, 31, n; note to *sequēbātur*, 8, 24; 18, 10; 20, 16; 27, 20; 31, 24; 39, 32; 53, 31; *pl.*, with collective *noun*, 38, 19; 39, 7; with *sing. subject* and phrase with *cum*, 32, 19; *sing.* and *pl. verbs* with same subject, 6, 3, n.

*Agriculture*, fit for slaves, 3, 14, n.

*aiō* (X), nowhere *parenthetic*, 38, 8; 38, 30; 43, 31.

*aliēnus* (21), with *nōminibus*, 26, 10, n; 26, 11, n. See *Ablative* and *Genitive* with *adjectives*.

*alius* (85): *aliōs alibi*, 56, 11. *alius aliō*, 2, 4; 19, 8. *aliārum atque*, 29, 7. *Cf. alii . . . pars*, 30, 3; 38, 18; 57, 3, with *pars . . . alii*, 1, 18, n. For *alter*, 50, 11, n.

*Allies*: Roman policy toward, note to *beneficiīs*, 7, 9. *Plundering* of, 9, 4, n.

*Alliteration*, XIII, and 6, 7, n.

*Allobrogēs* (10), note to *lēgātis*, 39, 23.

*alter* (11), with *ūnus*, 54, 3.

*ambitus* (1), note to *lēgibus*, 12, 26.

*amplius* (5), not affecting construction, 55, 25, n.

*an* (7): In *dir. ques.*, with *ellipsis* of first clause, 41, 25; 43, 5; 43, 7. In *indir. ques.*, 18, 2; 46, 27. With *-ne*, 1, 13; 46, 24.

*anima* (8), for *animus*, 2, 14.

*animus* (57): 'baser inclinations,' 46, 20. *cōnsciūs animus*, 10, 4. in *animum indūcō*, 50, 18. *Pleonastic*, 39, 19, and often.



- ante, prep. (4), ante Rōmānōs fuisse, 49, 29.
- Antōnius (9): Character, 16, 4, N. Elected consul, 17, 14, N. Agreement as to province, 18, 19, N. Movements against Catiline, 53, 14, N. Feigns sickness, 55, 18, N.
- Apposition: Acc. and inf. clauses in apposition with a pron., 9, 8. Partitive, cīvis . . . genus, 30, 27. See also *is*, under Pleonastic.
- apud (8): 'at the house of,' 27, 1. 'in the hands of,' 14, 28.
- Āpūlia (5), 21, 14, N.
- aquila (1), 55, 16, N.
- Archaisms: XIII; colōs for color, 11, 8. cupidō for cupiditās, 3, 8. dēscēnsus for dēscendendum, 53, 13. exitium for exitum, 51, 10, N. expers with abl., note to patriae, 24, 17. honōre honestātōs, 26, 12. hostem ferīre, 6, 6; 56, 7. ita rēs esset for ita esset, 47, 25. multō for longē, 27, 11. necessitūdō for necessitās, 12, 4, and often. negligēris for negligēxeris, 43, 10, N. perditum eō, 27, 16, N. -que . . . -que, 7, 4; 27, 15. senātī for senātūs, 21, 15, N. sine fraude, 27, 6, N. supplicium for supplicātiō, 7, 1, N. tempestās for tempus, 5, 26, N.
- Arrētīnus (1), 27, 2, N.
- asper (8), used substantively, 55, 10.
- at (18): Refuting an objection, 43, 5. Strengthened by *contrā*, 9, 3. With *enim*, 43, 12, N.
- Athēniēnsis (4), note to Athēniēnsēs, 1, 21.
- atque, before words beginning with *vowel* (46), *consonant* (101): aliārum atque, 29, 7. Atque ego, 44, 5. atque etiam, 48, 13. See *ac*.
- Attraction. See Agreement, under Pronouns, and Subjunctive.
- auctor (2): 'authority,' 17, 6. Opposed to *scriptor*, 2, 25.
- audācia (14), in good sense, 7, 3; 44, 13; 53, 25; 54, 22; 54, 26.
- audiō (7): With acc. and pres. part., 39, 1. With *ex*, 36, 11; 39, 16.
- augurēs, note to sacerdotia, 15, 32.
- aut (57), nōn . . . aut, 9, 15.
- autem (9): Always second in clause. In question, correcting one's self, 43, 8. porrō autem, 35, 11.
- Autronius (5), 12, 5, N.
- auxilium (7), in pl., 'aid,' 5, 14; 48, 20.
- Brevity of Sallust's style, XIII.
- Brūtus (2), 17, 30, N.
- Caesar, C. Iūlius (13): Attacked by equitēs, 39, 17, N; 49, 17, N. Dangerous proposition concerning the conspirators, 44, 32, N. Debts, 39, 13, N. Epicureanism, 43, 2, N. Guards Stai-tilius, 37, 9, N. In conspiracy of '66,' 13, 11, N; 39, 21, N. Order of speaking, 40, 11, N. Repetition of antecedent in his writings, 44, 24 N.
- cālō (1), 55, 15, N.
- Capitōlium (2), 37, 3, N.
- Capua (3), 21, 13, N.
- carcer (2) Māmertīnus, 51, 1, N.
- Carthāgō (1), destroyed, 7, 14, N.
- Cassius (4), 12, 6, N.
- Catilina (55): Accused by L.

- Paulus, note to *interrogātus*, 22, 20. Ancestors, 3, 25, N. Gives signal prematurely, 13, 11, N. Plans (64 B.C.), 11, 22, N. Prevented from being candidate, 12, 28, N; 12, 29, N. Prosecuted by Luceius, note to *Catilināe*, 17, 16. See XIV-XVIII, and headings to sections throughout the notes.
- Catō* (8), 45, 7, N.
- Catulus* (4), 25, 17, N.
- causa* (18), *eā causā*, 46, 19.
- Censor, power of, 16, 28, N.
- cēterum* (3): 'but,' 43, 15. 'Further,' 12, 13. 'I only need to add,' 14, 19.
- cēterus* (35), in sing., 9, 12; 27, 6; 32, 23; 48, 28; 55, 21.
- Cethēgus* (9), 12, 6, N.
- Chiasmus*, XIII; 3, 4, N.
- Cicerō* (18): Elected consul, note to M. Tullius, 17, 14. *optumus cōsul*, 32, 22, N. Unpopularity, 16, 22, N.
- Cinna* (1), 8, 7, N; 37, 1, N.
- circiter*, prep. (3), of time, 11, 27; 13, 1.
- clāvus*: *lātus*, note to *senātōrii*, 12, 5; *angustus*, 12, 8, N.
- cliēns* (3), 13, 23, N.
- coepiō* (10), with pass. inf., note to *dūcī*, 8, 25; 44, 24.
- Colloquialisms: XIII; ab *Rōmā*, 31, 17, N. *abundē sum*, 15, 26; 54, 10. *agitō* for *agō*, 7, 10, and often. *belli faciundī*, 17, 20. *commodō*, 11, 12. *colubet* for *lubet*, 41, 22. *-ēre* for *-ērunt*, 15, 4, N. *etiam*, 'still,' 10, 9; 56, 25. *exaequō* for *aequō*, 2, 27. *exōrnō* for *ōrnō*, 27, 3. *expūrgō* for *pūrgō*, 23, 1. *facinus faceret*, 6, 7, N. *fācundia* for *ēloquentia*, 49, 28. *frūstrā sum*, 14, 11. *iūxtā mēcum*, 54, 1. *manufēstus*, of persons, 32, 5. *negōtium* for *rēs*, 43, 10. *nī* for *nisi*, 14, 9. *nūllus* for *nōn*, 47, 29. *opitulor*, 24, 22. *patrō*, 13, 10, N. *paucīs* (sc. *verbīs*), 3, 21; 4, 12. pleonastic pron., see *is*. *populārēs* for *socii*, 16, 15. 17, 15; 47, 11. *portō* for *ferō*, 5, 14, N. *pūgnandō* for *pūgnāns*, 56, 20, N. *quisquam locus*, 22, 11. *studeō* with acc. and inf., 1, 1, N. *vivere cōpia*, 12, 16, N.
- colōnia* (3), 12, 10, N.
- comitia* (2), *centuriāta*, 17, 14, N; 19, 1, N.
- compertum habeō*, 20, 20, N; 53, 22.
- Compound verb replaced by simple verb, 6, 13, N.
- Conditional sentences: (a) indic. pres., 54, 9, juxtaposed with fut. perf., 54, 11; (b) *nisi forte*, 15, 24; (c) *sī modo*, 31, 10; 44, 14. See Subjunctive, under Conditional.
- cōstituō* (5): With comp. inf., 19, 3; 20, 3. With *utī* and subj., 32, 19.
- cōnsuēscō* (1), impersonally, 16, 18.
- cōsul* (32): *dēsīgnātus*, 12, 26, N. Election (63 B.C.), 17, 14, N. Inauguration, 13, 2, N. Pl. used for 'government,' 19, 2, N; 19, 10. Usual army of, 51, 14, N.
- cōsultō* (3), with dat., like *cōsulō*, 5, 18, N.
- cōsultum*. See note to *dēcrēvit*, 21, 1.
- Contracted verb forms, 13, 8; 14, 19; 39, 16.

**cōpia** (20): In *sing.*, 'for army,' 52, 4; 56, 26; *vivere cōpia*, 12, 16, N.

**Cotta** (1), 13, 3, N.

**Crassus** (10): Guards *Gabinius*, 37, 9, N. In conspiracy of '66,' 13, 11, N; 39, 21, N. Pleads for criminals, 38, 30, N. Rivalry with *Pompey*, 12, 19, N. Wealth, 12, 18, N.

**crēdō** (14): Ironical, 47, 6. With *dat.*, 22, 12.

**cultus** (3): 'clothing,' 38, 5; 'dissipation,' 9, 12; 'style,' 28, 10.

**cum**, prep. (64): *iūxtā mēcum*, 54, 2. *niscum*, 24, 29. *simul cum*, 2, 9. With noun, forming a second subject, 32, 17. With *tēlō* and *tēlis*, for *armātus*, 19, 12; 39, 18; 39, 31.

**cupiditās** (3), 1, 19; 3, 32; 16, 9.

**cupīdō** (4), 3, 8; 5, 31; 7, 19; 9, 15. See *Archaisms*.

**cūria** (3), for 'the Senate,' 33, 8, N.

**curūlis**. See *sella*.

**Cūrius** (5), 16, 26; 20, 6.

**Cyrus** (1), 1, 21, N.

**Damasippus** (2); 43, 27, N.

**Dative: Agency**, 14, 9, N; with passive verb, 10, 16.

*Purpose*, 2, 14, N; 5, 10, N.

*Reference*, with pres. part., 11, 24; 49, 22; 53, 13; (part. used alone), 19, 15.

*Separation*, 9, 2, N; 9, 4; 30, 19.

*With adjectives*: *aliēnus*, 52, 14; *suspectior*, 5, 27; *vacuus*, 11, 3.

*With nouns*, *insidiae*, 23, 19, N.

*With verbs*, *placeō*, 1, 20, N; *temperō*, 8, 22, N; *cōnsultō*, 5, 18, N; *insum*, 12, 4; 16, 28; 31, 18; 53, 25; *superō*, 15, 6.

**dissimulātor** (1), 3, 31, N.

**docta**, with different constructions, 17, 31, N.

**dominātiō** (5), of *Sulla*, 4, 3, N.

**domus** (21), loc. *domūi*, 20, 5, N.

**dubitō** (5), always affirmatively: With *ind. ques.*, 35, 12; 48, 11. With *inf.*, 11, 1.

**dūcō** (2), 'think,' 2, 32; 8, 25.

**ductō** (3), 'conduct,' 8, 12; 12, 20; 13, 20.

**dum** (11): For *dum modo*, 4, 5, N; 10, 13. 'while,' with *imp. subj.*, 6, 7. See *Subjunctive*.

**ēdoceō** (3), with two *aces.*, 11, 11.

Education of Roman boys and girls, note to *litteris*, 17, 31.

**egeō** (2): With *abl.*, 'need,' 1, 16. With *gen.*, 'lack,' 44, 13.

**ego** (74): In *sing.*, postpositive (except 26, 5; 26, 13). In *pl.*, postpositive (except 14, 1; 14, 28; 15, 8; 15, 9; 16, 24; 24, 14; 54, 14). *nostrī*, as objective *gen.*, 1, 9, N.

**Ēn** (1) with *nom.*, 15, 17.

**Epistolary**. See *Tenses*.

**equestris**. See *ōrdō*.

**equidem** (5): In speeches and letters, 47, 16; 53, 30. With first person, 42, 5; 42, 20; 46, 29.

**equitēs**, 12, 8, N; 39, 17, N; 49, 17, N.

**equus** (5), *equō*, 'on horseback,' 55, 22.

-*ēre* for -*ērunt*, 15, 4, N.

**ēripiō** (9): With *abl.*, 35, 11. With *dat.*, 9, 3; 43, 6. With *ex*, 38, 1; 38, 16.

- et (121): *alius* . . . et, 46, 2.  
 Explanatory, 13, 18. *iūxtā* . . .  
 et, 43, 24. *nam et*, 26, 10.  
*pār* . . . et, 2, 25. With names  
 of consuls in abl. abs., 11, 27;  
 12, 25; 29, 11.
- etiam (11): With *mollēs*, 10, 9.  
 With *tum*, 1, 19, N.
- ex or ē (68): 'after,' 3, 10; 22,  
 9. With *audiō*, 36, 11; 39, 15.  
 With person after *cōgnōscō*,  
 34, 2; 53, 11.
- exemplum (5), 25, 18, N; 34,  
 1, N.
- expers (1), with abl. and gen.,  
 note to *patriae*, 24, 18.
- Fabia. See note to *cum sacer-*  
*dōte Vestae*, 10, 19.
- facinus (25), in good sense, 2, 18;  
 6, 7; 14, 15; 49, 24.
- faciō (59): Used absolutely, 6,  
 22, N. With acc. and dat., 24,  
 15. See *ut*, under so-called  
 omission of.
- faenerātor (2), 24, 17, N.
- fāma (11), in bad sense, 3, 8.
- familiārum for familiās, 41,  
 21, N.
- fascēs (2), 13, 4, N; note to *in-*  
*signia*, 44, 15.
- ferentārii (1), 56, 1, N.
- Fidius (1), 26, 5.
- figūra etymologica, 6, 7, N.
- fiō. See Omission, of verbs.
- First Oration against *Catiline*,  
 xvii, 23, 3, N.
- Flaccus (2), 34, 10, N.
- flagitium (5), coupled with *fa-*  
*cinus*, 9, 22, N.
- Fourth Oration against *Catiline*,  
 xviii, 40, 1, N.
- Freedmen, 30, 29, N.
- Frequentatives: Common in *Sal-*  
*lust*, often becoming mere equiv-  
 alents of the simple verb, *cf.*  
*agitō* and *agō*. See *cōsultō*.
- Gabinius (10): Appointed to set  
 fire to Rome, 32, 25. In *Caesar's*  
*custody*, 37, 9, N.
- Gauls, superiority over Romans in  
 war, 49, 29, N.
- Genitive: *Appositive*, *iniūriae*, 9,  
 2.  
*Objective*: 6, 5, N; note to  
*nūllius*, 21, 6.  
*Partitive*: *pēnsī*, 4, 5; de-  
 pendent on word governed by  
 prep., 34, 16; *quisquam om-*  
*nium*, 27, 18; 40, 16; *reliqui*,  
 8, 20, N.  
*Predicate*: 5, 21, N; 29, 7;  
 46, 27.  
*Price*: *moderātī*, 8, 29;  
*parvī*, 8, 28; 46, 22; *pēnsī*, 8,  
 29; 16, 31; 49, 2; *plūris*, 46,  
 11, N.  
*Quality*, with gerundive, 5,  
 21.  
 With *speciē*, 29, 17.  
*Specification*, *rērum*, 46, 31.  
*vostrum* for poss. pron., 24,  
 21, N.  
 With *abstract noun*, when the  
 construction is reversed in *trans-*  
*lation*, 6, 20; 38, 20.  
 With *adjectives*: *aliēnus*, 31,  
 16; *liberālis*, 6, 10; *patiēns*,  
 3, 29, N; *profūsus*, 3, 32.  
 With *verbs*: *egeō*, 44, 12;  
*misereor*, 31, 12, N; *potior*,  
 37, 2.
- Gerund: in *cōsulundō liber*,  
 47, 30.  
 With *intentus*, 3, 13.  
 With *object*: clause, 40, 19;  
*neut. adj.*, 18, 17; 32, 12; *noun*,  
 3, 13; 11, 5; 29, 14; 33, 5; 50,  
 15.
- Gerundive: *Pred. gen.*, 5, 21, N;  
 35, 14.



- Used attributively, *optanda* for *optabilia*, 7, 18.
- gladiatōriæ familiæ* (1), 22, 4, N.
- Graecia* (2), 44, 20, N.
- habēō* (75): Fut. imperative, 47, 19, N; *gravius habēō*, 41, 29. With perf. pass. part., 20, 20; 53, 22. With *sē*, 2, 4; 47, 1.
- havētō* (1), 26, 19, N.
- Hendiadys*, 1, 24, N.
- hīc* (66): Contrasted with *ille*, 9, 1, N. With intensive *-ce*, 10, 20, N.
- Historians: Athenian, 6, 20, N. Early Roman, 6, 23, N. Sallust as a historian, X-XII.
- homō* (37): *hominēs adulēscētēs*, 29, 12; *hominēs adulēscētulī*, 48, 12; *homō nōbilis*, 38, 17; *homō novos*, 17, 11, N; *patricius homō*, 23, 10.
- hortor* (9): With complementary inf., note to *repetere*, 4, 12. With *utī* and subj., 19, 12.
- iānuā* (2), 20, 8, N.
- igitur* (22): First in the sentence, (except in questions, 15, 17; 44, 31). Resumptive, 6, 29 N; 50, 10.
- ille* (78): Repeated for emphasis, 15, 17. 'that well known,' 51, 8. See *hīc*.
- Imperative: *cavēte*, 54, 32; *fac* in letters, 34, 3, N. Future, 26, 19, N; 47, 19, N. With *vōs*, 43, 17.
- imperium* (34), contrasted with *potentia*, 8, 24, N.
- imperō*, (3): With active inf., 11, 12, N. With *ut* and subj., 34, 11.
- in*: With *acc.* (72): *in domum*, with mod. gen., 31, 15. in *Nōnās*, 13, 6. With *adjectives*: *crūdēlis*, 8, 11; *fidēlis*, 7, 2. With *verbs*: *addō*, 43, 3; *discēdō*, 50, 28; in *animum indūcō*, 50, 18; in *rem esse*, 14, 5; in *sententiam eō*, 40, 9; *vindicō*, 7, 6; 14, 21. With *abl.* (149): 'in the case of,' 42, 8; 44, 5; 47, 2. Temporal, 30, 12; 39, 7.
- incipiō* (3), with *acc.*, 14, 15.
- incruentus* (1), (first found in Sallust), 56, 30.
- Indicative, in subordinate clauses in ind. disc., 10, 14, N; 19, 19, N.
- inferī*, 'the dead,' 47, 7.
- Infinitive: *Historical* (33): Characteristic of Sallust's style, XIII; equivalent to indic. imp., 11, 14, N; note to *temptāre*, 5, 9. *Complementary*: With *cōnstituō*, 19, 3; 20, 3; *dēcernō*, 26, 5; 54, 21; *imperō*, 11, 12, N; in *animum indūcō*, 50, 18; *moneō*, 46, 6; *prohibeō*, 12, 29; 54, 5; *properō*, 9, 11; 38, 15. Passive with *coepiō*, note to *dūcī*, 8, 25; 44, 24.
- innoxius* (2): 'blameless,' 31, 20. 'unassailed,' 30, 11.
- inquinus* (1), 23, 12, N.
- insum* (6), with *in* and the *abl.*, 11, 9. See Dative, with *verbs*.
- intentus* (6). See Ablative, with *adjectives*.
- Interjection: *mē dius Fidius*, 26, 5. *mehercule*, 49, 3.
- interrogātiō*, 12, 27, N.
- ipse* (41); *ipse mēcum*, 46, 3. *ipse sēcum*, 23, 19. *inter ipsōs*, 6, 6. *nōsmet ipsī*, 14, 21. *suamet ipse*, 16, 30.
- is* (220): Emphasizing preceding

- rel. clause, 7, 17; 10, 4; 41, 27; 42, 1; 42, 4; 56, 21. *id quod*, 9, 21; 21, 12; 42, 20. Neut. pl., referring to fem. noun, 7, 19. Pleonastic (colloquialism), 9, 6; 11, 26; 14, 17; 28, 3; 28, 7; 54, 24; 55, 28. 'such,' 11, 18; 23, 8; 25, 8. See Agreement, under Pronouns attracted to pred. noun.
- iste** (3): With contempt, 46, 11; 48, 14. Without contempt, 31, 11.
- ita** (26): *ita ut*, 2, 3. Looking to what follows, 10, 14; 13, 21; 44, 32; 49, 10. 'therefore,' 50, 26. *utī . . . ita*, 34, 14.
- iuventūs** (8): 'age of youth,' 3, 28; elsewhere collective. With sing. verb, 10, 14; 12, 14; 28, 11. With sing. and pl. verbs, 5, 31.
- iūxtā** (5): *iūxtā ac*, 29, 3. *iūxtā . . . et*, 43, 24. *iūxtā mēcum*, 54, 1. With -que, 2, 15; 56, 28.
- Kalendae** (3), 21, 11, N.
- Kings**, Roman hatred of, 1, 17, N.
- Lacedaemonius** (2), 1, 21, N; 43, 19, N.
- Laeca** (2), note to *intempestā*, 19, 17.
- laetor** (2), with acc., 43, 23.
- lar** (1), 15, 9, N.
- largitiō** (2), 28, 13, N.
- legiō** (5); Number of men in, 52, 3, N. Two legions constitute consul's regular force, 51, 14, N. Used of a force, *not* Roman, 49, 26.
- Lentulus** (21), 12, 5, N.
- Letters**. See *tabellae*.
- lēx** (12): Bribery, *Acilia Calpurnia*, note to *lēgibus*, 12, 26. Capital punishment: *aliae lēgēs*, 43, 5, N; *Porcia*, 43, 5, N; 44, 24. Children of proscribed men, *Cornēlia L. Sullae dē prōscriptiōne*, 29, 5, N. Concealed weapons, *Cornēlia*, 19, 12, N. Debtors: *Poetelia Papiria*, 24, 19, N; *Valeria*, 24, 24, N. Disturbing the peace, *Plautia dē vī*, 22, 20, N.
- liber**, (6): Contrasted with slave, 22, 2. *liberum corpus*, 24, 20. *libera cūstōdia*, 37, 7. With *ā*, 3, 19. With *in*, 47, 30.
- libertus** (3), contrasted with *libertinus*, 39, 25, N.
- licet** (7), with subj. (without *ut*), 26, 5; elsewhere with inf.
- Litotes**, 2, 22, N.
- Locative** (36): *domuī suae*, 20, 5. *humī*, 'underground,' 51, 3.
- locus**: *Sing.* (15): abl., without *in*, 54, 1. *ad id loci*, 34, 16, N. *locō cēdō*, 7, 9, N. 'station,' 16, 27. *Pl.* (10): abl.: with *in*, 6, 11; 54, 3; without *in*, 17, 18; 53, 15. *loca*, 'quarters,' 8, 14.
- longē** (5): *longius*, of time, 20, 19. With *ā*, 56, 24.
- Lucullus's fish ponds**, 9, 8, N.
- Luscius**, 28, 9, N.
- māchinor** (2), *māchinātus* in passive sense, 38, 28, N.
- magis quam quod**, equivalent to *nōn quod*, 10, 17, N.
- magistrātus** (10): Abdication of, 37, 6, N. *minōrēs*, 22, 6, N.
- mālō** (7), with acc., 12, 17; elsewhere with inf.
- mandō** (2), with subj. (*ut* omitted), 24, 6.
- Mānlius**: (a) C. Mānlius (12): xvii-xviii. Visits Rome to aid

- in Catiline's election, 19, 27, N.  
 In charge at Faesulae, 17, 19, N.  
 (b) A. Torquātus (1), 48, 24, N. (c) L. Torquātus (1), 13, 3, N.
- manufēstus (2): Of persons (colloquial), 32, 5. With gen., 49, 15.
- Marius (1), struggle with Sulla, 8, 7, N.
- Massilia (1), 25, 14, N.
- mehercule (1), 49, 3.
- mentior (1), with acc., 38, 26, N.
- met (3), 14, 21; 16, 30, N; 33, 16.
- Metellus: (a) Celer (3): 21, 20, N. Blocks Catiline, 53, 16, N.  
 (b) Crēticus (1), 21, 15, N.
- Metonymy. See note to lar, 15, 9.
- mittō (10), with dat., 25, 12.
- modo (13): quod modo, 30, 27. sī modo, 31, 10; 44, 14. sī paulum modo, 47, 22.
- moenia (3), 'walled city,' 5, 2, N.
- moneō (4): With acc., 53, 28. With inf., 46, 5. With utī and subj., 54, 6.
- Morals: Of early Romans, note to bonī, 6, 29. Corruption of, 8, 26, N.
- mortālis (13), always as pl. noun, often accompanied by an adj.
- mōs (29), followed by inf., 21, 19.
- moveō (7): iocum moveō, 18, 8. quiēta moveō, 15, 28.
- multitūdō (12), in gen. pl., 39, 28.
- multō, adv. (4): With comp., 15, 14. With superl., 27, 11; 47, 25.
- mūnicipium (5), 12, 10, N.
- Mūrēnā, Ōrātiō prō, xvii.
- mūtō (4), with abl., 54, 23.
- nam (31): elliptical, 9, 7; 48, 32. Introducing answer to a possible objection, 54, 30, N.
- namque (8), before words beginning with a vowel (except in 27, 16).
- nātiō (3), contrasted with urbs, note to urbīs, 1, 22.
- nē (19): For nēdum, 8, 21, N. Restrictive, 47, 2. 'verily,' 48, 14.
- ne . . . an (2), 1, 12; 46, 24.
- necessitūdō (6), always for necessitās. See Archaisms.
- neglēgeris, 43, 10, N.
- negōtiātor, 30, 31, N.
- nēmō (6): nēmō bonus, 24, 29. nēmō sapiēns, 8, 4.
- neque, — never nec, — before a consonant (65); before a vowel (26): neque . . . aut, 46, 25. neque . . . et, 23, 19. nihil . . . neque, 8, 29; 31, 13. nōn . . . neque, 24, 27; 41, 27; 44, 5; 46, 15; 48, 20; 50, 24.
- Nerō (1), 40, 10, N.
- nī (4), for nisi, 14, 9.
- nōmen (8): nōmine: 'by order of,' 25, 18, N; for causā (epistolary), 26, 14, N.
- Nominative: *Predicate*, consisting of: an inf. phrase, 9, 6; a prep. phrase, 54, 26. See Agreement, under Pronouns, attracted to pred. noun.
- nōn (44): nōn . . . aut, 9, 15. nōn dignōs, for indignōs, 26, 12. nōn . . . magis quam, 6, 31. nōn quī . . . nōn, 26, 9.
- novos (15): bellum novom, 50, 21. homō novos, 17, 11. tabulae novae, 15, 31.
- nūllus (7): nōbīs nūlla sunt, 47, 29. nūllius, 21, 6.

obstō (3), with quō minus, 44, 14.

obtestor (2): With subj. (without ut), 25, 1. With double acc., 35., 5.

Omissions: Pronoun, 23, 14. Verb, 13, 22; 17, 32; 20, 22; 26, 5; 38, 10. See sum and ut.

omnis (93): 'all sorts,' 9, 22; 9, 26. 'as a whole,' 1, 4. Emphatic position, 2, 11; 24, 17. in omnī rē, 6, 15. Primum omnium, 28, 4. quisquam omnium, 27, 19; 40, 16. rem omnem, 32, 2; 34, 13.

opifex (1), 39, 26, n.

ōrdō (7): ōrdine, 40, 22. ōrdō equestris, 12, 8, n. ōrdō senātōrius, 12, 5, n; 36, 2; 46, 18; 47, 5.

Orestilla (3), 10, 21; 26, 17.

orior (5): With abl., 'be born,' 23, 8. With ex (figurative), 5, 8; 25, 16; 43, 16.

-os, early form of -us, 8, 1, n.

palūdāmentum, 27, 3, n.

parātus (6): Neut. pl. used substantively, 33, 4. With ad, 23, 5.

pars (14): *Singular*: With sing. verb, 33, 1; 52, 5; pars . . . aliī, 1, 18, n. With pl. verb, 30, 5; 38, 18; 49, 18; 57, 3.

*Plural*: 'partisanship,' 3, 18; 'party,' 29, 7.

Participles: *Present*: after verb of perception, 38, 32; used substantively, 19, 15; 56, 6.

*Perfect of deponents*: used passively, 5, 30; 38, 28, n; with force of present, 11, 18; 12, 21; 48, 18.

*Perfect passive*: used adjectively, 14, 6; used substantively, 9, 2; 27, 7; 44, 21; 44, 25;

46, 9; with opus, 23, 11; with habeō, 20, 20; 53, 22; with noun, being equivalent to abstract noun with gen., 13, 9; 23, 11, n; 35, 11; 37, 3; note to dē parātis, 38, 10; 38, 14; cf. Inter haec parāta atque dēcrēta, 33, 3.

patrēs: cōnscriptī, 40, 13, n. 'senators,' 5, 19, n.

patria potestās, 30, 23, n; 33, 2, n.

patrō (3), 13, 10, n.

patrōnus, 32, 1, n; note to C. Pīsō, 39, 3.

paucis, sc. verbis, 3, 21; 4, 12. See Colloquialisms.

per (46): 'in the name of,' 26, 18. With noun, equivalent to an adverb, 9, 11; 14, 31; 14, 32.

perdō (4), perditum eō, 27, 16, n; 47, 3.

permittō (6): With subj. (ut omitted), 34, 14. With utī, 21, 21.

Petrēius (3), 55, 19, n.

Pīsō: (a) C. Calpurnius (2), 39, 3, n. (b) Cn. Calpurnius (6), 12, 30.

Pistōriēnsis (1), xviii; 53, 6, n.

plēbs (10): plēbēs, 24, 25; 27, 22; 28, 3. Power of, after Pompey's departure, 30, 9, n.

*Pleonasm*, example of, 30, 27.

plērusque (19), in sing., 12, 14; 17, 9; 29, 17.

Pompēius, Cn. Māgnus (7): Expeditions, (66-64 B.C.), 11, 23, n. Fear that he would seize the government, 30, 19, n. Fish ponds, 9, 8, n. Power, 13, 18, n. Relation to Crassus, 12, 19, n. War with pirates and Mithridates, 30, 8, n.

Pomptinus, (2), 34, 11, n.



- pontificēs.** See note to sacer-  
dōtia, 15, 32.
- populārēs** (3), used colloquially  
for socii, 16, 15; 17, 15; 47, 11.
- portātiō** (1), 32, 11.
- portō** (5), colloquialism for ferō,  
5, 14, n.
- post:** Adv. (11), post esse, 17,  
13. Prep. (8), post eum diem  
for postrīdiē eius diēi, 38, 6.
- postea . . . quam** (1), with indic.  
perf., 1, 20.
- postquam** (25): With indic. pres.  
(videt), 16, 11; 31, 7; 53, 16;  
56, 14. With indic. imp., 5, 7;  
52, 7; elsewhere with indic.  
perf.
- postrēmō** (16): 'in fine,' 10, 12;  
15, 11; 17, 3; 44, 17. 'oreven,'  
43, 32. praeterea . . . ad hōc  
. . . postrēmō, 10, 3. prīmō  
. . . deinde . . . postrēmō,  
35, 6. primum . . . item . . .  
postrēmō, 28, 6.
- potentia**, contrasted with impe-  
rium, 8, 24, n.
- potior** (1), with gen., 37, 2, n.
- potius** (2), with quam, followed  
by subj. pres., 55, 1.
- praecipīō** (4), with dat. and ut  
with subj., 32, 3.
- praemium** (8), for disclosing the  
conspiracy, 22, 1, n.
- praetor** (12): Law of debt, 24,  
21, n. Occasional military ser-  
vice, 34, 11, n.
- praetōria cohors**, 56, 10, n.
- Prepositions:** With name of town,  
31, 17, n. See the various prep-  
ositions.
- prīmō** (10): prīmō . . . deinde,  
7, 19. prīmō . . . post, 7, 27;  
17, 22; 36, 7. See postrēmō.
- primum** (8): Iam primum, 5,  
31; 10, 18. primum . . . de-  
hinc, 2, 27. primum . . . de-  
inde, 28, 3. quam primum,  
53, 20. ubi primum, with  
indic. perf., 30, 13; 31, 4.
- princeps senātūs**, 39, 10, n;  
40, 4, n.
- prius . . . quam** (6), with indic.  
perf., 44, 4. See Subjunctive.
- prō**, interj. (1), 15, 1.
- prōdigia** (2), 21, 12, n; 37, 4, n.
- prohibeō** (4): With abl., 20, 8.  
With inf., 12, 28; 54, 5. With  
nē, 54, 31.
- prope** (3), prope diem, 24, 9;  
52, 10.
- propius** (2), with acc., note to  
virtūtem, 7, 32.
- propter** (4), 'near,' 55, 16.
- prōscriptiō** (1), 15, 31, n.
- prōvincia** (5), causes of debt, 30,  
31, n.
- pūblicānī**, 30, 31, n.
- Pūnica fidēs**, 41, 6, n.
- putō** (10), always omits esse.
- quaestor** (1), prō praetōre, 13,  
13, n.
- quasi** (7): With subj. pres., 47,  
12. With subj. imp., 9, 5.
- que** (124): 'but,' 38, 14. See  
Archaisms.
- queō** (2): With neque, 39, 4.  
With prohibeō, 54, 31.
- quī** (227): Antec. in verb, 12,  
24, n. Antec. repeated, 44, 25.  
Antecedents of diff. genders, 27,  
14. Antec. with noun interven-  
ing, 37, 13. Attracted to gender  
of pred. noun, note to quod, 7,  
32; 41, 19; 51, 1. Correlative  
absorbed, 12, 3; 16, 30. id quod,  
9, 22; 21, 12; 42, 20. 'in the  
way of,' 2, 11. Neut. pl.: With

- diff. genders, 27, 14; with fem. abstracts, 4, 7; 22, 9. *quī* lubet, with *imesis*, 3, 31, N. *quippe* cui, 38, 4, N. Rel. cl. precedes, and antec. is incorporated, 3, 15; 56, 20. Rel. cl. precedes, and correl. is absorbed, 12, 15; 14, 18; 17, 7; 19, 4; 20, 22; 27, 24; 29, 4; 41, 30; 44, 17; 50, 31; 53, 26. *servitia cūius*, 52, 12, N. See Subjunctive, under Relative Clauses.
- quia*, always with indic., (16): An *quia*, in questions, 43, 5; 43, 7. In same sentence with *quod* clause, 2, 27. *simul quia*, 13, 17; 14, 15. With correl.: *ea rēs*, 13, 10; *eō*, 14, 12.
- quicumque* (6), always with indic.
- quidam* (7), implying contempt, 30, 29.
- quīn* (3), in a question, 15, 17. See Subjunctive.
- quippe* (5): Equivalent to *enim*, 8, 20; 9, 10; 13, 16; 47, 26. *quippe* cui, 38, 4, N.
- quis*, inter. pron. (25): *quid*, 'why,' 9, 7.
- quis*, indef. pron. (10): Used with *nē* and *sī*; once, after *neu*, 45, 2.
- quisnam* (2), 25, 4; 31, 23.
- quisquam* (16): Adj., 56, 27. In exclam. of disgust, 46, 28. With both person and place, 22, 11; 54, 12.
- quisque* (28): *cūiusque modi genus hominum*, 30, 27. Follows reflexive, 5, 26, N. Influences verb, 28, 10. *ut quaeque memoriā digna vidēbantur*, 3, 17. With superl., 6, 24, N.
- quō* (22): Followed by subj., *without* comparative, 8, 13, N; 9, 25; 24, 14. *nōn quō*, 25, 14, N. *quō minus . . . eō magis*, 50, 26. With superl., 30, 3. See Subjunctive.
- Reflexive. See *suī*.
- Repetition*, characteristic of Salust's style, XIII.
- repetundae* (2), 12, 28, N.
- reticeō* (1), used transitively, 16, 29.
- Rēx* (2), 21, 15, N.
- Rhodii* (2), 41, 1, N.
- Rūfus, Q. Pompēius* (1), 21, 19, N.
- sacerdōtia* (1), 15, 32, N.
- Saenius* (1), 21, 8.
- saep̄ta*. See note to *comitiūs*, 17, 14.
- Sallust: Archaic spelling, page 59 of notes. As a historian, X-XII. Life, VII-IX. Style, XII-XIII. Writings, IX-X.
- salūtō* (1), 20, 4, N.
- Samnitēs* (1), 44, 15, N.
- Sanga* (2), 32, 1.
- satisfactiō* (1), contrasted with *dēfēnsiō*, 26, 4, N.
- Sātūrnālia*, 33, 5, N.
- scrīnium* (1), 36, 3.
- Secessions of plebs, 24, 25, N.
- Second Oration against Catiline*, XVII.
- sed* (88): In transition, 11, 10; 14, 18; 16, 26, and often.
- sella curūlis*, 27, 3, N; note to *īnsīgnia*, 44, 15.
- Semprōnia* (2), 17, 28.
- senātī*. See Archaisms.
- senātor* (6), derivation, note to *patrēs*, 5, 19.

senātōrius. See *ōrdō*.  
 senātūs cōnsultum. See note to *dēcrēvit*, 21, 1.  
 Sequence. See Tenses.  
 servitium (6): *servitia*=*servī*, 17, 26, N; *servitia* . . . *cūius*, 52, 12, N.  
 Severity of Roman discipline, 7, 7, N.  
 sī. See Conditional Sentences.  
 Sibyllīnus (1), 36, 15, N.  
 Silānus (3), 40, 4.  
 simul (20): *simul ac*, 20, 11; with *indic. imp.*, 5, 32; *simul et*, 40, 16.  
 simulātor (1), 3, 31, N.  
 Sittius (1), 16, 3, N.  
 Slaves, 34, 5, N.  
 Spinther (1), 37, 8, N.  
 Statilius (7), in Caesar's custody, 37, 9, N.  
 statuō (9): With *acc. and dat.*, 44, 10. With *dē*, 47, 19; 48, 28. With *in* and *acc.*, 43, 15; 46, 6.  
 studeō (3), with *sē* and *inf.*, 1, 1.  
 sub (1), with *abl.*, 53, 12.  
 subigō (4), with *acc. and inf.*, 7, 24; 42, 16.  
 Subjunctive: *Attraction*, 6, 8, N.  
*Causal*: of verb of saying, 39, 15, N; with *magis quam quod* equivalent to *nōn quod*, 10, 17, N.  
*Comparison*: with *quasi*, 9, 6, N; 47, 14; with *sicutī*, 30, 3.  
*Concessive*, only with *cum*, 27, 13.  
*Conditional*: (a) *apod. contained*: in *gerundive* with *causā*, 23, 1; in *subst. purp. cl.*, 30, 30; in one word: *praemium*, 21, 22; *tālia*, 28, 11; (b) change of tense in *ind. disc.*, 25, 7, N; (c) *sī māxumē*, 54, 4.

*Dum (proviso)*, 4, 5, N.  
*Indef. second pers.*, 1, 14, N; 8, 31, N.  
*Indirect double question*, 1, 13, N. See *-ne* and *an*.  
*Jussive*, 54, 17.  
*Nē* = *nēdum*, 8, 22.  
*Optative*, 26, 18.  
*Potential*: 26, 12, N; of the past, 18, 3; 56, 18.  
*Priusquam*, 1, 14, N; 3, 23, N.  
*Purpose*: See *nē*, *quō*, *ut*, and Tenses.  
*Quin*, 30, 20; 50, 9.  
*Quō minus*, 44, 14; 44, 27.  
*Relative*: (a) *causal*, *nōn quī*, 26, 10; (b) *conditional*, 2, 28; 45, 3; (c) *quod modo*, 30, 28; (d) = *ut is*, 19, 20; 31, 11; 34, 9; 38, 13; (e) *utpote quī*, 53, 15.  
*Rhetorical questions*, 9, 7 49, 1.  
 suī (72): *ipse sēcum*, 23, 19. *sē*, with verbs: *convortō*, 5, 22; *habeō*, 46, 32; *properō*, 6, 6, N; *prōripiō*, 23, 18; *spērō*, 52, 10; *studeō*, 1, 1, N. *sēmet*, 33, 16. *Sibi*, *ind. reflexive* in result clause, 18, 18; *sibi quisque*, referring to *vōs*, 48, 3.  
 Sulla: (a) *L. Cornēlius* (9): In *Asia*, 8, 12, N. Struggle with *Marius* and *Cinna*, 8, 7, N. Takes away *tribūnīcia potestās*, 29, 12. Treatment of *Arrētium*, 27, 2, N. Treatment of his veterans, XVI; 11, 20, N; 20, 12, N; 28, 8, N; 28, 9, N. (b) *P.* and *Ser. Cornēlius* (1), 12, 6, N. (c) *P. Cornēlius* (1), 12, 26, N.  
 sum (233): With *gen. of gerundive*, 5, 21; 35, 14.  
 With *pred. gen.*, 29, 7.  
 As auxiliary (99): *Esse* is always omitted after *putō*,

- reor, and videō, and often after perf. participles, *e.g.* perpersōs, 14, 1. For examples of omission of est, see 14, 2; 48, 2; of erat, 3, 30; of fuisse, 37, 1; of sunt, 30, 9. foret and forēnt are often used for esset essent. There are no instances of fuī, *etc.*, with perf. part.
- superior (2), with discēdō, 30, 15.
- superō (2), 'be remaining,' 15, 6.
- Supine: In -ū (7), 2, 30; 5, 4; 5, 30; 9, 22; 24, 2; 50, 29; 53, 18. In -um (3), 20, 4; 27, 16, N; 47, 3.
- supplicium, for supplicātiō, 7, 1, N.
- suprā (8): suprā caput sum, 48, 10; suprā ea, 2, 31, N; suprā quam, 3, 29, N.
- suus (55): Between adj. and noun, 56, 15. ex suō numerō = ex suōrum numerō, 24, 11. Neut. sing., 'property,' 3, 32; 11, 20. Neut. pl., 1, 20; 8, 27. Referring to subject in preceding sentence, 16, 3; 19, 22. With loc., 20, 5.
- tabellae, 'letters': note to reditās, 25, 18; note to L. Catilina, 26, 1; also 34, 1, N; 34, 2, N; 34, 3, N.
- tabula (4): pīcta, 8, 17, N. tabulae novae, 15, 31, N.
- tālis (12), for tantus, 17, 5; 33, 7.
- tamen (17), quod tamen (concession implied), 7, 32.
- tametsī (7), only with indic.
- Tarquinius (4), 38, 6.
- Teachers, among Romans, see note to litterīs, 17, 31.
- tēlum, carrying weapons, 19, 12, N.
- tempestās (7), for tempus, 5, 26, N.
- tendō (3), for contendō, 56, 10.
- teneō (5), with perf. part., 3, 6.
- Tenses, irregular sequence of: In *indic.*: perf. with imp., 7, 12, N; plup. for perf., note to trānstulerant, 13, 6; 17, 16, N.
- In *subj.*: Apparent violation of rule in ind. ques., 6, 11, N; change from secondary to primary sequence in ind. commands, 25, 7, N; epistolary, 26, 16, N; 50, 7, N; hist. pres., with primary sequence: (a) in ind. ques., 20, 6; (b) in purp. cl., 27, 8; 30, 30; 34, 12; 34, 14; 37, 6; 38, 22; hist. perf., with primary sequence, 32, 3; subj. pres., following timēns (main verb in indic. perf.), 47, 12; subj. imp., depending on inf. perf. (main verb primary), 24, 15; 24, 16; subj. perf., in result clauses, 25, 10, N; primary and secondary sequence depending on same verb, 24, 6, N; 25, 13; 30, 29.
- tetrarchae (1), 14, 23, N.
- Thanksgiving days, 7, 1, N.
- Third Oration against Catiline*, xvii; 37, 13, N.
- Thirty Tyrants. See note to Lacedaemoniī, 43, 19.
- Title of the work. See page 59 of notes.
- Tmesis*, 3, 31, N.
- toga praetexta. 'See note to insignia, 44, 15.
- tolerō (6), with acc. and inf., 15, 6.
- toreuma (1), 15, 11, N.
- trahō (4), with ab, 6, 14.
- trēsvirī nocturnī. See 51, 7, N, and note to minōrēs, 22, 6.



- Tribune: Age, see note to *adulē-scentēs*, 29, 12. Inauguration, 32, 20, N. Powers, 29, 13, N.
- Triumph. See notes to *ad urbem* and *triumphārent*, 21, 17.
- Trōiānī* (1), 4, 18.
- tū* (34), *vostrum*, for poss. pron., 24, 21, N.
- tueor* (1), with *ab*, 20, 19.
- Tulliānum* (1), 51, 1, N; 51, 2, N: 51, 4, N.
- tum* (13), *tum . . . ubi*, 46, 7.
- Twelve Tables, 19, 12, N; 44, 20, N.
- ubi* (46): Followed by indic. pres. perf., or plup. (except where affected by ideal second person, and in 50, 21). Preceded by *ibi*, 47, 14. With several perfect tenses, followed by an imperfect, 7, 12, N.
- Umbrenus* (4), 30, 29, N.
- unde* (1), for *ut inde*, 55, 32.
- ūnus* (3): *in ūnum* (*sc. locum*), 12, 3. Plural, 5, 2, N. *ūnus . . . alter*, 54, 2.
- urbs* (27), contrasted with *nātiō*, 1, 22, N.
- ut* (53): 'how,' 4, 14. *ita ut*, 'as much as,' 2, 3. So-called omission of, with: *dēcernō*, 21, 1, N; *fac*, 34, 3; *licet*, 26, 5; *mandō*, 24, 6, N; *nūntiō*, 38, 14; *obtestor*, 25, 1, N; *per-mittō*, 34, 14. See Subjunctive, under Purpose and Result.
- uterque* (7), with pl. verb, 39, 6, N.
- vacuus* (4): With *ab*, 10, 6; 40, 15. With *dat.*, 11, 3.
- Variety of expression: XIII; 1, 18, N; 9, 11, N; note to *docta*, 17, 31.
- Vestal Virgins, note to *cum sacerdotē Vestae*, 10, 19.
- vigilia*, (4), 22, 6, N.
- vir* (14): 'husband,' 17, 26; 17, 30. Without *adj.*, 'man of courage,' 31, 10; 34, 4; 54, 20; 55, 2.
- Volturcius* (10), 33, 17; 36, 5.
- vorsus* (1), with *in*, 52, 9, N.
- Xerxes' expedition, 9, 8, N.











DATE DUE

NOV 28 1997

DEC 01 1997

JAN 05 1998

DEC 17 1997

NOV 19 1999

DEC 07 1999

DEC 28 1999

DEC 16 1999









SALLUST'S CATILINE



## Date Due

All library items are subject to recall 3 weeks from the original date stamped.

JAN 29 2001		
SFP 7 5 2001		
MAY 22 2002		
JAN 26 2009		
DEC 17 2008		
NOV 09 2009		
NOV 23 2009		
DEC 18 2009		
DEC 07 2011		

Brigham Young University





3 1197 00275 4403

